2015 American Thyroid Association Management Guidelines for Adult Patients with Thyroid Nodules and Differentiated Thyroid Cancer

The American Thyroid Association (ATA) Guidelines Taskforce on Thyroid Nodules and Differentiated Thyroid Cancer

Bryan R. Haugen, M.D., 1 (Chair)*, Erik K. Alexander, M.D., 2 Keith C. Bible, M.D., Ph.D., 3 Gerard M. Doherty, M.D., 4 Susan J. Mandel, M.D., M.P.H., 5 Yuri E. Nikiforov, M.D., Ph.D., 6 Furio Pacini, M.D., 7 Gregory W. Randolph, M.D., 8 Anna M. Sawka, M.D., Ph.D., 9 Martin Schlumberger, M.D., 10 Kathryn Schuff, M.D., 11 Steven I. Sherman, M.D., 12 Julie Ann Sosa, M.D., 13 David L. Steward, M.D., 14 R. Michael Tuttle, M.D., 15 and Leonard Wartofsky, M.D. 16

*Authors are listed in alphabetical order and were appointed by ATA to independently formulate the content of this manuscript. None of the scientific or medical content of the manuscript was dictated by the ATA.

1 University of Colorado School of Medicine, Aurora, Colorado.
2 Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.
3 The Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.
4 Boston Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.
5 Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
6 University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.
7 The University of Siena, Siena, Italy.
8 Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.
9 University Health Network, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada.
10 Institute Gustave Roussy and University Paris Sud, Villejuif, France.
11 Oregon Health and Science University, Portland, Oregon.
12 University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas.
13 Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, North Carolina.
14 University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, Ohio.
15 Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York, New York.
16 MedStar Washington Hospital Center, Washington, DC.

Running title: ATA Thyroid Nodule/DTC Guidelines
ABSTRACT

Background: Thyroid nodules are a common clinical problem, and differentiated thyroid cancer is becoming increasingly prevalent. Since the American Thyroid Association’s guidelines for the management of these disorders were revised in 2009, significant scientific advances have occurred in the field. The aim of these guidelines is to inform clinicians, patients, researchers, and health policy makers on published evidence relating to the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules and differentiated thyroid cancer.

Methods: The specific clinical questions addressed in these guidelines were based on prior versions of the guidelines, stakeholder input, and input of task force members. Task force panel members were educated on knowledge synthesis methods, including: electronic database searching, review and selection of relevant citations, and critical appraisal of selected studies. Published English language articles on adults were eligible for inclusion. The American College of Physicians (ACP) Guideline Grading System was used for critical appraisal of evidence and grading strength of recommendations for therapeutic interventions. We developed a similarly formatted system to appraise the quality of such studies and resultant recommendations. The guideline panel had complete editorial independence from the ATA. Competing interests of guideline task force members were regularly updated, managed and communicated to the ATA and task force members.

Results: The revised guidelines for the management of thyroid nodules include recommendations regarding initial evaluation, clinical and ultrasound criteria for fine-needle aspiration biopsy, interpretation of fine-needle aspiration biopsy results, use of molecular markers and management of benign thyroid nodules. Recommendations regarding the initial management of thyroid cancer include those relating to screening for thyroid cancer, staging and
risk assessment, surgical management, radioiodine remnant ablation and therapy, and TSH suppression therapy using levothyroxine. Recommendations related to long-term management of differentiated thyroid cancer include those related to surveillance for recurrent disease using imaging and serum thyroglobulin, thyroid hormone therapy, management of recurrent and metastatic disease, consideration for clinical trials and targeted therapy, as well as directions for future research.

**Conclusions:** We have developed evidence-based recommendations to inform clinical decision-making in the management of thyroid nodules and differentiated thyroid cancer. They represent, in our opinion, contemporary optimal care for patients with these disorders.
INTRODUCTION

THYROID NODULES are a common clinical problem. Epidemiologic studies have shown the prevalence of palpable thyroid nodules to be approximately 5% in women and 1% in men living in iodine-sufficient parts of the world (1;2). In contrast, high-resolution ultrasound (US) can detect thyroid nodules in 19–68% of randomly selected individuals with higher frequencies in women and the elderly (3;4). The clinical importance of thyroid nodules rests with the need to exclude thyroid cancer, which occurs in 7–15% depending on age, sex, radiation exposure history, family history, and other factors (5;6). Differentiated thyroid cancer (DTC), which includes papillary and follicular cancer, comprises the vast majority (>90%) of all thyroid cancers (7). In the United States, approximately 63,000 new cases of thyroid cancer were predicted to be diagnosed in 2014 (8) compared with 37,200 in 2009 when the last ATA guidelines were published. The yearly incidence has nearly tripled from 4.9 per 100,000 in 1975 to 14.3 per 100,000 in 2009 (9). Almost the entire change has been attributed to an increase in the incidence of papillary thyroid cancer (PTC). Moreover, 25% of the new thyroid cancers diagnosed in 1988-89 were < 1cm compared with 39% of the new thyroid cancer diagnoses in 2008-9 (9). This tumor shift may be due to the increasing use of neck ultrasonography or other imaging and early diagnosis and treatment (10), trends that are changing the initial treatment and follow-up for many patients with thyroid cancer. A recent population based study from Olmsted County reported the doubling of thyroid cancer incidence from 2000-2012 compared to the prior decade as entirely attributable to clinically occult cancers detected incidentally on imaging or pathology (11). By 2019, one study predicts that papillary thyroid cancer will become the third most common cancer in women at a cost of 19-21 billion dollars in the U.S. (12). Furthermore, patients with a recent diagnosis of cancer were >2.5-fold more likely to file for bankruptcy than
those without a cancer diagnosis. Patients with thyroid cancer had one of the highest risks for filing bankruptcy (approximately 3.5-fold), suggesting that the increasing incidence and treatment of thyroid cancer can carry many risks. Optimization of long-term health outcomes and education about potential prognosis for individuals with thyroid neoplasms is critically important.

In 1996, the American Thyroid Association (ATA) published treatment guidelines for patients with thyroid nodules and DTC (13). Over the last 15-20 years, there have been many advances in the diagnosis and therapy of both thyroid nodules and DTC, but clinical controversy exists in many areas. A long history of insufficient peer-reviewed research funding for high quality clinical trials in the field of thyroid neoplasia, may be an important contributing factor to existing clinical uncertainties (12). Methodologic limitations or conflicting findings of older studies present a significant challenge to modern-day medical decision-making in many aspects of thyroid neoplasia. Although not a specific focus of these guidelines, we recognize that feasibility and cost considerations of various diagnostic and therapeutic options also present important clinical challenges in many clinical practice settings.

**AIM AND TARGET AUDIENCE**

Our objective in these guidelines is to inform clinicians, patients, researchers, and health policy makers about the best available evidence (and its limitations), relating to the diagnosis and treatment of adult patients with thyroid nodules and differentiated thyroid cancer. These guidelines should not be applied to children (< 18-20 years old); recent ATA guidelines for children with thyroid nodules and differentiated thyroid cancer have been published in 2015 (14). This document is intended to inform clinical decision-making. A major goal of these guidelines
is to minimize potential harm from overtreatment in a majority of patients at low risk for disease-specific mortality and morbidity, while appropriately treating and monitoring those patients at higher risk. These guidelines should not be interpreted as a replacement for clinical judgement and should be used to complement informed, shared patient-healthcare provider deliberation on complex issues. It is important to note that national clinical practice guidelines may not necessarily constitute a legal standard of care in all jurisdictions (15). If important differences in practice settings present barriers to meaningful implementation of the recommendations of these guidelines, interested physicians or groups (in or outside of the USA) may consider adapting the guidelines using established methods (16;17)(ADAPTE Collaboration, 2009 http://www.g-i-n.net)(Can-Implement © Guideline Adaptation and Implementation Planning Resource. 2012 Version 3.0 http://www.cancerview.ca/idc/groups/public/documents/webcontent/can_implement_guide_lines.pdf ). The ADAPTE Collaboration is an international group of researchers, guideline developers and guideline implementors who aim to promote the development and use of clinical practice guidelines through the adaptation of existing guidelines. As our primary focus was reviewing the quality of evidence related to health outcomes and diagnostic testing, we have decided a priori, not to focus on economic resource implications in these guidelines. As part of our review, we have identified some knowledge gaps in the field, with associated future research priorities.

Other groups have previously developed clinical practice guidelines, including the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, Associazione Medici Endocrinologi, and the European Thyroid Association (18), the British Thyroid Association and The Royal College of Physicians (19), and the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (https://www.nccn.org ). The
European Thyroid Association has published consensus guidelines for post-operative US in the management of DTC (20). The Society for Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging (21) and the European Association of Nuclear Medicine have also published guidelines for radioiodine (RAI) therapy of DTC (22). The Japanese Society of Thyroid Surgeons and the Japanese Association of Endocrine Surgeons have recently revised guidelines on treatment of patients with thyroid tumors (23). Given the existing controversies in the field, differences in critical appraisal approaches for existing evidence, and differences in clinical practice patterns across geographic regions and physician specialties, it should not be surprising that all of the organizational guidelines are not in complete agreement for all issues. Such differences highlight the importance of clarifying evidence uncertainties with future high quality clinical research.

**METHODS**

ATA Thyroid Nodules and Differentiated Thyroid Cancer guidelines were published in 2006 (24) and revised in 2009 (25). Because of the rapid growth of the literature on this topic, plans for revising the guidelines within approximately four years of publication were made at the inception of the project. A task force chair was appointed by the ATA President with approval of the Board. A task force of specialists with complementary expertise (Endocrinology, Surgery, Nuclear Medicine, Radiology, Pathology, Oncology, Molecular Diagnostics, and Epidemiology) was appointed. In order to have broad specialty and geographic representation, as well as fresh perspectives, one-third of the task force is to be replaced for each iteration of the guidelines, as per ATA policy. Upon discussion among the panel members and the Chair with other Chairs of other ATA guideline committees, the American College of Physicians’ Grading System was
adopted for use in these guidelines, relating to critical appraisal and recommendations on therapeutic interventions (26) (Tables 1 and 2). An important component of these guidelines was judged to be critical appraisal of studies of diagnostic tests, however, the ACP Guideline Grading System is not designed for this purpose. We reviewed a number of appraisal systems for diagnostic tests, but some of the complexity and time-consuming nature of some systems limited their feasibility for implementation in our group (27-31). We drafted, revised, and piloted the use of a newly developed diagnostic test appraisal system that was acceptable to panel members which included consideration of the following methodologic elements: consecutive recruitment of patients representative of clinical practice, use of an appropriate reference gold standard, directness of evidence (e.g. target population of interest, testing procedures representative of clinical practice, and relevant outcomes), precision of diagnostic accuracy measures (e.g. width of confidence intervals for estimates such as sensitivity, specificity), and consistency of results among studies using the same test (Tables 3 and 4). In the majority of circumstances (unless otherwise specified), the outcome of interest for the diagnostic test was the diagnosis of thyroid cancer (relative to a histologic gold standard). However, prognostic studies were also graded using the diagnostic study critical appraisal framework. In terms of strength of recommendation for use of diagnostic studies, we modeled our approach on the ACP system for therapeutic studies, as previously described, but the target outcome was the accuracy in establishing a definitive diagnosis, largely relating to the diagnosis of new or recurrent malignancy (unless otherwise specified). Diagnostic tests or risk stratification systems used for estimation of prognosis were also appraised using the diagnostic test grading system. An important limitation of our diagnostic test appraisal system is that it does not specifically examine the clinical utility of a test in improving long-term health outcomes by execution of the test as part of an intended
therapeutic strategy (unless specifically noted). However, as much as possible, we tried to separate recommendations on the diagnostic accuracy of a test, from therapeutic management based on the test result, with the latter grading being more rigorous, and based on longer term outcomes (whenever possible). It is important to note that according to our diagnostic test grading system, a body of well-executed non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies could be considered high quality evidence; yet, a therapeutic strategy incorporating the use of the diagnostic test would require one or more well-executed randomized controlled trials (RCT) to be considered high quality evidence. In developing and applying our diagnostic test critical appraisal system, we considered American societal values, relating to the importance of informing patients about potentially helpful tests developed for their clinical situation (with counseling on relevant limitations) and the role of patients in informed, shared decision-making relating to diagnostic and therapeutic strategies. Such input was based on thoughtful consideration of stakeholder input, including input from physician stakeholders who were committee members. As this was a preliminary pilot utilization of this diagnostic test critical appraisal system by our group, we have labeled recommendations using this system in the manuscript (diagnostic test recommendation). Moreover, we anticipate that the future iterations of these guidelines will likely incorporate further refinements to the system, or even possible adoption of another system, if superior and feasible to execute by contributing physicians.

Prior to initiating the reviews, all task force members were provided written and verbal group advice on conducting electronic literature searches, critical appraisal of articles, and rationale for formulating strength of recommendations from a panel member with epidemiology and systematic review expertise (via e-mail documents, a teleconference meeting on February 21, 2012). For each question, a primary reviewer performed a literature search, appraised
relevant literature, generated recommendations, accompanying text and a relevant bibliography. This was then reviewed by the secondary reviewer, revised as needed, and presented for review by the entire panel. Feedback and suggestions for revisions from the Chair and panel members were obtained via e-mail, regularly scheduled teleconferences, and face-to-face meetings held in conjunction with scientific meetings. Once the manuscript was drafted, all suggestions for revisions were regularly reviewed by all panel members in the form of a tracked changes draft manuscript and teleconferences. The draft document continued to be revised until no further suggestions for further revisions were requested by any panel members. Thus, general consensus on acceptability of recommendations and manuscript text was achieved, with the fundamental understanding that not all recommendations may be feasible in all practice settings, and adaptation of the guideline recommendations may need in some practice settings.

Formal stakeholder input in development of these guidelines was sought from ATA membership in an online survey distributed in October 2011. Thyroid cancer survivor group leadership input was sought from three North American thyroid cancer groups via e-mail correspondence in January to March of 2012. We also reviewed any letters, editorials, or reviews of the 2009 iteration of the guidelines (25) that were collected by the current Chair of the committee. Pre-publication verbal feedback on some of the key guideline recommendations was received at a formal Satellite Symposium held in conjunction with the Endocrine Society meeting in Chicago on June 19, 2014. The guideline manuscript was reviewed and approved by the ATA Board of Directors, then made available to the ATA membership for review and comments in September 2014. Substantive comments were received from 33 members representing Endocrinology, Surgery, Pathology and Nuclear Medicine. Feedback and suggestions were formally discussed by the panel, and revisions were made to the manuscript.
prior to journal submission. The organization of management guideline recommendations is shown in Table 5.

The medical opinions expressed here are those of the authors, and the committee had complete editorial independence from the ATA in writing the guideline. No funding was received by individual committee members from the ATA or industry, for work on these guidelines. Competing interests of all committee members were reviewed at inception of the group, yearly, and upon completion of the guidelines, and are included with this document.

[A1] THYROID NODULE GUIDELINES

A thyroid nodule is a discrete lesion within the thyroid gland that is radiologically distinct from the surrounding thyroid parenchyma. Some palpable lesions may not correspond to distinct radiologic abnormalities (32). Such abnormalities do not meet the strict definition for thyroid nodules. Nonpalpable nodules detected on US or other anatomic imaging studies are termed incidentally discovered nodules or “incidentalomas.” Nonpalpable nodules have the same risk of malignancy as do sonographically-confirmed palpable nodules of the same size (33). Generally, only nodules >1 cm should be evaluated, since they have a greater potential to be clinically significant cancers. Occasionally, there may be nodules <1 cm that require evaluation because of suspicious US findings, associated lymphadenopathy, or other high-risk clinical factors such as a history of childhood head and neck irradiation or a history of thyroid cancer in one or more first-degree relatives. Occasionally, there may be nodules <1 cm that require further evaluation because of clinical symptoms or associated lymphadenopathy. In very rare cases, some nodules <1 cm lack these sonographic and clinical warning signs yet may nonetheless cause future morbidity and mortality. This remains highly unlikely, and given the unfavorable cost/benefit
considerations, attempts to diagnose and treat all such small thyroid cancers in an effort to prevent exceedingly rare outcomes is deemed to cause more harm than good. In general, the guiding clinical strategy acknowledges that most thyroid nodules are low risk, and many thyroid cancers pose minimal risk to human health and can be effectively treated.

[A2] What is the role of thyroid cancer screening in people with familial follicular-cell derived differentiated thyroid cancer?

■ RECOMMENDATION 1

Screening people with familial follicular cell-derived differentiated thyroid cancer may lead to an earlier diagnosis of thyroid cancer, but the panel cannot recommend for or against ultrasound screening since there is no evidence that this would lead to reduced morbidity or mortality. (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

Screening programs for patients at risk of oncological disease are usually advocated based on the following evidence: a) a clear demonstration that the patient is indeed at risk; b) demonstration that familial disease is more aggressive than sporadic disease, thus implying that earlier diagnosis by screening may be clinically important; c) b) demonstration that screening allows the detection of the disease at an earlier stage; c) early diagnosis has an impact on subsequent outcome, both recurrence and survival.

Family members of patients with non-medullary differentiated thyroid cancer may be considered at risk based on epidemiological evidence showing that 5-10% of DTCs have a familial occurrence. However, in most of the pedigrees only two members are affected. There is controversy on whether two family members are sufficient to define a real familial disease rather
than a fortuitous association. The probability estimates reported by Charkes (34) suggests that when only two first-degree family members are affected the probability that the disease is sporadic is 62%. This probability decreases when the number of affected family members is three or more. In contrast, the study by Capezzone et al., which was statistically adjusted to minimize risk of ‘insufficient follow-up bias’ (35), demonstrates that even when only two family members are affected, the disease displays the features of “genetic anticipation” (occurrence of the disease at an earlier age and with more aggressive presentation in the subsequent generation compared with the first generation) which is considered good evidence for a distinct clinical entity possibly representing true familial disease. Appearance of the disease at an earlier age has been found also by Moses et al. (36). More advanced disease at presentation and slightly worse outcomes have been reported in familial cases by Capezzone et al. (35). More frequent multicentricity has been reported by Ito et al. (37), but disease-free and overall survival were similar to sporadic cases. In the study by Park et al. (38), familial follicular cell-derived differentiated thyroid cancer patients with parent-offspring relationship were found to have a higher recurrence rate compared with sporadic cases and the second generation had even higher rates compared with the first generation. Mazeh et al. (39) found that familial DTC patients had more aggressive disease compared with sporadic cases regardless of the number of family members affected. In contrast, Robenshtok et al. (40) found that staging at diagnosis and outcomes were not different in familial DTC patients compared with sporadic DTC patients. Syndromes associated with DTC (e.g., PTEN (Phosphatase and tensin homolog) hamartoma tumor syndrome (Cowden’s disease), familial adenomatous polyposis, Carney complex, multiple endocrine neoplasia [MEN] 2, Werner syndrome/progeria) in a first-degree relative, warrant screening based on various components of that syndrome (41).
It is not possible to speculate on the impact of screening in preventing or reducing recurrence and deaths, since no interventional screening programs have ever been reported in at risk family members. Patients with familial differentiated thyroid cancer should have a careful history and directed neck examination as a part of routine health maintenance. One should also consider thyroid cancer syndromes as noted above (e.g., PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome (Cowden’s disease), familial adenomatous polyposis, Carney complex, Werner syndrome/progeria, DICER1 syndrome (41).

[A3] What is the appropriate laboratory and imaging evaluation for patients with clinically or incidentally discovered thyroid nodules?

[A4] Serum TSH measurement

- **RECOMMENDATION 2**

  A) Serum TSH should be measured during the initial evaluation of a patient with a thyroid nodule. *(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

  B) If the serum TSH is subnormal, a radionuclide (preferably $^{123}$I) thyroid scan should be performed. *(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

  C) If the serum TSH is normal or elevated, a radionuclide scan should not be performed as the initial imaging evaluation *(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

With the discovery of a thyroid nodule, a complete history and physical examination focusing on the thyroid gland and adjacent cervical lymph nodes should be performed. Pertinent historical factors predicting malignancy include a history of childhood head and neck irradiation,
total body irradiation for bone marrow transplantation (42), exposure to ionizing radiation from fallout in childhood or adolescence (43), familial thyroid carcinoma, or thyroid cancer syndrome (e.g., PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome (Cowden’s disease), familial adenomatous polyposis, Carney complex, Werner syndrome/progeria, DICER1 syndrome, or multiple endocrine neoplasia [MEN] 2 – risk for medullary thyroid cancer) in a first-degree relative, rapid nodule growth and/or hoarseness. Pertinent physical findings suggesting possible malignancy include vocal cord paralysis, cervical lymphadenopathy, and fixation of the nodule to surrounding tissues.

With the discovery of a thyroid nodule >1 cm in any diameter or diffuse or focal thyroidal uptake on F18-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography (18FDG-PET) scan, a serum TSH level should be obtained. If the serum TSH is subnormal, a radionuclide thyroid scan should be obtained to document whether the nodule is hyperfunctioning (“hot”, i.e., tracer uptake is greater than the surrounding normal thyroid), isofunctioning (“warm”, i.e., tracer uptake is equal to the surrounding thyroid), or nonfunctioning (“cold”, i.e., has uptake less than the surrounding thyroid tissue) (44). Since hyperfunctioning nodules rarely harbor malignancy, if one is found that corresponds to the nodule in question, no cytologic evaluation is necessary. If overt or subclinical hyperthyroidism is present, additional evaluation is required. A higher serum TSH level, even within the upper part of the reference range, is associated with increased risk of malignancy in a thyroid nodule, as well as more advanced stage thyroid cancer (45;46).

[A5] Serum thyroglobulin measurement

■ RECOMMENDATION 3

Routine measurement of serum Tg for initial evaluation of thyroid nodules is not
recommended. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Serum Tg levels can be elevated in most thyroid diseases and are an insensitive and nonspecific test for thyroid cancer (47-49).

[A6] Serum calcitonin measurement

RECOMMENDATION 4

The panel cannot recommend either for or against routine measurement of serum calcitonin in patients with thyroid nodules. (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

The utility of serum calcitonin has been evaluated in a series of prospective, non-randomized studies (50-54). These data suggest that the use of routine serum calcitonin for screening may detect C-cell hyperplasia and medullary thyroid cancer (MTC) at an earlier stage and overall survival consequently may be improved. However, most studies relied on pentagastrin stimulation testing to increase specificity. This drug is not available in the United States, Canada and some other countries, and there remain unresolved issues of sensitivity, specificity, assay performance, cut-offs using calcium stimulation (55) and cost-effectiveness. Two retrospective studies have shown improved survival in patients diagnosed with MTC after routine calcitonin testing compared with historical controls (53;56), but were unable to show a decreased number of MTC related deaths. A cost-effectiveness analysis suggested that calcitonin screening would be cost effective in the United States (57). However, prevalence estimates of MTC in this analysis included patients with C-cell hyperplasia and microMTC, which have uncertain clinical significance. Based on the retrospective nature of the survival
data, unresolved issues of assay performance, lack of availability of pentagastrin in North America, and potential biases in the cost-effective analysis, the task force cannot recommend for or against the routine measurement of serum calcitonin as a screening test in patients with thyroid nodules, although there was not uniform agreement on this recommendation. There was, however, agreement that serum calcitonin may be considered in the subgroup of patients where an elevated calcitonin may change the diagnostic or surgical approach (i.e. – patients considered for less than total thyroidectomy, patients with suspicious cytology not consistent with PTC). If the unstimulated serum calcitonin determination has been obtained and the level is greater than 50-100 pg/mL, a diagnosis of MTC is common (58).

There is emerging evidence that a calcitonin measurement from a thyroid nodule FNA washout may be helpful in the preoperative evaluation of patients with a modestly elevated basal serum calcitonin (20-100 pg/ml) (59).

\[ [A7] \] \textit{\textsuperscript{18}FDG-PET scan}

\section*{RECOMMENDATION 5}

A) Focal \textit{\textsuperscript{18}FDG-PET} uptake within a sonographically confirmed thyroid nodule conveys an increased risk of thyroid cancer, and fine needle aspiration is recommended for those nodules > 1 cm. (\textbf{Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence})

B) Diffuse \textit{\textsuperscript{18}FDG-PET} uptake, in conjunction with sonographic and clinical evidence of chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis, does not require further imaging or fine needle aspiration. (\textbf{Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence})
\(^{18}\)FDG-PET is increasingly performed during the evaluation of patients with both malignant and non-malignant illness. While \(^{18}\)FDG-PET imaging is not recommended for the evaluation of patients with newly detected thyroid nodules or thyroidal illness, the incidental detection of abnormal thyroid uptake may nonetheless be encountered. Importantly, incidental \(^{18}\)FDG-PET uptake in the thyroid gland can be either focal or diffuse. Focal \(^{18}\)FDG-PET uptake in the thyroid is incidentally detected in 1-2% of patients, while an additional 2% of patients demonstrate diffuse thyroid uptake (60-62).

Focal thyroid uptake most often corresponds to a clinically relevant thyroid nodule, and ultrasound examination is thus recommended to define thyroid anatomy. Importantly, focal \(^{18}\)FDG-PET uptake increases malignancy risk in an affected nodule, and therefore clinical evaluation and FNA of nodules > 1 cm is recommended. \(^{18}\)FDG-PET positive thyroid nodules < 1 cm that do not meet FNA criteria (see Recommendation 8) can be monitored similarly to thyroid nodules with high risk sonographic patterns that do not meet FNA criteria (see Recommendation 24A). A recent meta-analysis confirmed that approximately 1 in 3 (~35%) \(^{18}\)FDG-PET positive thyroid nodules proved to be cancerous (60), with higher mean SUVmax in malignant compared to benign nodules (6.9 vs. 4.8, \(p<0.001\)). In contrast, diffuse thyroid uptake most often represents benign disease corresponding to inflammatory uptake in the setting of Hashimoto’s disease or other diffuse thyroidal illness. However, if detected, diffuse \(^{18}\)FDG-PET uptake in the thyroid should also prompt sonographic examination to ensure there is no evidence of clinically relevant nodularity. Most patients with diffuse \(^{18}\)FDG-PET uptake demonstrate diffuse heterogeneity on sonographic examination, and no further intervention or FNA is required. It is appropriate to evaluate thyroid function in these patients.
A8] Thyroid sonography

RECOMMENDATION 6

Thyroid sonography with survey of the cervical lymph nodes should be performed in all patients with known or suspected thyroid nodules. (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)

Diagnostic thyroid/neck US should be performed in all patients with a suspected thyroid nodule, nodular goiter, or radiographic abnormality suggesting a thyroid nodule incidentally detected on another imaging study (e.g., computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or thyroidal uptake on $^{18}$FDG-PET scan) (http://www.aium.org/resources/guidelines/thyroid.pdf). Thyroid US can answer the following questions: Is there truly a nodule that corresponds to an identified abnormality? How large is the nodule? What is the nodule’s pattern of ultrasound imaging characteristics? Is suspicious cervical lymphadenopathy present? Is the nodule greater than 50% cystic? Is the nodule located posteriorly in the thyroid gland? These last two features might decrease the accuracy of FNA biopsy performed with palpation (63;64).

Ultrasound should evaluate the following: thyroid parenchyma (homogeneous or heterogeneous) and gland size; size, location, and sonographic characteristics of any nodule(s); the presence or absence of any suspicious cervical lymph nodes in the central or lateral compartments. The ultrasound report should convey nodule size (in 3 dimensions) and location (e.g. right upper lobe) and a description of the nodule’s sonographic features including: composition (solid, cystic proportion, or spongiform), echogenicity, margins, presence and type of calcifications, and shape if taller than wide, and vascularity. The pattern of sonographic
features associated with a nodule confers a risk of malignancy, and combined with nodule size, guides FNA decision-making (65;66) (see Recommendation 8).

In the subset of patients with low serum TSH levels who have undergone radionuclide thyroid scintigraphy suggesting nodularity, ultrasound should also be performed to evaluate both the presence of nodules concordant with the hyperfunctioning areas on the scan, which do not require FNA, as well as other nonfunctioning nodules that meet sonographic criteria for FNA (67).

[A9] Ultrasound (US) for FNA decision-making.

RECOMMENDATION 7

FNA is the procedure of choice in the evaluation of thyroid nodules, when clinically indicated (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)

FNA is the most accurate and cost-effective method for evaluating thyroid nodules. Retrospective studies have reported lower rates of both nondiagnostic and false-negative cytology from FNA procedures performed using US-guidance compared to palpation (68;69). Therefore, for nodules with a higher likelihood of either a nondiagnostic cytology (>25–50% cystic component) (64) or sampling error (difficult to palpate or posteriorly located nodules), US-guided FNA is preferred. If the diagnostic US confirms the presence of a predominantly solid nodule corresponding to what is palpated, the FNA may be performed using palpation or US-guidance.

[A10] Recommendations for diagnostic FNA of a thyroid nodule based on sonographic
pattern.

Figure 1 provides an algorithm for evaluation and management of patients with thyroid nodules based on sonographic pattern and FNA cytology, which is discussed in subsequent sections.

**RECOMMENDATION 8**

Thyroid nodule diagnostic FNA is recommended for (Figure 2, Table 6):

A) Nodules > 1 cm in greatest dimension with high suspicion sonographic pattern (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

B) Nodules > 1 cm in greatest dimension with intermediate suspicion sonographic pattern (**Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence**)

C) Nodules > 1.5 cm in greatest dimension with low suspicion sonographic pattern (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**)

Thyroid nodule diagnostic FNA may be considered for (Figure 2, Table 6):

D) Nodules > 2 cm in greatest dimension with very low suspicion sonographic pattern (e.g. – spongiform). Observation without FNA is also a reasonable option (**Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

Thyroid nodule diagnostic FNA is not required for (Figure 2, Table 6):

E) Nodules that do not meet the above criteria. (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

F) Nodules that are purely cystic (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**).
Thyroid ultrasound (US) has been widely used to stratify the risk of malignancy in thyroid nodules, and aid decision-making about whether FNA is indicated. Studies consistently report that several US gray scale features in multivariate analyses are associated with thyroid cancer, the majority of which are papillary thyroid cancer. These include the presence of microcalcifications, nodule hypoechogenicity compared with the surrounding thyroid or strap muscles, irregular margins (defined as either infiltrative, microlobulated or spiculated), and a shape taller than wide measured on a transverse view. Features with the highest specificities (median >90%) for thyroid cancer are microcalcifications, irregular margins, and tall shape, although the sensitivities are significantly lower for any single feature (70-77). It is important to note that poorly defined margins, meaning the sonographic interface between the nodule and the surrounding thyroid parenchyma is difficult to delineate, are not equivalent to irregular margins. An irregular margin indicates the demarcation between nodule and parenchyma is clearly visible but demonstrates an irregular, infiltrative or spiculated course. Up to 55% of benign nodules are hypoechoic compared to thyroid parenchyma, making nodule hypoechogenicity less specific. In addition, subcentimeter benign nodules are more likely to be hypoechoic than larger nodules (71). Multivariable analyses confirm that the probability of cancer is higher for nodules with either microlobulated margins or microcalcifications than for hypoechoic solid nodules lacking these features (70). Macrocalcifications within a nodule, if combined with microcalcifications, confer the same malignancy risk as microcalcifications alone (70;74). However, the presence of this type of intranodular macrocalcification alone is not consistently associated with thyroid cancer (78). On the other hand, a nodule that has interrupted peripheral calcifications, in
association with a soft tissue rim outside the calcification, is highly likely to be malignant and the associated pathology may demonstrate tumor invasion in the area of disrupted calcification (79;80).

In a recent study comprised of 98% PTC, intranodular vascularity did not have independent predictive value for malignancy in multivariate logistic regression model including gray scale features (72). Two other studies and a meta-analysis with higher proportions of FTC (10-22%) have shown that intranodular vascularity was correlated with malignancy (66;74;81). FTC exhibits other differences in sonographic features compared to PTC. These tumors are more likely to be iso- to hyperechoic, noncalcified, round (width greater than anterioposterior dimension) nodules with regular smooth margins (82). Similarly, the follicular variant of papillary cancer (FVPTC) is also more likely than conventional PTC to have this same appearance as FTC (79). Distant metastases are rarely observed arising from follicular cancers < 2 cm in diameter, therefore justifying a higher size cutoff for hyperechoic nodules (83).

The vast majority (82-91%) of thyroid cancers are solid (70;73;75;77;84). Of 360 consecutively surgically removed thyroid cancers at the Mayo clinic, 88% were solid or minimally cystic (<5%), 9% were <50% cystic and only 3% were more than 50% cystic (85). Therefore, FNA decision-making for partially cystic thyroid nodules must be tempered by their lower malignant risk. In addition, evidence linking sonographic features with malignancy in this subgroup of nodules is less robust, originating from univariate rather than multivariate analyses. However, an eccentric rather than concentrenic position of the solid component along the cyst wall, an acute rather than obtuse angle interface of the solid component and cyst, and the presence of microcalcifications consistently confer a higher risk of malignancy (85-87). Other findings such as lobulated margins or increased vascularity of the solid portion are not as robust risk factors.
On the other hand, a spongiform appearance of mixed cystic solid nodules is strongly correlated with benignity (66;70;71;88). A spongiform appearance is defined as the aggregation of multiple microcystic components in more than 50% of the volume of the nodule (71). Spongiform and other mixed cystic solid nodules may exhibit bright reflectors on ultrasound imaging, caused by colloid crystals or posterior acoustic enhancement of the back wall of a microcystic area. These may be confused with microcalcifications by less proficient sonographers, and a recent meta-analysis confirmed that operator experience is correlated with accurate evaluation of internal calcifications (66). Therefore, because of potential for misclassification, FNA may still be considered for nodules interpreted as spongiform with a higher size cutoff. Lastly, pure cysts, although rare (<2% of thyroid lesions), are highly likely to be benign (66;89;90).

Given the nuances in sonographic appearances of different thyroid cancer histologies, as well as the challenges posed by partially cystic nodules, some authors have suggested risk stratification based upon a constellation of sonographic features (89-91). In the absence of sonographically suspicious cervical lymph nodes, features associated with the highest risk for thyroid cancer can be used to triage smaller nodules for fine-needle biopsy, whereas nodules with sonographic appearance suggesting lower risk might be considered for fine needle biopsy at a larger size as determined by maximal diameter (Figures 1 and 2, Table 6). The sonographic appearance for the vast majority of thyroid nodules can be generally classified in the following categories of ultrasound patterns, which combine several individual sonographic characteristics. Since the interobserver variability in reporting individual characteristics is moderate even within controlled studies (72), the use of patterns exhibiting correlated sonographic features is more robust. Two recent studies have reported substantial interobserver correlation for identification
for nodule sonographic patterns (multirater kappa statistics >0.6) (92;93).

High suspicion [malignancy risk >70-90% (89;90;94)]: Solid hypoechoic nodule or a solid hypoechoic component in a partially cystic nodule with one or more of the following features: irregular margins (specifically defined as infiltrative, microlobulated, or spiculated), microcalcifications, taller than wide shape, disrupted rim calcifications with small extrusive hypoechoic soft tissue component, or evidence of extrathyroidal extension (Figure 2, Table 6). A nodule demonstrating this ultrasound pattern is highly likely to be a papillary thyroid cancer. Nodules with the high suspicion pattern and > 1cm should undergo diagnostic fine needle biopsy to refute or confirm malignancy. However, in the absence of evidence of extrathyroidal extension, metastatic cervical lymph nodes, or distant metastases, micropapillary thyroid cancers (<1cm) often have an indolent course but this may depend upon patient age (95). Although no distant metastases or deaths occurred in a recent observational series of 1235 Japanese patients with biopsy-proven papillary thyroid cancer, tumor growth and new appearance of lymph node metastases occurred more frequently in patients younger than 40 years of age compared with those over age 60 (5.9% vs. 2.2% for size increase; 5.3% vs. 0.4% for new nodal metastases, p<0.05). Thus although a sonographically suspicious subcentimeter thyroid nodule without evidence of extrathyroidal extension or sonographically suspicious lymph nodes may be observed with close sonographic follow-up of the nodule and cervical lymph nodes, rather than pursuing immediate FNA, patient age and preference may modify decision-making (95).

Intermediate suspicion [malignancy risk 10-20% (89;90;94)]: Hypoechoic solid nodule with a smooth regular margin, without microcalcifications, extrathyroidal extension, or taller than wide
shape (Figure 2, Table 6). This appearance has the highest sensitivity (60-80%) for papillary thyroid cancer, but a lower specificity than the above high suspicion pattern, and fine needle biopsy should be considered for these nodules > 1cm to refute malignancy.

Low suspicion [malignancy risk 5-10% (89;90;94)]: Isoechoic or hyperechoic solid nodule, or partially cystic nodule with eccentric uniformly solid areas without microcalcifications, irregular margin or extrathyroidal extension, or taller than wide shape (Figure 2, Table 6). Only about 15% -20% of thyroid cancers are iso- or hyperechoic on ultrasound, and these are generally the follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer or follicular thyroid cancers (71). Fewer than 20% of these nodules are partially cystic. Therefore, these appearances are associated with a lower probability of malignancy and observation may be warranted until the size is > 1.5cm.

Very low suspicion [<3% (66;89;90;94)]: Spongiform or partially cystic nodules without any of the sonographic features described in the low, intermediate or high suspicion patterns have a low risk of malignancy (<3%). If FNA is performed, the nodule should be at least 2 cm. Observation without FNA may also be considered for nodules > 2 cm. (Figure 2, Table 6).

Benign [<1% (89;90;94)]: Purely cystic nodules are very unlikely to be malignant and fine needle biopsy is not indicated for diagnostic purposes (Figure 2, Table 6). Aspiration with or without ethanol ablation may be considered as a therapeutic intervention if a cyst is large and symptomatic; cytology should be performed if aspirated.

Sonographic evaluation of the anterior cervical lymph node compartments (central and lateral) should be performed whenever thyroid nodules are detected. If ultrasound detects
cervical lymph nodes that are sonographically suspicious for thyroid cancer (Table 8), FNA of the suspicious lymph node should be performed for cytology and washout for thyroglobulin measurement if indicated. In addition, this scenario also warrants US-guided FNA of a subcentimeter nodule that is likely to represent the primary tumor based upon sonographic features.

Although there are several known clinical risk factors for thyroid cancer in patients with thyroid nodules including immobility with swallowing, pain, cough, voice change, growth, lymphadenopathy and history of childhood irradiation (either therapeutic, e.g. cranial radiation in childhood leukemia or for benign conditions, e.g. enlarged thymus or tonsils) or familial thyroid cancer (96), these have not been incrementally included in multivariate analyses of grayscale sonographic features and thyroid cancer risk. However, given the higher pre-test likelihood of thyroid cancer associated with these clinical risk factors, FNA can be considered at lower size cut-offs for all of the sonographic appearances described above.

Ultrasound elastography (USE) has similarly been investigated for its ability to modify thyroid cancer risk assessment among clinically relevant thyroid nodules. Elastography is a measurement of tissue stiffness. Performance requires an ultrasound machine, as well as a required elastography computational module, which most often must be purchased separately. An initial prospective study of 92 selected, non-randomized patients suggested a near 100% positive and negative predictive value (97). However, more recent, larger trials have reported substantially different results. Moon and colleagues retrospectively studied 703 thyroid nodules in comparison to gray-scale ultrasound (78). Performance of USE was inferior to that of gray-scale ultrasound assessment. The largest prospective study of 706 patients with 912 thyroid nodules was recently published by Azizi et al. (98). In this study, the positive predictive value of
USE was only 36%, comparable to that of microcalcifications. The negative predictive value of USE was 97% in a population with cancer prevalence of 9%. Thus, while USE holds promise as a means by which to non-invasively assess cancer risk, its performance is highly variable and operator dependent. Perhaps most importantly, USE can only be effectively applied to solid nodules, thus excluding its utility for cystic or partially cystic nodules. Furthermore, to be amenable to direct pressure and determination of tissue strain, the index nodule must not overlap with other nodules in the anterioposterior plane. Obese patients, those with multinodular goiters and coalescent nodules, or patients in whom the nodule is posterior or inferior are not candidates for USE. Thus, at present, USE cannot be widely applied to all thyroid nodules in a similar fashion to gray-scale or Doppler ultrasound examination. The committee therefore believes USE (when available) may prove a helpful tool for pre-operative risk assessment in those patients in whom accurate assessment can be performed. However, the committee cannot presently recommend its universal use or widespread adoption. Importantly, the ability to perform (or not perform) USE should not modify the recommendation for traditional gray-scale sonographic evaluation.

Finally, while most thyroid nodules meeting the above sonographic patterns and sizes should undergo FNA, we acknowledge that a conservative approach of active surveillance management may be appropriate as an alternative to FNA in selected patients. These may include: patients with very low risk tumors (e.g. no clinical or radiographic evidence of invasion or metastases), patients at high surgical risk or those with a relatively short life span expectancy in whom the benefits of intervention may be unrealized.

[A11] What is the role of fine-needle aspiration (FNA), cytology interpretation and
molecular testing in patients with thyroid nodules?

**RECOMMENDATION 9**

Thyroid nodule FNA cytology should be reported using diagnostic groups outlined in the Bethesda System for Reporting Thyroid Cytopathology (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

To address a significant variability in the reporting of cytological findings in thyroid FNA samples, the 2007 National Cancer Institute Thyroid Fine-Needle Aspiration State of the Science Conference provided consensus recommendations known as the Bethesda System for Reporting Thyroid Cytopathology (99;100). The Bethesda system recognizes six diagnostic categories and provides an estimation of cancer risk within each category based upon literature review and expert opinion (Figure 1, Table 7). These categories are: (i) nondiagnostic/unsatisfactory; (ii) benign; (iii) atypia of undetermined significance/follicular lesion of undetermined significance (AUS/FLUS); (iv) follicular neoplasm/suspicious for follicular neoplasm (FN), a category that also encompasses the diagnosis of Hürthle cell neoplasm/suspicious for Hürthle cell neoplasm; (v) suspicious for malignancy (SUSP), and (vi) malignant. Recent studies that applied the criteria and terminology of the Bethesda System to a large series of patients have shown a relatively good concordance in reporting FNA cytology, with 89-95% of samples being satisfactory for interpretation and 55-74% reported as definitively benign and 2-5% as definitively malignant (101-104). The remaining samples are cytologically indeterminate, including AUS/FLUS in 2-18% of nodules, FN in 2-25%, and SUSP in 1-6%. In these studies, the probability of malignancy for each Bethesda category demonstrated significant variability, but was overall compatible with the range predicted by the Bethesda System, with the
exception of the AUS/FLUS diagnosis, where the risk of malignant outcome in some studies was significantly higher than predicted (Table 7) (103;105). Recently, a blinded prospective evaluation of inter-observer concordance using Bethesda classification was performed. These data confirm an inherent limitation to the reproducibility of interpreting any cytology specimen (106). Specimens diagnosed as AUS/FLUS and Suspicious for Malignancy were associated with the highest discordance rates. Some studies suggest that the AUS/FLUS category should be further subdivided into AUS with cytologic atypia (higher risk for malignancy) and FLUS with architectural atypia (lower risk for malignancy), but this has not yet been widely adopted (107). Nonetheless, classification using the Bethesda system has proven highly beneficial, allowing practitioners to speak with the same terminology and better convey malignant risk. Ideally, the risk of malignancy in each of the six diagnostic categories should be independently defined at each cytology center or institution to guide clinicians on risk estimates and help choose appropriate molecular testing for patients with indeterminate cytology.

[A12] Nondiagnostic cytology

**RECOMMENDATION 10**

A) For a nodule with an initial nondiagnostic cytology result, FNA should be repeated with US guidance and, if available, on-site cytologic evaluation (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

B) Repeatedly nondiagnostic nodules without a high suspicion sonographic pattern require close observation or surgical excision for histopathologic diagnosis (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**)

C) Surgery should be considered for histopathologic diagnosis if the cytologically
nondiagnostic nodule has a high suspicion sonographic pattern, growth of the nodule (greater than 20% in two dimensions) is detected during ultrasound surveillance, or clinical risk factors for malignancy are present (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Nondiagnostic or unsatisfactory FNA biopsies are those that fail to meet the established quantitative or qualitative criteria for cytologic adequacy (i.e. the presence of at least six groups of well-visualized follicular cells, each group containing at least 10 well-preserved epithelial cells, preferably on a single slide) (99;108). Although an FNA specimen found to have abundant colloid and few epithelial cells may be considered nondiagnostic by the above criteria, this is also likely a benign biopsy. After an initial nondiagnostic cytology result, repeat FNA with US guidance and, if available, on-site cytologic evaluation, will substantially increase the rate of specimen adequacy (109-113). It has been suggested that repeat FNA should be performed no sooner than 3 months after the initial FNA to prevent false-positive interpretation due to biopsy-induced reactive/reparative changes (114). Two recent studies have questioned the necessity for a 3 month waiting period after the first FNA as they did not find a correlation between the diagnostic yield/accuracy of repeated FNA and the waiting time between the procedures (115;116). A 3 month waiting period after a nondiagnostic biopsy is likely not necessary. If clinical and ultrasound features are suspicious for malignancy, a shorter waiting period may be appropriate. Repeat FNA with ultrasound guidance will yield a diagnostic cytology specimen in 60-80% of nodules, particularly when the cystic component is <50% (64;112;117). Nodules with larger cystic portion have a higher chance to yield nondiagnostic samples on the initial and repeated FNA.
Most nodules with a nondiagnostic cytology interpretation are benign. In large series of patients classified based on the Bethesda System, nondiagnostic samples constituted 2-16% of all FNA samples, of which 7-26% were eventually resected (101-103). The frequency of malignancy among all initially nondiagnostic samples was 2-4% and among those nondiagnostic samples that were eventually resected was 9-32%.

Sonographic features are also useful for indentifying which nodules with repeat nondiagnostic FNA cytology results are more likely to be malignant. Of 104 nodules with 2 nondiagnostic cytology results, thyroid cancer was found in 25% of those with microcalcifications, irregular margins, a taller than wide shape or hypoechogenicity, but in only 4% lacking these features (118).

In some studies, the use of thyroid core-needle biopsy (119) and molecular testing for BRAF (120;121) or a panel of mutations (122) helped to facilitate appropriate management of these patients, although the full clinical impact of these approaches for nodules with nondiagnostic cytology remains unknown. Some studies have found that core biopsy offers a higher adequacy rate, but may be less sensitive for the detection of papillary cancer (123;124). Mutational testing may be informative in samples considered inadequate by qualitative criteria (i.e. due to poor preparation or poor staining of cells), but is unlikely to be contributory in samples with insufficient quantity of cells.

[A13] Benign cytology

- RECOMMENDATION 11

If the nodule is benign on cytology, further immediate diagnostic studies or treatment are not required (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)
Accurate FNA cytology diagnosis depends upon a number of factors including the skill of the operator, FNA technique, specimen preparation and cytology interpretation. Ultrasound-guided FNA with real time visualization of needle placement in the target nodule decreases the false negative rate of a benign cytology diagnosis (125-128). Although prospective studies are lacking, malignancy rates of only 1-2% have been reported in large retrospective series that analyzed the utility of systematic repeat FNA in nodules with prior benign cytology results (129-133). A pooled analysis of twelve studies by Tee et al. showed that of 4055 patients with benign cytology who underwent surgery, the rate of malignancy was 3.2% (134).

Studies have also attempted to correlate nodule size with accuracy of FNA cytology. Several surgical series have reported higher malignancy rates in nodules >3-4 cm, but these suffer from both selection bias (only a subset of patients underwent preoperative FNA) and potential sampling error (FNA performed by palpation) (135;136). A recent study evaluated the accuracy of FNA and US features in patients with thyroid nodules > 4 cm (137). This is a single-center study where the practice is to offer thyroidectomy or lobectomy to all patients with nodules > 4 cm. The investigators identified thyroid cancer in 22% of 382 nodules. A subset of thyroid nodules underwent preoperative FNA and of the 125 cytologically benign nodules, 10.4% were malignant on final histopathology. The investigators further showed that individual US characteristics were not predictive for malignancy, although they did not look at sonographic patterns. Two other recent reports of consecutive US-guided FNA evaluations in over 1400 nodules >3 cm with initial benign cytology followed for a mean of 3 years confirm a lower false negative rate of <1.5% (138;139). Interestingly, in both these studies 66% of the missed cancers were found in nodules with high suspicion sonographic pattern, despite initial benign cytology.
A recent retrospective study analyzed the long-term followup of 2010 cytologically benign nodules from 1369 patients. Over a mean followup of 8.5 years 18 false negative malignancies were detected. However, no deaths attributable to thyroid cancer were identified in this cohort. These data confirm that an initially benign FNA confers negligible mortality risk during long-term follow-up despite a low but real risk of false negatives in this cytologic category (140). Based on the evidence, it is still unclear if patients with thyroid nodules > 4 cm and benign cytology carry a higher risk of malignancy and should be managed differently than those with smaller nodules.

Follow-up for patients with benign cytology is discussed in section [A24] and Recommendation 23.

[A14] Malignant Cytology

- **RECOMMENDATION 12**

If a cytology result is diagnostic for primary thyroid malignancy, surgery is generally recommended. ([Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence](#))

A cytology diagnostic for a primary thyroid malignancy will almost always lead to thyroid surgery. However, an active surveillance management approach can be considered as an alternative to immediate surgery in:

A) patients with very low risk tumors (e.g. papillary microcarcinomas without clinically evident metastases or local invasion, and no convincing cytologic or molecular (if performed) evidence of aggressive disease),
B) patients at high surgical risk because of co-morbid conditions,

C) patients expected to have a relatively short remaining life span (e.g. serious cardiopulmonary disease, other malignancies, very advanced age), or

D) patients with concurrent medical or surgical issues that need to be addressed prior to thyroid surgery.

Following thyroid surgery for papillary thyroid microcarcinoma (PTMC), defined as a tumor 1 cm or less in size, disease-specific mortality rates have been reported to be < 1%, loco-regional recurrence rates are 2-6%, and distant recurrence rates are 1-2% (141;142). It is quite likely that these excellent outcomes are more related to the indolent nature of the disease rather than to the effectiveness of treatment, since two prospective clinical studies of active surveillance from Japan reported similar clinical outcomes in 1465 patients with biopsy-proven PTMC that were not surgically removed and were followed for up to 15 years (average 5-6 years, range 1-17 years) (95;143). In the study by Ito et al., observation was offered to 1235 patients with PTMC that did not have (i) location adjacent to the trachea or on the dorsal surface of the lobe close to the recurrent laryngeal nerve, (ii) FNA findings suggestive of high-grade malignancy; (iii) presence of regional lymph node metastases; or (iv) signs of progression during follow-up. Of those, most patients showed stable tumor size on average follow-up of 60 months (range 18-227 months), whereas 5% showed tumor enlargement (> 3 mm) by US on 5-year follow-up, and 8% on 10-year follow-up. Furthermore, 1.7% and 3.8% of patients at 5-year and 10-year follow-up showed evidence for lymph node metastases. Of 1235 patients, 191 underwent surgical treatment after observation, including those with tumor enlargement and new lymph node metastases. These patients have been followed an average of 75 months (range 1-246 months) after the surgical intervention. Only one of the patients treated with surgery after observation developed
tumor recurrence. In the study by Sugitani et al., 230 patients with asymptomatic PTMC were followed on average for 5 years. Of those, tumor size enlargement was observed in 7% of patients, and 1% developed apparent lymph node metastasis. 7% of patients underwent surgery after 1-12 years of follow-up, and no recurrences were identified in those on limited follow-up, suggesting that the delayed surgery did not affect the outcome. A more recent study by Ito and colleagues followed 1235 patients with PTMC under active surveillance for an average of 60 months (95). Only 43 patients (3.5%) had clinical progression of disease by their stated criteria (tumor growing to > 12 mm or appearance of new lymph node metastases). Interestingly, the younger patients (< 40 years old) had an 8.9% rate of clinical progression, while those 40-60 years old had a 3.5% rate of progression and those > 60 years old had the lowest rate of clinical progression (1.6%).

Despite the evidence that cautious observation is a safe and effective alternative to immediate surgical resection, very few PTMC patients outside of those two centers in Japan are given the option of an active surveillance approach. This is in part due to reports in the literature of a small percentage of patients with PMC presenting with clinically significant regional or distant metastases (141;142;144). Unfortunately, no clinical features (145-151) can reliably differentiate the relatively small number of PTMC patients destined to develop clinically significant progression from the larger population of people that harbor indolent PTMCs that will not cause significant disease.

Similarly, well-known thyroid cancer oncogenes, such as BRAF, when taken in isolation, are not able to specifically identify those microcarcinomas that are expected to progress and spread outside of the thyroid. The prevalence of BRAF V600E mutations in microcarcinomas with lymph node metastasis and tumor recurrence is significantly higher, and in some studies the
presence of a \textit{BRAF} mutation was associated with lymph node metastasis from PTMC on multivariate analysis (150;152;153). These studies showed that although the presence of a \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation identifies 65-77\% of patients with PTMC that develop lymph node metastases, the \textit{BRAF} status taken in isolation has a low positive predictive value for detecting PTMC with extrathyroidal spread and therefore has a limited role for guiding patient management. However, recent data suggest that specific molecular profiles, such as the coexistence of \textit{BRAF} with other oncogenic mutations (such as \textit{PIK3CA}, \textit{AKT1}), \textit{TERT} promoter or \textit{TP53} mutations may serve as more specific markers of less favorable outcome of papillary thyroid cancer. Therefore, it is likely that finding of one of these genetic profiles in a small tumor would suggest that it represents an early stage of a clinically relevant PTC (154-157). Future studies are expected to establish the impact of molecular profiling involving multiple mutations or other genetic alterations on clinical management of patients with PTMC.

\begin{quote}
\textit{[A15]} Indeterminate cytology \textit{(AUS/FLUS, FN, SUSP)}
\end{quote}

\begin{quote}
\textit{[A16]} What are the principles of the molecular testing of FNA samples?
\end{quote}

\textit{Footnote:} The final draft for the sections (A15-A19) and recommendations (13-17) were revised and approved by a subgroup of 7 members of the task force with no perceived conflicts or competing interests in this area.

Molecular markers may be classified according to intended use; that is, diagnostic (classification of a disease state), prognostic, or predictive purposes (providing information on the estimated probability of therapeutic benefit or harm of a specific therapy) (158). Furthermore, companion use of predictive molecular markers involves the identification of patient subgroups in whom a therapeutic intervention is proven to be either beneficial or harmful, with intended implications for appropriate clinical stratification of therapies (158). Validation
studies of molecular marker tests may include examination of: a) analytic validity (including test accuracy and reproducibility in ascertaining the molecular event), b) clinical validity (the performance of the test in distinguishing different groups of patients, based on biology or expected disease outcome, including measures of sensitivity and specificity or predictive values), and c) clinical utility (examination of the test’s ability to improve outcomes, with direct clinical decision-making implications) (158). Furthermore, an NCCN Tumor Marker Task Force has indicated that the clinical utility of a molecular test should be founded in strong evidence proving that use of the marker “improves patient outcomes sufficiently to justify its incorporation into routine clinical practice”.

The principal proposed use of molecular markers in indeterminate thyroid FNA specimens is diagnostic (ruling out or in the presence of thyroid malignancy), with the implication of a companion use to inform decision-making on primary surgical treatment (i.e. the decision to perform surgery and if so, the extent of surgery). However, the focus of this section is restricted to the clinical validity of molecular testing of indeterminate FNA specimens. It is important to note that long-term outcome data on companion use of molecular marker status to guide therapeutic decision-making is currently lacking, and therefore we do not know if implementation of molecular marker use in routine clinical practice would result in a significant overall benefit in health outcomes in patients with thyroid nodules. Surgical decision-making on indeterminate FNA specimens is reviewed in another section of these guidelines, with some reference to molecular marker testing (if performed). As summarized in a Disease State Commentary from the AACE Thyroid Scientific Committee and a consensus statement from the ATA Surgical Affairs Committee, use of molecular marker testing on indeterminate FNA specimens should not be intended to replace other sources of information or clinical judgment.
The pre-test probability of malignancy (based on clinical risk factors, cytology, ultrasound findings), feasibility considerations, and patient preferences are some additional factors that need to be considered in decision-making related to molecular marker testing of FNA specimens. As this is a rapidly evolving field of investigation, it will be important to perform interval evaluations of the published evidence to assure that recommendations remain contemporary.

A number of molecular approaches have been studied in the clinical setting of indeterminate FNA cytologic interpretation (161). One could surmise that an ideal ‘rule-in’ test would have a positive predictive value (PPV) for histopathologically-proven malignancy similar to a malignant cytologic diagnosis (98.6%), and an ideal ‘rule-out’ test would have a negative predictive value (NPV) similar to a benign cytologic diagnosis (96.3%) (PV estimates based on a recent meta-analysis of performance of the Bethesda system) (103), and these would hold true with a reasonable degree of precision and reproducibility.

**RECOMMENNAION 13**

If molecular testing is being considered, patients should be counseled regarding the potential benefits and limitations of testing, and about the possible uncertainties in the therapeutic and long-term clinical implications of results. *(Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

The largest studies of preoperative molecular markers in patients with indeterminate FNA cytology have respectively evaluated a 7-gene panel of genetic mutations and rearrangements *(BRAF, RAS, RET/PTC, PAX8/PPARγ)* (162), a gene expression classifier (167 GEC; mRNA
expression of 167 genes) (163), and galectin-3 immunohistochemistry (cell blocks) (164). These respective studies have been subject to various degrees of blinding of outcome assessment (162-164).

Mutational testing has been proposed for use as a ‘rule-in’ test due to relatively high reported specificity (86-100%) and PPV (84-100%) (105;122;162;165-168). Although BRAF V600E single mutation testing has been estimated to have a specificity of approximately 99% (pooled data from 1117 nodules with histopathologic confirmation from multiple studies), the sensitivity has been deemed to be too low to reliably rule-out the presence of malignancy (169). Therefore, mutational panels have been expanded to include multiple mutations/translocations including BRAF, NRAS, HRAS, and KRAS point mutations, as well as RET/PTC1, RET/PTC3, with or without PAX8/PPARγ rearrangements (105;122;162;165-168) and other gene rearrangements fusions (170). In indeterminate cytology thyroid nodules, the sensitivity of the 7-gene mutational panel testing is variable, with reports ranging from 44% to 100% (162;165;167). The reported variability in sensitivity of mutational analysis with the 7-gene panel in indeterminate nodules suggests that traditional limited mutation panels may not reliably rule out malignancy with a negative test in this population. Next-generation sequencing of an expanded panel of point mutations, single base insertions/deletions (indels), and gene rearrangements fusions has been reported to have a sensitivity of 90% for FN/suspicious for FN FNA cytology specimens from a single center study (170). A limitation was that the pathologists evaluating the gold standard surgical pathology specimens were aware of the results of earlier generation molecular tests previously conducted on the FNAs (170). It is not known to what extent differences in techniques used to perform mutational testing by various groups (162;167;170) may affect test performance, and direct, head-to-head comparisons of these tests.
within the same population are lacking. The currently available 7-gene mutational panels have been proposed to be most useful when surgery is favored. However, this is based on the assumption that the surgical approach would be altered with a positive test, and long-term outcome data proving the overall benefit of this therapeutic strategy are needed. It is important to acknowledge that algorithms employing 7-gene mutational testing as a means to inform decision-making on extent of primary thyroid surgery (i.e. - lobectomy or total thyroidectomy) (162) were developed at a time when the ATA guidelines favored total thyroidectomy for most PTCs >1 cm in diameter (25). However, this does not reflect recommendations in these guidelines (see Recommendation 35 on surgical management of malignant cytology nodules). Furthermore, long-term outcome data from a strategy of using molecular markers in indeterminate FNA specimens to stratify surgical approach are currently lacking.

Use of a 167 GEC has been proposed as a ‘rule-out’ test due to relatively high sensitivity (92%) and NPV (93%), as reported in a prospective, multi-center, study (163). The relatively low specificity of the 167 GEC test (mean values 48% - 53% in indeterminate nodules subject to histopathologic confirmation) suggests that the test cannot definitively rule-in malignancy in indeterminate nodules. In a retrospective analysis of 167 GEC results from 5 institutions, Alexander et al. reported that the prevalence of 167 GEC benign readings by institution varied up to 29%, which was not statistically significant (171). The distribution of recruitment from each of the five study sites was highly variable (total n=339 nodules), with two sites contributing only 30 and 37 patients, and the other three sites accounting for the majority of the study population. The prevalence of malignancy confirmed by histopathology in 167 GEC ‘suspicious’ nodules ranged from 33% to 80% in the 48 nodules in the AUS/FLUS group across institutions (no 95% CI reported, p=0.11), and from 33% to 67% in the 65 nodules in the FN cytology group (no 95%
CI reported, p=0.87) (171). For the 174 patients with 167 GEC ‘benign’ readings, 4 patients were recommended to undergo surgery (2%), and 41% (71 patients) of this group had short documented follow-up for a mean of 8.5 months (median 8 months, range 1-24 months); ultimately, 6% of patients in this group (11/174) had surgery, with one histopathologically-confirmed malignancy (171). The reproducibility of 167 GEC NPV measures in different populations of patients with indeterminate cytology thyroid nodules has recently been questioned in three smaller, independent, unblinded, studies (172-174). None of these studies reported any degree of blinding. Furthermore, 95% CI of predictive estimates in indeterminate cytology nodules were not reported in two single-center studies (172;173), and one mutli-center study was reported to be a retrospective analysis (174), making it difficult to interpret the findings. However, such data highlight the need for additional independent research examining the reproducibility of diagnostic efficacy of the 167 GEC in more institutions, and the importance of reporting precision estimates for diagnostic accuracy measures. Furthermore, as in the case of other molecular-based diagnostic tests in the field, long-term outcome data from clinical utility studies are needed to inform potential future clinical practice implications of the 167 GEC.

Immunohistochemical stains such as galectin-3 and HBME-1 have been examined in multiple studies of histologically-confirmed thyroid FNA samples with indeterminate cytology, with reports of relatively high rates of specificity, but low sensitivity, for cancer detection (164;175;176). Two of these studies were reported to be prospective (164;175), but only one of the studies reported any degree of blinding (blind central histopathologic review) (164). Immunohistochemical stains require the availability of a cell block to perform the staining. Additional diagnostic molecular marker strategies are also under development. Specifically, mRNA markers (177-179), as well as miRNA markers (180-185), have shown initial diagnostic
utility in FNA samples with indeterminate cytological diagnoses, but they have not been thoroughly validated. A recent study combining 7-gene mutational testing with expression of a set of 10 miRNA genes on preoperative FNA sampling from 109 patients with AUS/FLUS or FN cytology, showed an 89% sensitivity, 85% specificity, with a 73% PPV and 94% NPV on this group with a 32% prevalence of malignancy (186). Finally, peripheral blood thyrotropin receptor mRNA assay has been reported to have a 90% PPV and 39% NPV in FNA-based assessment of thyroid nodules with atypical or suspicious cytology in a single center, prospective validation study (187).

In summary, there is currently no single optimal molecular test that can definitively rule in or rule out malignancy in all cases of indeterminate cytology, and long-term outcome data proving clinical utility are needed.

**RECOMMENDATION 14**

If intended for clinical use, molecular testing should be performed in CLIA/CAP (Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments/College of American Pathologists) certified molecular laboratories, or international equivalent, as reported quality assurance practices may be superior compared to other settings. *(Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

Many molecular marker tests are available in hospital-based molecular pathology laboratories and in reference laboratories. Importantly, all molecular marker tests intended for clinical use should be performed only in CLIA/CAP-certified molecular laboratories after appropriate analytical and clinical validation of all assays in each laboratory (158). In a survey of American molecular genetic testing laboratory directors, laboratory process quality assurance
score (for multiple relevant domains) was associated with the presence of CLIA certification (188). In a large, international survey of medical genetic testing laboratory directors, accreditation of the laboratory was associated with a higher quality assurance index score (189).

[A17] AUS/FLUS Cytology

■ RECOMMENDATION 15

(A) For nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology, after consideration of worrisome clinical and sonographic features, investigations such as repeat FNA or molecular testing may be used to supplement malignancy risk assessment in lieu of proceeding directly with a strategy of either surveillance or diagnostic surgery. Informed patient preference and feasibility should be considered in clinical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

(B) If repeat FNA cytology and/or molecular testing are not performed or inconclusive, either surveillance or diagnostic surgical excision may be performed for an AUS/FLUS thyroid nodule, depending on clinical risk factors, sonographic pattern, and patient preference. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Based on the Bethesda System, this diagnostic category is reserved for specimens that contain cells with architectural and/or nuclear atypia that is more pronounced than expected for benign changes but not sufficient to be placed in one of the higher risk diagnostic categories (99;190). Although this diagnostic category has been recommended for limited use and has an expected frequency in the range of 7%, recent reports based on the Bethesda System have found this cytologic diagnosis to be used in 1-27% of all thyroid FNA samples (105;191). In studies that utilized the criteria established by the Bethesda System, the risk of cancer for patients with
AUS/FLUS nodules who underwent surgery was 6–48%, with a mean risk of 16% (191).

A second opinion review of the cytopathology slides by a high-volume cytopathologist may be considered for patients with AUS/FLUS cytology. There is some evidence that this approach may reclassify many of these patients into the benign and non-diagnostic categories (106;192). Furthermore, the overall diagnostic accuracy may be improved. Unfortunately, there is a relatively high intra-observer variability in this difficult diagnostic category (106).

A repeat FNA yields a more definitive cytologic diagnosis in many cases, whereas 10-30% of nodules are repeatedly AUS/FLUS (104;193-195). The rate of malignancy on surgical follow-up has been shown to be similar for patients with a single AUS/FLUS diagnosis (37/90, 41%), two successive AUS/FLUS diagnoses (22/51, 43%), and patients with a benign cytologic interpretation following the initial AUS/FLUS diagnosis (2/7, 29%), arguing against the role of repeat FNA (196). Use of thyroid core-needle biopsy was reported by some to be more informative than repeated FNA for sampling nodules that were AUS/FLUS on initial FNA (119), and is reasonably well-tolerated (197). Although morbidity is higher. Therefore, routine performance of this approach requires further investigation and is not justified.

The refinement of risk stratification of nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology using molecular testing has been examined in multiple studies. The interpretation of molecular testing is complex, however, and its utility is strongly influenced by the prevalence of cancer in the tested population of nodules. Only two molecular tests have been separately evaluated and validated for the individual AUS/FLUS, FN, and SUSP categories. Mutational testing for \textit{BRAF} in AUS/FLUS samples has high specificity for cancer, but low sensitivity (198;199). Testing for a panel of mutations (\textit{BRAF}, \textit{NRAS}, \textit{HRAS}, \textit{KRAS}, \textit{RET/PTC1}, \textit{RET/PTC3}, \textit{PAX8/PPARγ}) offers a significantly higher sensitivity of 63-80% (162;165). In the largest-to-date prospective study of
nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology (653 consecutive nodules, of which 247 had surgical follow-up) from a single institution, detection of any of these mutations using RT-PCR with fluorescent melting curve analysis was reported to convey an 88% risk of cancer among nodules with surgical follow-up; 63% of cancers on final histopathology were identified with a positive mutation preoperatively (22 of 35), and 94% of nodules that were negative on mutation analysis had a benign final histopathology (209 of 222) (162). Positive testing for \textit{BRAF}, \textit{RET/PTC} or \textit{PAX8/PPARγ} was specific for a malignant outcome in 100% of cases, whereas \textit{RAS} mutations had an 84% risk of cancer and a 16% chance of benign follicular adenoma. A recent study utilizing RT-PCR with liquid bead array flow cytometry with the 7-gene mutation panel reported on 11 AUS/FLUS cytology nodules that had malignant histopathologic confirmation, of which 7 had a negative molecular test and 4 had a positive test (167). There were also 11 AUS/FLUS cytology nodules, which were benign on histopathologic evaluation; 9/11 had a negative molecular test result and 2/11 had a positive result. Unfortunately, the specific calculations for sensitivity, specificity, predictive values, and 95% CIs were not reported for the AUS/FLUS subgroup. Interpretation of results from the AUS/FLUS subgroup is limited by the small reported sample size (167).

Molecular testing using the 167 GEC has been studied for its diagnostic use in nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology. A multi-institutional study of 129 FNA samples with AUS/FLUS cytology and surgical follow-up reported a 90% sensitivity (95% CI 74%-98%) and 95% NPV (95% CI 85%-99%), but only a 53% specificity (95% CI 43%-63%) and 38% PPV (95% CI 27%-50%) for cancer (163). Although the specificity of the 167 GEC was low (53%, 95% CI 43%-63%), the negative test result was reported to decrease the risk estimate of malignancy in AUS/FLUS nodules in this study from 24% to 5%. This observation has led to a clinical
extrapolation suggesting that nodules that have a negative 167 GEC test results may be followed without surgery (163). In a recent single-center retrospective study including 68 cases of AUS/FLUS nodules, 16 AUS/FLUS cases were reported to have a 167 GEC suspicious result, and the PPV was 61% (11/18) for those with surgical pathology confirmation (200). There were insufficient data to confirm the NPV of the 167 GEC test for AUS/FLUS cytology, since the vast majority of patients with a ‘benign’ 167 GEC test did not undergo surgery, and no long-term follow-up of such cases was reported (200). In two other recent studies, there were insufficient data for analysis in the AUS/FLUS subgroup to draw any meaningful conclusion on 167 GEC test performance in that subgroup. In addition, published follow up for the 167 GEC is currently limited to a mean of 8.5 months in a subgroup of 71 patients, so long-term outcome data are needed to ensure durability of benign 167 GEC findings with correlation to clinical and histologic outcomes. In three other recent studies, there were insufficient data for analysis in the AUS/FLUS subgroup to draw any meaningful conclusion on 167 GEC test performance in that subgroup (172-174). In addition, published follow-up for the 167 GEC is currently limited to a mean of 8.5 months in a subgroup of 71 patients (171), hence long-term outcome data are needed to ensure durability of benign 167 GEC findings with correlation to clinical and histologic outcomes.

Several recent studies (201-205) have examined the feasibility of using sonographic features to estimate risk of malignancy in nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology. The positive predictive value of suspicious sonographic features has been estimated to range from 60% to 100% depending on the pre-test probability of malignancy of AUS/FLUS cytology and the specific sonographic criteria selected in respective studies. A limitation of all of these studies is that a gold-standard surgical excisional diagnosis was not required for confirmation of
malignancy and long-term follow-up data were generally lacking. The prevalence of suspicious sonographic features among studies of AUS/FLUS cytology nodules ranged from 18% to 50%, assuming that one or more suspicious features were deemed to be sufficient to be categorized as a sonographically suspicious nodule. The findings of these studies must be interpreted in the context of each study’s overall risk of malignancy for this cytology classification because of its effect on the positive predictive values obtained by subsequent application of sonographic features to cytologically AUS/FLUS nodules. From the four Korean studies (overall malignancy rate 40-55%), the reported cancer risk in AUS/FLUS nodules with the high suspicion sonographic pattern is 90-100% (201-204), and the presence of even one suspicious ultrasound feature (irregular margins, taller than wide shape, marked hypoechoogenicity or microcalcifications) increases the cancer risk to 60-90%. However, when the reported cancer rate in AUS/FLUS nodules is lower, e.g. 23% in a study from Brazil (205), the high suspicion sonographic pattern still raises the risk of malignancy, but the PPV is lower at 70%.

Nonetheless, the incidence of cancer in AUS/FLUS nodules with either the high suspicion pattern ultrasound or just one suspicious ultrasound feature is significantly higher than that generally accepted for this cytology category. In a secondary analysis of a retrospective single-center study of indeterminate FNA specimens subject to 167 GEC testing, Lastra et al. studied whether re-examining ultrasound characteristics could assist in distinguishing malignancy in indeterminate cytology nodules with a 167 GEC ‘suspicous’ result (200). The presence of “nodular calcifications” or hyper- versus hypo-echogenicity did not alter prediction of malignancy. It is unclear whether this study was adequately powered, as the analysis was limited to a subgroup of 48 cases for analysis of microcalcifications and 20 cases for analysis of echogenicity (200). Further research is needed to examine the impact of considering clinical and
sonographic features on the potential utility and interpretation of molecular testing of FNA specimens.


■ RECOMMENDATION 16

(A) Diagnostic surgical excision is the long-established standard of care for the management of follicular neoplasm/suspicious for follicular neoplasm (FN/SFN) cytology nodules. However, after consideration of clinical and sonographic features, molecular testing may be used to supplement malignancy risk assessment data, in lieu of proceeding directly with surgery. Informed patient preference and feasibility should be considered in clinical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

(B) If molecular testing is either not performed or inconclusive, surgical excision may be considered for removal and definitive diagnosis of an FN/SFN thyroid nodule. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

This diagnostic category of the Bethesda System is used for cellular aspirates (i) comprised of follicular cells arranged in an altered architectural pattern characterized by cell crowding and/or microfollicle formation and lacking nuclear features of papillary carcinoma or (ii) comprised almost exclusively of oncocytic (Hürthle) cells (99;206;207). This is an intermediate risk category in the Bethesda System, with a 15-30% estimated risk of malignancy. Studies that applied the Bethesda System reported the use of this diagnostic category in 1-25% (mean, 10%) of all thyroid FNA samples, with the risk of cancer on surgery found to range from 14-33% (mean, 26%) (191).
The refinement of risk stratification of nodules with FN/suspicious for FN/Hürthle cell neoplasm cytology has been examined using ancillary molecular testing. Testing for a 7-gene panel of mutations (including BRAF, RAS, RET/PTC, and PPARγ) in nodules with follicular or Hürthle cell neoplasm or suspicious for FN has been reported to be associated with a sensitivity of 57-75%, specificity of 97-100%, PPV of 87-100%, and NPV of 79-86% (162;165). Many of these benign tumors are follicular adenomas driven by oncogenic RAS mutation with uncertain malignant potential (208). Nodules lacking all of these mutations still have a substantial cancer risk, which is due to the presence of a subset of tumors that lack any of the mutations tested by this 7-gene panel (162). Expansion of the current panels to include additional mutations and gene rearrangements fusions with this ThyroSeq v2 next-generation sequencing assay was associated with a sensitivity of 90% (95% CI 80-99%), specificity of 93% (95% CI 88-98%), PPV of 83% (95% CI 72-95%), and NPV of 96% (95% CI 92-100%) in a recent single-center study of 143 consecutive FN/SFN FNA specimens with known surgical outcomes. In this study (170), retrospective (n=91) and prospective data (n=52) were combined. A limitation was that the pathologists reviewing the surgical specimens were aware of earlier generation molecular marker 7-gene panel test results, although they were blinded to results of ThyroSeq v2 the next-generation mutation panel (162;170). Given the overlap of some of the markers detected in earlier and later generation assays, there is a potential for bias (170), and the results need to be replicated in other studies.

Molecular testing using the GEC was reported to have a 94% NPV (95% CI 79%-99%), and a 37% PPV (95% CI 23%-52%) in the FN/suspicious for FN/Hürthle cell neoplasm Bethesda subgroup (163). A recent unblinded study from the Mayo Clinic utilizing a prospective patient registry reported the following diagnostic accuracy estimates in a subgroup of 31 indeterminate
nodules from the same Bethesda subgroup that were subject to histopathologic confirmation: sensitivity 80% (4/5 nodules), specificity 12% (3/26 nodules), PPV 15% (4/27), and NPV 75% (3/4) (173). In a single-center retrospective study including 64 nodules subjected to GEC testing and a cytology read as FN/FN with oncocytic features, the PPV for a suspicious GEC result was 37% (11/17), although the PPV was significantly higher in the FN group (53%) compared to the FN with oncocytic features group (15%) (200). There were insufficient numbers of patients with ‘benign’ 167 GEC results who underwent surgery to draw conclusions on NPV; moreover, no long-term follow-up data were reported (200). The relatively small number of indeterminate nodules is an important limitation. Furthermore, precision estimates (95% CIs) for the diagnostic accuracy measures were not reported but could be assumed to be relatively wide given the small sample size (173;200).

[A19] Suspicious for Malignancy (SUSP) Cytology

**RECOMMENDATION 17**

(A) If the cytology is reported as suspicious for papillary carcinoma (SUSP), surgical management should be similar to that of malignant cytology, depending on clinical risk factors, sonographic features, patient preference, and possibly results of mutational testing (if performed). (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

(B) After consideration of clinical and sonographic features, mutational testing for BRAF or the 7-gene mutation marker panel (BRAF, RAS, RET/PTC, PAX8/PPARγ) may be considered in nodules with SUSP cytology if such data would be expected to alter surgical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)
This diagnostic category of the Bethesda System is reserved for aspirates with cytologic features that raise a strong suspicion for malignancy (mainly for PTC) but are not sufficient for a conclusive diagnosis (99;209). This is the highest risk category of indeterminate cytology in the Bethesda System, with an estimated cancer risk of 60-75% (209). Studies that utilize the Bethesda System have reported this cytologic diagnosis in 1-6% of thyroid FNAs and found malignancy after surgery in 53-87% (mean, 75%) of these nodules (191). Due to the high risk of cancer, the diagnosis of suspicious for papillary carcinoma is an indication for surgery.

Mutational testing has been proposed to refine risk prior to surgery, assuming that surgical management would change based on a positive test result. *BRAF* mutations have been reported to confer close to 100% probability of malignancy (162;198;210;211). Testing for *BRAF* mutations in nodules suspicious for malignancy has been reported to have a sensitivity of 36% (10/28) and specificity of 100% (24/24) in a single center retrospective study (162). In another single center retrospective study in which FNA slides deemed to be suspicious for PTC were tested after surgery, the sensitivity of *BRAF* testing for PTC was 45.5% (15/33), and specificity was 85.7% (12/14) (212). Testing for a 7-gene panel of mutations (including *BRAF, RAS, RET/PTC*, with or without *PAX8/PPARγ*) in nodules with cytology suspicious for malignancy is associated with a sensitivity of 50-68%, specificity of 86-96%, PPV of 80-95%, and NPV of 72-75% in respective single center studies (162;165;168). Molecular testing using the GEC has a positive predictive value that is similar to cytology alone (76%) and a NPV of 85% (163), and is therefore not indicated in patients with this cytologic diagnosis unlikely to significantly contribute to the management of this cytologic diagnosis.
What is the utility of \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) scanning to predict malignant or benign disease when FNA cytology is indeterminate (AUS/FLUS, FN, SUSP)?

■ RECOMMENDATION 18

\(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) imaging is not routinely recommended for the evaluation of thyroid nodules with indeterminate cytology. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Eight studies have been performed, and are the subject of two metanalyses (213-222). While early data suggested a high negative predictive value for \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) in this setting, most studies failed to use the Bethesda System for Reporting Thyroid Cytopathology and included numerous small nodules < 1 cm in diameter (221). A recent metanalysis included 7 studies, of which 5 were prospective (222). The cancer prevalence was 26\% inclusive of all combined data, confirming a typical study cohort. Sensitivity and specificity of \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) were 89\% and 55\% respectively, resulting in a 41\% positive predictive value and 93\% negative predictive value, which is similar to the performance of the GEC. Vriens et al. performed a cost-effectiveness analysis using \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) performance data from their own metanalysis and 2012 reimbursement rates of the Dutch system (223). They showed that \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) was more cost-effective than surgery, the GEC or mutational testing. A recent prospective analysis of 56 nodules with indeterminate FNA cytology used both \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) and thyroid ultrasound to further evaluate the nodules (220). In multivariate analysis, the authors demonstrated no additional diagnostic benefit or improved risk assessment when adding \(^{18}\text{FDG-PET}\) to that already obtained from thyroid ultrasound, bringing into question the incremental benefit of PET imaging in patients with cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules.
What is the appropriate operation for cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules?

- **RECOMMENDATION 19**
  
  When surgery is considered for patients with a solitary, cytologically indeterminate nodule, thyroid lobectomy is the recommended initial surgical approach. This approach may be modified based on clinical or sonographic characteristics, patient preference and/or molecular testing when performed (see Recommendations 13-16). (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

- **RECOMMENDATION 20**
  
  A) Because of increased risk for malignancy, total thyroidectomy may be preferred in patients with indeterminate nodules which are cytologically suspicious for malignancy, positive for known mutations specific for carcinoma, sonographically suspicious, large (>4 cm), or in patients with familial thyroid carcinoma or history of radiation exposure, if completion thyroidectomy would be recommended based on the indeterminate nodule being malignant following lobectomy. (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

  B) Patients with indeterminate nodules who have bilateral nodular disease, those with significant medical comorbidities, or those who prefer to undergo bilateral thyroidectomy to avoid the possibility of requiring a future surgery on the contralateral lobe, may undergo total or near-total thyroidectomy, assuming completion thyroidectomy would be recommended if the indeterminate nodule proved malignant following lobectomy. (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**
The primary goal of thyroid surgery for a thyroid nodule that is cytologically indeterminate (AUS/FLUS or FN or SUSP) is to establish a histological diagnosis and definitive removal, while reducing the risks associated with remedial surgery in the previously operated field if the nodule proves to be malignant. Surgical options to address the nodule should be limited to lobectomy (hemithyroidectomy) with or without isthmusectomy, near-total thyroidectomy (removal of all grossly visible thyroid tissue, leaving only a small amount [<1 g] of tissue adjacent to the recurrent laryngeal nerve near the ligament of Berry), or total thyroidectomy (removal of all grossly visible thyroid tissue). Removal of the nodule alone, partial lobectomy, or subtotal thyroidectomy, leaving >1 g of tissue with the posterior capsule on the uninvolved side, are inappropriate operations for possible thyroid cancer (224).

Decisions regarding the extent of surgery for indeterminate thyroid nodules are influenced by several factors (225), including the estimated pre-surgical likelihood of malignancy based upon clinical risk factors (>4 cm, family history, and/or radiation history) (226-229), sonographic pattern (Table 6, Figure 2) (202;203), cytologic category (Table 7), and ancillary test findings (see molecular testing section [A15-19]). These risk factors, as well as patient preference, presence of contralateral nodularity or coexistent hyperthyroidism, and medical comorbidities, impact decisions regarding thyroid lobectomy with the possible need for subsequent completion thyroidectomy vs. total thyroidectomy up front.

Nodules that are cytologically classified as AUS/FLUS or FN and ‘benign’ using the 167 GEC (gene expression classifier), or AUS/FLUS and negative using the 7-gene mutation panel have an estimated 5-6% risk of malignancy (162;163). Nodules that are cytologically classified as FN and negative using the 7-gene mutation panel have an estimated 14% risk of malignancy which is slightly lower than the risk based upon the Bethesda classification alone (162).
Nodules that are cytologically classified as AUS/FLUS or FN, and ‘suspicious’ using the 167 GEC have an estimated 37-44% risk of malignancy which is slightly higher than the risk based upon the Bethesda classification alone (Table 7) (163;171).

Nodules that are cytologically classified as SUSP cytology and ‘benign’ using the 167 GEC or negative using the mutation 7-gene panel, also have an estimated 15-28% risk of malignancy.

In contrast, nodules that are cytologically classified as AUS/FLUS or FN and that are positive for known RAS mutations associated with thyroid carcinoma have an estimated 84% risk of malignancy and should be considered in a similar risk category to cytologically suspicious for malignancy (Table 7) (103;230). Nodules that are cytologically classified as AUS/FLUS or FN or SUSP and that are positive for known BRAFV600E, RET/PTC, PAX8/PPARγ mutations have an estimated risk of malignancy of >95% and should be considered in a similar category to cytologically diagnosed thyroid carcinoma (198;210;211).

Sonographic pattern of nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology may aid in risk stratification and management. In one study, sonographically benign or very low risk appearing nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology were noted to be malignant in only 8% of cases, compared to 58% when sonographic suspicious was low or intermediate, and 100% when sonographic suspicion of malignancy was high (203). Another study supported this finding with sonographic findings highly suspicious for malignancy (taller than wide shape, irregular borders, and/or marked hypoechogenicity) having >90% specificity and positive predictive value for malignancy (202).

The risks of total thyroidectomy are significantly greater than that for thyroid lobectomy, with a recent meta-analysis suggesting a pooled relative risk (RR) significantly greater for all complications, including: recurrent laryngeal nerve injury (transient RR=1.7, permanent
RR=1.9); hypocalcemia (transient RR=10.7, permanent RR=3.2); and hemorrhage/hematoma (RR=2.6) (231). Further, total thyroidectomy is associated with the rare but potential risk of bilateral recurrent laryngeal nerve injury necessitating tracheostomy. Surgeon experience likely influences the risks of thyroidectomy, with higher volume surgeons having lower complication rates (232;233).

Total thyroidectomy necessitates thyroid hormone replacement, while lobectomy is associated with an incidence of post-operative biochemical hypothyroidism estimated at 22%, with clinical or overt hypothyroidism estimated at 4% (234). A significantly increased risk of hypothyroidism following lobectomy has been reported in the presence of autoimmune thyroid disease (e.g. as reflected by the presence of thyroid antibodies), or high normal/elevated TSH (231;234). Hypothyroidism is not an indication for thyroidectomy, and its use as justification for total thyroidectomy over lobectomy should be weighed against the higher risks associated with total thyroidectomy. In contrast, co-existent hyperthyroidism may be an indication for total thyroidectomy depending upon the etiology.

Thyroid lobectomy (hemithyroidectomy) provides definitive histological diagnosis and complete tumor removal for cytologically indeterminate nodules with a lower risk of complications compared to total thyroidectomy, and may be sufficient for smaller, solitary, intrathyroidal nodules that ultimately prove malignant. As the likelihood of malignancy increases, the potential need for a second operation also increases, if the cytologically indeterminate nodule ultimately proves malignant and if completion thyroidectomy would be recommended. Intraoperative evaluation, with or without frozen section, can occasionally confirm malignancy at the time of lobectomy allowing for conversion to total thyroidectomy if indicated. Frozen section is most helpful if the histopathologic diagnosis is classic PTC, whereas
its impact is low in follicular variant of PTC and FTC. The individual patient must weigh the relative advantages and disadvantages of thyroid lobectomy with possible total thyroidectomy or subsequent completion thyroidectomy vs. initial total thyroidectomy.

[A22] How should multinodular thyroid glands (i.e. - 2 or more clinically relevant nodules) be evaluated for malignancy?

■ RECOMMENDATION 21

A) Patients with multiple thyroid nodules >1 cm should be evaluated in the same fashion as patients with a solitary nodule >1 cm, excepting that each nodule >1 cm carries an independent risk of malignancy and therefore multiple nodules may require FNA. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) When multiple nodules >1 cm are present, those with a suspicious sonographic pattern (Table 6, Figure 2) should be aspirated preferentially. FNA should be performed preferentially based upon nodule sonographic pattern and respective size cut-off (Table 6, Figure 2). (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

C) If none of the nodules has a high or moderate suspicion sonographic pattern, and multiple sonographically similar very low or low suspicion pattern nodules coalesce with no intervening normal parenchyma, the likelihood of malignancy is low and it is reasonable to aspirate only the largest nodules (> 2 cm) or continue surveillance without FNA while observing the others with serial US examinations. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 22
A low or low-normal serum TSH concentration in patients with multiple nodules may suggest that some nodule(s) may be autonomous. In such cases, a radionuclide (preferably $^{123}$I) thyroid scan should be considered and directly compared to the US images to determine functionality of each nodule >1 cm. FNA should then be considered only for those isofunctioning or nonfunctioning nodules, among which those with high suspicion sonographic pattern should be aspirated preferentially. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Patients with multiple thyroid nodules have the same risk of malignancy as those with solitary nodules (32;74). However, when evaluating the risk of cancer per individual nodule, one large study found that a solitary nodule had a higher likelihood of malignancy than did a nonsolitary nodule ($p < 0.01$), although, in agreement with the other studies, the risk of malignancy per patient was the same and independent of the number of nodules (77). A recent systematic review and meta-analysis confirmed the slightly higher risk of malignancy in a solitary nodule compared with an individual nodule in a MNG. However, this appeared to hold true mostly outside of the United States and in iodine-deficient populations (235). A diagnostic US should be performed to evaluate the sonographic risk pattern of each nodule delineate the nodules, but if only the “dominant” or largest nodule is aspirated, the thyroid cancer may be missed (74). Therefore, multiple thyroid nodules >1 cm may require aspiration, based on sonographic pattern (Recommendation 8, Table 6, Figure 2), to fully exclude clinically relevant thyroid cancer. Radionuclide scanning may also be considered in patients with multiple thyroid nodules with the goal of identifying and aspirating appropriate hypofunctioning nodules. Such imaging may prove especially useful when the serum TSH is below or in the low-normal range.
Similarly, sonographic risk assessment of each nodule can assist in identifying those nodules with the highest likelihood of cancer (see section [A10]).

[A23] **What are the best methods for long-term follow-up of patients with thyroid nodules?**

[A24] **Recommendations for initial follow-up of nodules with benign FNA cytology**

- **RECOMMENDATION 23**

  Given the low false negative rate of US-guided FNA cytology and the higher yield of missed malignancies based upon nodule sonographic pattern rather than growth, the follow up of thyroid nodules with benign cytology diagnoses should be determined by risk stratification based upon ultrasound pattern.


  If sonographic evidence of growth (20% increase in at least two nodule dimensions with a minimal increase of 2 mm or more than a 50% change in volume) or development of new suspicious sonographic features, the FNA could be repeated or observation continued with repeat US, with repeat FNA in case of continued growth (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**).

  C) Nodules with very low suspicion US pattern (including spongiform nodules): the utility of surveillance US and assessment of nodule growth as an indicator for repeat FNA to detect a missed malignancy is limited is not known. If US is repeated, it should be done at > 24
months (No Weak recommendation, Insufficient Low-quality evidence)

[A25] Recommendation for follow-up of nodules with two benign FNA cytology results

D) If a nodule has undergone repeat US-guided FNA with a second benign cytology result, ultrasound surveillance for this nodule for continued risk of malignancy is no longer indicated (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Given that there is a low but discrete false negative rate for nodules with benign FNA cytology results, is there an optimal way to identify these missed malignancies? Although the risk of malignancy after two benign cytology results is virtually zero (129-133;236), routine rebiopsy is not a viable or cost-effective option because of the low false negative rate of an US-guided FNA benign cytology result. Prior guidelines have recommended repeat FNA for nodules that grow during serial sonographic observation. However, nodule growth can be variably defined. Because of interobserver variation, Brauer et al. reported a 50% increase in nodule volume as the minimally significant reproducibly recorded change in nodule size, which is equivalent to a 20% increase in 2 of the 3 nodule dimensions (237). If a 50% volume increase cutoff is applied, only 4-10% of nodules were reported to be larger at a mean of 18 months (133;238). However, using cutoffs of a 15% volume increase based upon internally assessed interobserver coefficients of variation, published series report that 32-50% of nodules increase in size over a 4-5 year period (239;240). Because of the stringent methodology of these studies, adoption of a 15% volume increase as statistically significant is not practically applicable.

A recent 5 year prospective multicenter study evaluated outcomes of 1597 nodules from 992 patients with either cytologically or sonographically benign nodules (241). Nodules one
centimeter or larger underwent US-guided FNA and subcentimeter nodules were defined as sonographically benign based upon imaging characteristics equivalent to the ATA low or very low suspicion ultrasound patterns. All nodules were followed by annual US exams. The false negative rate of a benign cytology diagnosis was 1.1%. Of the 4 missed cancers, on baseline US imaging 3 were hypoechoic and solid and one was isoechoic with microcalcifications; none was spongiform or mixed cystic solid and noncalcified (ATA very low suspicion pattern). During sonographic surveillance, repeat FNA was prompted by either growth (2 nodules) or development of a new suspicious sonographic feature (2 nodules). In addition, the shortest time interval to detect change and repeat the FNA was 2 years. Another critical observation from this study was that only one cancer was detected in 5 years among the 852 subcentimeter nodules classified as sonographically benign at baseline. This cancer was identified on the 5 year follow-up ultrasound, when its composition changed from mixed cystic/solid to hypoechoic solid with irregular margins prompting FNA (241). Currently, there are no follow-up studies of nodule growth that extend observation beyond 5 years to help inform decision-making about long-term surveillance. Additional research would be valuable as indefinite follow-up of nodules with benign cytology is costly and may be unnecessary.

Recent investigations of repeat US-guided FNA in nodules with initial benign cytology show higher detection rates for missed malignancy for those nodules with a high suspicion sonographic pattern rather than size increase (236;242). Kwak et al. reported a significantly higher malignancy rate of 20.4% in nodules with benign cytology that exhibited either marked hypoechogenicity, irregular borders, microcalcifications or a taller than wide shape versus a 1.4% risk in those that exhibited a 15% volume increase but lacked these US features. Importantly, the low risk of malignancy did not differ between US negative nodules that grew
and those that demonstrated no interval size change (1.4% vs. 0.5%, p= 0.18). Similarly, Rosario et al. detected cancer in 17.4% of nodules with benign cytologic diagnoses and suspicious US features versus 1.3% of those without suspicious characteristic that grew, using criteria of a 50% volume increase. A high suspicion sonographic pattern is present in approximately 10% of nodules with prior FNA benign cytology results. These studies indicate that the use of suspicious US characteristics rather than nodule growth should be the indication for repeat FNA despite an initial benign cytology diagnosis. Repeat US and FNA should be repeated within 12 months as guided by clinical judgement. Given the low false negative rate of US-guided FNA cytology and the higher yield of missed malignancies based upon nodule sonographic pattern rather than growth, the follow up of thyroid nodules with benign cytology diagnoses should be determined by risk stratification based upon ultrasound pattern as defined in Recommendation 8. If follow-up US for surveillance is performed and the nodule size is stable, the utility of subsequent US imaging for detection of potential malignancy by nodule growth assessment is very low and if performed, the time interval for any additional US exam should be at least as long that between the initial benign FNA cytology result and first follow up. However, even if a repeat US is not indicated based on a benign cytology, US pattern or stability in nodule size, larger nodules may require monitoring for growth that could result in symptoms and thus prompt surgical intervention despite benign cytology.

One recent study evaluated the long-term consequences of a false-negative benign cytology (140). 1369 patients with 2010 cytologically benign thyroid nodules were followed for a mean of 8.5 years. 18 false-negatives were identified, although only a subset of patients underwent repeat FNA or thyroid surgery. 30 deaths were documented in the entire cohort over this time period and none were attributable to thyroid cancer. These data support that an initial
benign cytology conveys an overall excellent prognosis and a conservative follow-up strategy is reasonable.

[A26] Follow-up for nodules that do not meet FNA criteria

■ RECOMMENDATION 24

Nodules may be detected on US that do not meet criteria for FNA at initial imaging (Recommendation 8). The strategy for sonographic follow up of these nodules should be based upon the nodule’s sonographic pattern.

A) Nodules with high suspicion US pattern: repeat US in 6-12 months (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)


C) Nodules > 1 cm with very low suspicion US pattern (including spongiform nodules) and pure cyst: the utility and time interval of surveillance US for risk of malignancy is not known. If US is repeated, it should be at > 24 months (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

D) Nodules < 1 cm with very low suspicion US pattern (including spongiform nodules) and pure cysts do not require routine sonographic follow-up (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

D) Nodules < 5 mm without high suspicion US pattern do not require routine sonographic FU and if repeated, the US should be performed at 24 months or later (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
Ultrasound studies demonstrate that up to 50% of adults have thyroid nodules (> 1 cm). The vast majority of these are subcentimeter and FNA evaluation is generally not indicated. In addition, based upon both sonographic pattern and size cutoffs (Recommendation 8), many nodules > 1 cm may also be followed without FNA. Although no prospective studies address the optimal cost-effective surveillance strategy for these nodules that have not undergone FNA, a recent study by Durante et al. confirms that subcentimeter thyroid nodules corresponding to the ATA very low suspicion risk pattern are highly unlikely to change during 5 year sonographic follow-up, and the risk of malignancy is exceedingly low (241). The findings from studies correlating sonographic features and malignancy risk in aspirated nodules can be extrapolated to inform a follow up strategy for this group of nodules that do not meet FNA criteria at time of their initial detection. For example, the interval for follow up sonography for a nodule that is hypoechoic and taller than wide should be shorter than that for an isoechoic solid nodule with smooth borders.

US-guided FNA should be performed based upon follow-up ultrasound imaging if the nodule subsequently meets criteria based upon Recommendation 8.

[A27] What is the role of medical or surgical therapy for benign thyroid nodules?

RECOMMENDATION 25

Routine TSH suppression therapy for benign thyroid nodules in iodine sufficient populations is not recommended. Though modest responses to therapy can be detected, the potential harm outweighs benefit for most patients. (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)
RECOMMENDATION 26

Individual patients with benign, solid or mostly solid nodules should have adequate iodine intake. If inadequate dietary intake is found or suspected, a daily supplement (containing 150 mcg iodine) is recommended. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

RECOMMENDATION 27

A) Surgery may be considered for growing nodules that are benign after repeat FNA if they are large (>4 cm), causing compressive or structural symptoms, or based upon clinical concern. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

B) Patients with growing nodules that are benign after FNA should be regularly monitored. Most asymptomatic nodules demonstrating modest growth should be followed without intervention. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

RECOMMENDATION 28

Recurrent cystic thyroid nodules with benign cytology should be considered for surgical removal or percutaneous ethanol injection (PEI) based on compressive symptoms and cosmetic concerns. Asymptomatic cystic nodules may be followed conservatively. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

RECOMMENDATION 29

There are no data to guide recommendations on the use of thyroid hormone therapy in patients with growing nodules that are benign on cytology (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)
Evidence from multiple prospective, RCTs, and from 3 meta-analyses suggest that thyroid hormone supplementation in doses that suppress the serum TSH to subnormal levels may result in a decrease in nodule size and may prevent the appearance of new nodules in regions of the world with borderline low iodine intake (239;243-245). However, the effect is modest, with most studies suggesting an average 5-15% reduction in nodule volume when treated with suppressive levothyroxine therapy for 6-18 months. Two high-quality meta-analyses confirm that 6-8 patients will require suppressive levothyroxine therapy to achieve one successful treatment response (246;247). The extent of TSH suppression achieved in high-quality studies is variable, though the majority suppressed TSH to <0.2 mIU/L, with many to <0.1 mIU/L. Hyperthyroidism to this degree has been significantly associated with an increased risk of cardiac arrhythmias and osteoporosis, as well as adverse symptomatology. Together, these data confirm that levothyroxine suppressive therapy demonstrates modest (though usually clinically insignificant) efficacy in nodule volume reduction, but increases the risk of adverse consequences related to iatrogenic thyrotoxicosis. One large prospective, randomized trial demonstrated that sufficient dietary iodine intake (150 mcg daily) also reduced nodule size slightly more than placebo (248). The consumption of adequate dietary iodine is recommended for all adults, and is without harm when not excessive. Data supporting levothyroxine therapy in non-TSH suppressive doses for prevention of thyroid nodule growth are incomplete. One recent cohort analysis suggested non-suppressive doses of levothyroxine therapy conferred protection from nodule growth over time (249). However, the non-blinded, non-randomized nature of the trial precludes broad translation of the data, and the efficacy of non-suppressive levothyroxine remains unproven.
Cystic nodules that are cytologically benign can be monitored for recurrence (fluid reaccumulation), which can be seen in 60–90% of patients (250;251). For those patients with subsequent recurrent symptomatic cystic fluid accumulation, surgical removal, generally by hemithyroidectomy, or percutaneous ethanol injection (PEI) are both reasonable strategies. Four controlled studies demonstrated a 75–85% success rate after PEI compared with a 7–38% success rate in controls treated by simple cyst evacuation or saline injection. Success was achieved after an average of two PEI treatments. Complications included mild to moderate local pain, flushing, dizziness, and dysphonia (250-253). Surgery may be considered for growing solid nodules that are benign on repeat cytology if they are large (>4 cm), causing compressive or structural symptoms, or based upon clinical concern (254;255).

**[A28] How should thyroid nodules in pregnant women be managed?**

**[A29] FNA for thyroid nodules discovered during pregnancy**

- **RECOMMENDATION 30**

  A) FNA of clinically relevant thyroid nodules (refer to section [A10]) should be performed in euthyroid and hypothyroid pregnant women. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

  B) For women with suppressed serum TSH levels that persist beyond 16 weeks gestation, FNA may be deferred until after pregnancy and cessation of lactation. At that time, a radionuclide scan can be performed to evaluate nodule function if the serum TSH remains suppressed. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)
It is uncertain if thyroid nodules discovered in pregnant women are more likely to be malignant than those found in nonpregnant women, since there are no population-based studies to address this question. Pregnancy does not appear to modify microscopic cellular appearance, thus standard diagnostic criteria should be applied for cytologic evaluation (256). Serial evaluation of nodules throughout pregnancy has demonstrated that thyroid nodules will enlarge slightly throughout gestation, though this does not imply malignant transformation (257). The recommended evaluation of a clinically relevant nodule in a pregnant patient is thus the same as for a non-pregnant patient, with the exception that a radionuclide scan is contraindicated. In addition, for patients with nodules diagnosed as DTC by FNA during pregnancy, delaying surgery until after delivery does not affect outcome (258). Surgery performed during pregnancy is associated with greater risk of complications, longer hospital stays, and higher costs (259).

[A30] Approaches to pregnant patients with malignant or indeterminate cytology

■ RECOMMENDATION 31

A) PTC discovered by cytology in early pregnancy should be monitored sonographically. If it grows substantially (as defined in section [A24]) before 24-26 weeks gestation, or if US reveals cervical lymph nodes that are suspicious for metastatic disease, surgery should be considered during pregnancy. However, if the disease remains stable by midgestation, or if it is diagnosed in the second half of pregnancy, surgery may be deferred until after delivery. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence).

B) In pregnant women with FNA that is suspicious for or diagnostic of PTC, thyroid hormone therapy to keep the serum TSH 0.1-1.0mU/L is recommended. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence).
If FNA cytology found during pregnancy is consistent with PTC, surgery is generally recommended. However, there is no consensus about whether surgery should be performed during pregnancy or after delivery. However, the decision to perform such surgery either during pregnancy or after delivery must be individualized. If surgery is not performed, the utility of thyroid hormone therapy targeted to lower serum TSH levels to improve the prognosis of thyroid cancer diagnosed during gestation is not known. Because higher serum TSH levels may be correlated with a more advanced stage of cancer at surgery (260), if the patient’s serum TSH is >2 mU/L, it may be reasonable to initiate thyroid hormone therapy to maintain the TSH between 0.3 to 2.0 mU/L for the remainder of gestation.

The application of molecular testing to pregnant women with clinically relevant, cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules remains uncertain. Most data confirm that the prognosis of women with well-differentiated thyroid cancer identified but not treated during pregnancy is similar to that of nonpregnant patients. Because of this, surgery in most pregnant patients is generally deferred until postpartum (258;261) and no further testing is required. However, unique circumstances can arise where more precise cancer risk assessment impacts clinical decision making. However, some studies differ from these findings. Two Italian cohort studies have investigated women diagnosed with DTC in relation to the timing of pregnancy. Messuti et al. noted a statistically higher rate of persistence/recurrence when DTC was diagnosed during pregnancy or within 2 years postpartum (262). However, the stimulated thyroglobulin was found to be >10 ng/ml during I131 ablation in many cases, suggesting the extent of thyroidectomy and/or tumor resection may have been limited in this cohort and therefore contributed to biochemical persistence of disease. Vannucchi et al. followed a small
cohort of 10 patients with DTC during pregnancy or within 1 year postpartum, again noting a large rate of persistent disease (60%) compared to non-pregnant controls (4.2-13.1%) (263). Similarly, the majority of cases with persistent disease were attributable to biochemical elevations in Tg or Tg antibodies, questioning again if the extent of initial resection was limited in comparison to non-pregnant controls. Given the likelihood that biochemical persistence could be attributable to an increased size of remnant tissue or incomplete surgical resection in both studies, these data should not refute previous, larger analyses showing no increased recurrence rates when DTC is diagnosed during pregnancy.

Theoretically, molecular marker analysis could be helpful in the evaluation of DTC or clinically relevant, cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules detected during pregnancy. However, the application of molecular testing in pregnant women with indeterminate cytology remains uncertain. Theoretically, molecular marker analysis could be helpful in this regard. However, as there are no published data validating the performance of any molecular marker in this population. Therefore, the committee cannot recommend for or against their use in pregnant women. Observational data that nodular growth may be related to parity and therefore it is theoretically possible that changes in a nodule's RNA expression may occur during gestation altering performance of the 167 GEC while the 7-gene mutational panel (BRAF, RAS, PAX8/PPARγ, RET/PTC) would be more likely to demonstrate similar performance to that of a nonpregnant population.

When surgery is advised during pregnancy, it is most often because of high risk clinical or sonographic findings, nodule growth or change over short duration follow up, or based upon physician judgement. When surgery is advised, there is no consensus about whether surgery should be performed during pregnancy or after delivery. To minimize the risk of miscarriage,
surgery during pregnancy should be done in the second trimester before 24 weeks gestation (264). However, PTC discovered during pregnancy does not behave more aggressively than that diagnosed in a similar-aged group of nonpregnant women (258;265). A retrospective study of pregnant women with DTC found there to be no difference in either recurrence, or survival rates, between women operated during or after pregnancy (258). Further, retrospective data suggest that treatment delays of less than 1 year from the time of thyroid cancer discovery do not adversely affect patient outcome (266). A separate study reported a higher rate of complications in pregnant women undergoing thyroid surgery compared with nonpregnant women (267). If FNA cytology is indeterminate, monitoring may be considered with further evaluation may be delayed until after delivery. Some experts recommend thyroid hormone suppression therapy for pregnant women with FNA suspicious for or diagnostic of PTC, if surgery is deferred until the postpartum period (259).

[B1] DIFFERENTIATED THYROID CANCER: INITIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

Differentiated thyroid cancer, arising from thyroid follicular epithelial cells, accounts for the vast majority of thyroid cancers. Of the differentiated cancers, papillary cancer comprises about 85% of cases compared to about 12% that have follicular histology, including conventional and oncocytic (Hürthle cell) carcinomas, and <3% that are poorly differentiated tumors (268). In general, stage for stage, the prognoses of PTC and follicular cancer are similar (266;269).

[B2] Goals of initial therapy of DTC

The basic goals of initial therapy for patients with DTC are to improve overall and
disease-specific survival, reduce the risk of persistent/recurrent disease and associated morbidity, and permit accurate disease staging and risk stratification, while minimizing treatment-related morbidity and unnecessary therapy. The specific goals of initial therapy are to:

1. Remove the primary tumor, disease that has extended beyond the thyroid capsule, and clinically significant lymph node metastases. Completeness of surgical resection is an important determinant of outcome, while residual metastatic lymph nodes represent the most common site of disease persistence/recurrence (270-272).

2. Minimize the risk of disease recurrence and metastatic spread. Adequate surgery is the most important treatment variable influencing prognosis, while radioactive iodine treatment, TSH suppression, and other treatments each play adjunctive roles in at least some patients (273-275).

3. Facilitate post-operative treatment with radioactive iodine, where appropriate. For patients undergoing RAI remnant ablation, or RAI treatment of presumed (adjuvant therapy) or known (therapy) residual or metastatic disease, removal of all normal thyroid tissue is an important element of initial surgery (276).

4. Permit accurate staging and risk stratification of the disease. Because disease staging risk stratification should be used to guide initial prognostication, disease management, and follow-up strategies, accurate post-operative risk assessment is a crucial element in the management of patients with DTC (277;278).

5. Permit accurate long-term surveillance for disease recurrence.

6. Minimize treatment-related morbidity. The extent of surgery and the experience of the surgeon both play important roles in determining the risk of surgical complications (232;233;279;280).
What is the role of preoperative staging with diagnostic imaging and laboratory tests?

**Neck imaging - Ultrasound**

- **RECOMMENDATION 32**
  
  A) Preoperative neck US for cervical (central and especially lateral neck compartments) lymph nodes is recommended for all patients undergoing thyroidectomy for malignant or suspicious for malignancy cytologic or molecular findings. **(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

  B) US-guided FNA of sonographically suspicious lymph nodes > 8-10 mm in the smallest diameter should be performed to confirm malignancy if this would change management. **(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

  C) The addition of FNA-Tg washout in the evaluation of suspicious cervical lymph nodes is appropriate in select patients, but interpretation may be difficult in patients with an intact thyroid gland. **(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)**

Differentiated thyroid carcinoma (particularly papillary carcinoma) involves cervical lymph node metastases in 20–50% of patients in most series using standard pathologic techniques (84;145;281-283), and may be present even when the primary tumor is small and intrathyroidal (284). The frequency of micrometastases (< 2 mm) may approach 90%, depending on the sensitivity of the detection method (285;286). However, the clinical implications of micrometastases are likely less significant compared to macrometastases. Preoperative US identifies suspicious cervical adenopathy in 20–31% of cases, potentially altering the surgical
approach (287;288) in as many as 20% of patients (289-291). However, preoperative US identifies only half of the lymph nodes found at surgery, due to the presence of the overlying thyroid gland (292).

Sonographic features suggestive of abnormal metastatic lymph nodes include enlargement, loss of the fatty hilum, a rounded rather than oval shape, hyperechogenicity, cystic change, calcifications, and peripheral vascularity (Table 8). No single sonographic feature is adequately sensitive for detection of lymph nodes with metastatic thyroid cancer. One study correlated the sonographic features acquired 4 days preoperatively directly with the histology of 56 cervical lymph nodes identified in 19 patients. Some of the most specific criteria were short axis >5 mm (96%), presence of cystic areas (100%), presence of hyperechogenic punctuations representing either colloid or microcalcifications (100%), and peripheral vascularity (82%). Of these, the only one with sufficient sensitivity is peripheral vascularity (86%). The others have sensitivities of <60% and would not be adequate to use as a single criterion for identification of malignant involvement (292). As shown by earlier studies (293;294), the ultrasonographic feature with the highest sensitivity is absence of a hilum (100%), but this has a low specificity of 29%. Microcalcifications have the highest specificity; any lymph nodes with microcalcifications should be considered abnormal (292) (Table 8).

The location of the lymph nodes may also be useful for decision-making. Malignant lymph nodes are much more likely to occur in levels III, IV, and VI than in level II (Fig. 3) (292;294), although this may not be true for PTC tumors arising in the upper pole of the thyroid, which have a higher propensity to demonstrate skip metastases to levels III and II (295). Figure 3 illustrates the delineation of cervical lymph node Levels I through VI.
Confirmation of malignancy in lymph nodes with a suspicious sonographic appearance is achieved by US-guided FNA aspiration for cytology and/or measurement of Tg in the needle washout. A Tg concentration <1 ng/mL is reassuring, and the probability of N1 disease increases with higher Tg levels (296). This FNA measurement of Tg is likely valid even in patients with circulating Tg autoantibodies (297;298), although one study challenges the validity of this measurement in patients with Tg autoantibodies (299). Tg washout may be helpful, particularly in cases where the lymph nodes are cystic, cytologic evaluation of the lymph node is inadequate, or the cytologic and sonographic evaluations are divergent (i.e. normal cytologic biopsy of a large lymph node with microcalcifications) (300). In a retrospective study of 241 lymph nodes in 220 patients who underwent US-guided FNA with Tg in FNA (FNA-Tg) washout fluid measurements for suspicious lymph nodes, additional FNA-Tg helped to diagnose a metastatic lymph node with one or two suspicious US features but did not offer incremental benefit for those lymph nodes with highly suspicious US features in which FNA alone was sufficient for diagnosis. Two recent systematic reviews showed that false positive Tg washout may occur, particularly in lymph nodes in the central compartment when the thyroid gland is still present (301;302). The review by Pak et al. suggests that an FNA-Tg cutoff of 32 ng/ml has the best sensitivity and specificity in patients with an intact thyroid gland. Others have suggested interpreting the FNA-Tg in context of the serum Tg and TSH in these patients (303;304). There is no standardization of FNA-Tg procedures or assays to date, which makes this additional diagnostic tool sometimes difficult to interpret (305). Future standardization including matrix type (phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), Tg-free serum, etc.) and volume of diluent matrix would help with interpretation of a Tg washout.
Accurate staging is important in determining the prognosis and tailoring treatment for patients with DTC. However, unlike many tumor types, the presence of metastatic disease does not obviate the need for surgical excision of the primary tumor in DTC (306). Because metastatic disease may respond to RAI therapy, removal of the thyroid as well as the primary tumor and accessible loco-regional disease remains an important component of initial treatment even in most patients with metastatic disease.

[B5] Neck imaging - CT/MRI/PET

RECOMMENDATION 33

A) Preoperative use of cross-sectional imaging studies (CT, MRI) with intravenous contrast is recommended as an adjunct to ultrasound for patients with clinical suspicion for advanced disease including invasive primary tumor, or clinically apparent multiple or bulky lymph node involvement. (Strong recommendation, low-quality evidence)

B) Routine preoperative $^{18}$FDG-PET scanning is not recommended. (Strong recommendation, low-quality evidence)

Since US evaluation is operator-dependent and cannot always adequately image deep anatomic structures and those acoustically shadowed by bone or air, alternative imaging procedures may be preferable or useful as an adjunct in some clinical settings. Patients displaying bulky or widely distributed nodal disease on initial ultrasound exam may present with involvement of nodal regions beyond typical cervical regions some of which maybe difficult to visualize on routine preoperative ultrasound including the mediastinum, infra-clavicular, retropharyngeal and parapharyngeal regions. In a study of 37 consecutive patients who had
preoperative CT and US and subsequently underwent total thyroidectomy and neck dissection, the sensitivity of CT was better than US for the evaluation central and lateral compartment lymph nodes examined together (77% vs 62%, p=0.002), but there were no differences between the two imaging modalities when the central and lateral compartments were examined separately (307). In a series of 299 consecutively registered patients with pathologically proven papillary thyroid cancer who underwent preoperative CT and ultrasound, ultrasound was more accurate than CT in predicting extrathyroidal tumor extension and multifocal, bilobar disease (p<0.05). The accuracy of staging was better overall with US (p<0.01), and US had greater sensitivity than CT at predicting lateral compartment metastases (p=0.041) (308). However another study showed that combined preoperative mapping with US and CT was superior to US alone in the preoperative detection of nodal disease especially in the central neck (309). The sensitivities of MRI and PET for the detection of cervical lymph node metastases are relatively low (30–40%) (310). PET can also detect inflammatory lymph nodes, which reduces the specificity of this test in many patients with DTC. MRI can be used in the detection of cervical nodal metastasis. MRI is affected by respiratory artifacts and may be more difficult to interpret than CT scanning by surgeons in the operating room for low-volume nodal disease (311).

Invasive DTC has been reported to occur in 10-15% of patients at the time of diagnosis (312). For this group of patients, cross-sectional imaging can also be a useful supplement for preoperative planning to accurately delineate the extent of laryngeal, tracheal, esophageal or vascular involvement (309;313). Endoscopy of the trachea and or esophagus, with or without ultrasonography, at the beginning of the initial operation looking for evidence of intraluminal extension can also be helpful in cases of suspected aerodigestive tract invasion.
Locally invasive primary tumors may be associated with characteristic signs and symptoms including progressive dysphagia, respiratory compromise, hemoptysis, rapid tumor enlargement, significant voice change or the finding of vocal cord paralysis, and mass fixation to the airway or neck structures. Certain sonographic features of the primary tumor, including extrathyroidal extension especially with posterior capsular extension and extension into the mediastinum, may also prompt axial imaging (307). Chest CT is useful in defining the inferior border of disease and in determining the extent to which mediastinal structures are involved in cases with significant caudal spread. CT findings may influence management by indicating the need for sternotomy and/or tracheal or laryngeal resection/reconstruction, which would likely require assembling additional resources and personnel in preparation for surgery. Neck CT with contrast can therefore be useful in delineating the extent of laryngeal, tracheal, and/or esophageal involvement in tumors displaying aggressive local invasion, as well as delineating bulky nodal disease which may harbor significant extranodal extension that involves muscle and/or blood vessels. Preoperative knowledge of these features of the primary tumor or metastases could significantly influence the surgical plan (314). 18FDG-PET scanning may be sensitive in some patients for neck or mediastinal involvement, and may reveal distant metastases as well.

When cross-sectional imaging is performed, use of intravenous (IV) contrast is an important adjunct, as it helps to delineate the anatomic relationship between the primary tumor or metastatic disease and these other structures. Iodine is generally cleared within 4-8 weeks in most patients, so concern about iodine burden from IV contrast causing a clinically significant delay in subsequent whole body scans or radioactive iodine treatment after the imaging followed by surgery is generally unfounded (315). The benefit gained from improved anatomic imaging
generally outweighs any potential risk of a several week delay in RAI imaging or therapy. When there is concern, a urinary iodine to creatinine ratio can be measured.

\[ B6 \] Measurement of serum Tg and Tg antibodies

- RECOMMENDATION 34

Routine preoperative measurement of serum Tg or Tg antibodies is not recommended.

(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Data from a systematic review and meta-analysis suggested that high preoperative concentrations of serum Tg may predict a higher sensitivity for post-operative surveillance with serum Tg (316). Preoperative Tg antibodies do not appear to be an independent preoperative predictor of stage in patients with DTC, but the evidence is limited. In a cross-sectional analysis of 1,770 patients with perioperative Tg antibodies status data in the National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study (a large thyroid cancer registry that included 11 North American centers and enrolled patients between 1987-2011), serum Tg antibodies status was not significantly associated with stage of disease on multivariate analysis, or with disease-free or overall survival on univariate or multivariate analyses. (317). Evidence that preoperative measurement of serum Tg impacts patient management or outcomes is not yet available.

\[ B7 \] Operative approach for a biopsy diagnostic for follicular cell-derived malignancy.

- RECOMMENDATION 35

A) For patients with thyroid cancer \( > 4 \) cm, or with gross extrathyroidal extension (clinical T4), or clinically apparent metastatic disease to nodes (clinical N1) or distant sites
(clinical M1), the initial surgical procedure should include a near-total or total thyroidectomy and gross removal of all primary tumor unless there are contraindications to this procedure.  **(Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

B) For patients with thyroid cancer >1 cm and ≤4 cm without extrathyroidal extension, and without clinical evidence of any lymph node metastases (cN0), the initial surgical procedure can be either a bilateral procedure (near-total or total thyroidectomy) or a unilateral procedure (lobectomy). Thyroid lobectomy alone may be sufficient initial treatment for low risk papillary and follicular carcinomas; however, the treatment team may choose total thyroidectomy to enable RAI therapy or to enhance follow-up based upon disease features and/or patient preferences.  **(Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

C) If surgery is chosen for patients with thyroid cancer <1 cm without extrathyroidal extension and cN0, the initial surgical procedure should be a thyroid lobectomy unless there are clear indications to remove the contralateral lobe. Thyroid lobectomy alone is sufficient treatment for small, unifocal, intrathyroidal carcinomas in the absence of prior head and neck irradiation, familial thyroid carcinoma, or clinically detectable cervical nodal metastases.  **(Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

Surgery for thyroid cancer is an important element of a multifaceted treatment approach. The operation must be compatible with the overall treatment strategy and follow-up plan recommended by the managing team. Consideration should be given to referring patients with high risk features (clinical N1 disease, concern for RLN involvement or grossly invasive disease) to experienced surgeons as both completeness of surgery and experience of the surgeon can have a significant impact on clinical outcomes and complication rates (232;233;279;280).  Previous
guidelines have endorsed total thyroidectomy as the primary initial surgical treatment option for nearly all differentiated thyroid cancers greater than 1 cm with or without evidence of loco-regional or distant metastases (25). This was based on retrospective data suggesting that a bilateral surgical procedure would improve survival (318), decrease recurrence rates (319-321), allow for routine use of RAI remnant ablation, and facilitate detection of recurrent/persistent disease during follow-up. However, recent data have demonstrated that in properly selected patients, clinical outcomes are very similar following unilateral or bilateral thyroid surgery (322;322-326). Furthermore, since the requirement for routine use of RAI ablation was one of the major reasons given in support of total thyroidectomy in low to intermediate risk patients, our current more selective approach to RAI ablation in these patients requires a critical reassessment of this indication. In some patients, the presence of the remaining lobe of the gland may obviate the life-long need for exogenous thyroid hormone therapy. Finally, as our follow-up management paradigm has moved away from diagnostic whole body RAI scanning and toward a greater reliance on neck ultrasonography and serial serum Tg measurements (even in patients that did not receive RAI remnant ablation), we must also question whether total thyroidectomy and RAI remnant ablation is required to facilitate follow-up in low to intermediate risk patients.

In an analysis of 52,173 papillary thyroid cancer patients diagnosed between 1985 and 1998 from the National Cancer Data Base (43,227 total thyroidectomy, 8,946 lobectomy), Bilimoria et al. demonstrated a slightly higher 10 year relative overall survival for total thyroidectomy as opposed to thyroid lobectomy (98.4% vs 97.1% respectively, p < 0.05) and a slightly lower 10 year recurrence rate (7.7% vs 9.8% respectively, p 0.05) (318). When analyzed by size of the primary tumor, statistically significant differences in survival and recurrence was seen for all sizes greater than 1 cm based on the extent of initial surgery. However, data on
extrathyroidal extension, completeness of resection and other co-morbid conditions, which could have had a major impact on survival and recurrence risk, were not available. Therefore, it is unclear how often lobectomy was done based on proper selection of low to intermediate risk patients versus how often lobectomy was done in high risk patients because of co-morbid conditions, inability to obtain a complete resection, or status of the contralateral recurrent laryngeal nerve. This is an important distinction because thyroid lobectomy patients were found to have extrathyroidal extension in 7% (325), underwent external beam radiation therapy in 1-2% (324) and radioactive iodine therapy in 12-18% (318;325), and had high risk features in 8% (325). Given the small magnitude of differences reported for survival and recurrence between the total thyroidectomy and the lobectomy patients, it is quite possible that the slightly poorer outcomes seen in the lobectomy group could have been significantly influenced by lobectomy patients with concurrent high risk features. Adam et al. performed an updated analysis of 61,775 patients in the National Cancer Database who underwent thyroid surgery between 1998-2006 (327). They demonstrated that the overall survival advantage seen for patients with 1-4 cm PTC who underwent thyroidectomy in the study by Bilimoria et al. disappeared when further adjustment was made for additional variables related to complexity and severity of illness. This lack of overall survival advantage was also seen when the group was subdivided into patients with 1-2 cm and 2-4 cm PTC.

Previously, Haigh et al. had analyzed 5,432 papillary thyroid cancer patients from the SEER database (4,612 total thyroidectomy and 820 lobectomy) and found no difference in 10 year overall survival between total thyroidectomy and thyroid lobectomy when risk stratified by the AMES classification system (325). Interestingly, patients selected for thyroid lobectomy
included 7% with extrathyroidal extension, 1% with distant metastases, 5% with primary tumors greater than 5 cm, and 8% classified as AMES high risk.

More recently, two additional studies have analyzed the SEER database and both have failed to demonstrate a significant difference in survival when comparing total thyroidectomy with thyroid lobectomy (323;324). Barney et al. included 23,605 differentiated thyroid cancer patients diagnosed between 1983 and 2002 (12, 598 total thyroidectomy, 3,266 lobectomy) and found no difference in 10 year overall survival (90.4% for total thyroidectomy vs 90.8% for lobectomy) or 10 year cause specific survival (96.8% for total thyroidectomy vs 98.6% for lobectomy). Furthermore, in a multivariate analysis that included age, T, N, M, sex, year of diagnosis, extent of surgery and RAI use, no difference in overall survival or cause specific survival was seen with respect to the extent of initial surgery. Mendelsohn et al. (324) analyzed 22,724 PTC patients diagnosed between 1998 and 2001 (16,760 total thyroidectomy, 5,964 lobectomy) and found no differences in overall survival or disease specific survival when comparing total thyroidectomy with lobectomy. Interestingly, of the patients that had lobectomy, 1.6% received external beam irradiation, 16% had extrathyroidal extension, 9% of tumors were greater than 4 cm, and 20% received RAI ablation (once again indicating that lobectomy was done in some high risk patients).

Consistent with the SEER data analyses, two single center studies also confirm that lobectomy is associated with excellent survival in properly selected patients (322;326). After a median follow-up of 8 years, only 1 disease specific death was seen in a cohort of 889 papillary thyroid cancer patients with T1-T2 tumors treated with either total thyroidectomy (n=528) or lobectomy (n=361) (326). Furthermore, Matsuzu et al. reported a cause specific survival rate of
98% after a median of 17 years of follow-up in properly select PTC patients treated with lobectomy and ipsilateral neck dissection (322).

Given the propensity for PTC to be multifocal (often involving both lobes), it is not surprising that some studies have demonstrated a lower risk of loco-regional disease recurrence following total thyroidectomy as compared to thyroid lobectomy (319-321). However, with proper patient selection, loco-regional recurrence rates of less than 1-4% and completion thyroidectomy rates of less than 10% can be achieved following thyroid lobectomy (326;328). Furthermore, the few recurrences that develop during long-term follow-up are readily detected and appropriately treated with no impact on survival (322;326;328).

Therefore, we conclude that in properly selected low to intermediate risk patients (patients with unifocal tumors < 4 cm, and no evidence of extrathyroidal extension or lymph node metastases by examination or imaging), the extent of initial thyroid surgery probably has little impact on disease specific survival. While recurrence rates can be quite low in these patients, it is likely that the lowest rates of recurrence during long-term follow-up would be associated with a total thyroidectomy. But since salvage therapy is quite effective in the few patients that recur after thyroid lobectomy, a conservative management approach to completion surgery, accepting a slightly higher risk of loco-regional recurrence, is an acceptable management strategy. Finally, a more selective use of RAI coupled with a greater reliance on neck US and serial serum Tg measurements for detection of recurrent disease is likely to significantly decrease the mandate for total thyroidectomies in low and intermediate risk patients done solely to facilitate RAI remnant ablation and follow-up.

Near-total or total thyroidectomy is necessary if the overall strategy is to include RAI therapy post-operatively, and thus is recommended if the primary thyroid carcinoma is >4 cm, if
there is gross extra-thyroidal extension, or if regional or distant metastases are clinically present. For tumors that are between 1 and 4 cm in size, either a bilateral thyroidectomy (total or near-total) or a unilateral procedure (thyroid lobectomy) may be suitable as treatment plan. Older age (>45 years), contralateral thyroid nodules, a personal history of radiation therapy to the head and neck, or familial DTC may be criteria for recommending a bilateral procedure either because of plans for RAI therapy, to facilitate follow-up strategies, or to address suspicions of bilateral disease (270;278;322;326).

The relationship between surgeon volume and patient outcomes has been studied extensively over the last 20 years. Institutional studies examining outcomes following thyroidectomy by high-volume surgeons have been published demonstrating overall safety. In one of the first studies examining the relationship between surgeon volume and thyroidectomy outcomes at a state level, Sosa et al. found a strong association between higher surgeon volume and favorable patient outcomes, especially with regard to recurrent laryngeal nerve injury and wound complications (232). This was especially pronounced for patients undergoing total thyroidectomy for thyroid cancer. Others have made similar observations (233;329;330). In a recent study of patients undergoing thyroidectomy in the Health Care Utilization Project Nationwide Inpatient Sample (HCUP-NIS), surgeons were divided into low- (<10 cases/yr; encompassing 6072 surgeons), intermediate- (10-100 cases/yr; 11,544 surgeons), and high-volume (>100 cases/yr; 4009 surgeons) categories (331). Over 80% of thyroid resections were performed by low- and intermediate-volume surgeons. On average, high-volume surgeons had the lowest complication rates for patients who underwent total thyroidectomy for cancer at 7.5%; intermediate-volume surgeons had a rate of 13.4%, and low-volume surgeons 18.9%, (p<0.001).
From robust population level data such as these, it can be concluded that referral of patients to high-volume thyroid surgeons is associated, on average, with superior outcomes. However, such referral is not always possible, given the relative scarcity of high-volume surgeons and their geographic distribution. In addition, there are some data suggesting that other factors, such as surgeon age, should be considered (332). Therefore, conclusions at a population level cannot always be applied to individual surgeons and patient circumstances. It may, however, be reasonable to consider sending patients with more extensive disease and concern for grossly invasive disease to a high volume surgeon experienced in the management of advanced thyroid cancer.

It is worth noting that even high-volume surgeons have a higher overall post-operative complication rate when performing total thyroidectomy compared to lobectomy (333). Using the HCUP-NIS, these authors found that high-volume thyroid surgeons had a complication rate of 7.6% following thyroid lobectomy but a rate of 14.5% following total thyroidectomy. For low-volume surgeons, the complication rates were 11.8% and 24.1%, respectively. Therefore, patients should carefully weigh the relative benefits and risks of total thyroidectomy vs. thyroid lobectomy, even when surgery is performed by high-volume surgeons.

[B8] Lymph node dissection

■ RECOMMENDATION 36

A) Therapeutic central-compartment (level VI) neck dissection for patients with clinically involved central nodes should accompany total thyroidectomy to provide clearance of disease from the central neck. (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) Prophylactic central-compartment neck dissection (ipsilateral or bilateral) should be
considered in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma with clinically uninvolved central neck lymph nodes (cN0) who have advanced primary tumors (T3 or T4), clinically involved lateral neck nodes (cN1b), or if the information will be used to plan further steps in therapy. (Weak Recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

C) Thyroidectomy without prophylactic central neck dissection may be appropriate for small (T1 or T2), noninvasive, clinically node-negative PTC (cN0) and for most follicular cancers. (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 37

Therapeutic lateral neck compartmental lymph node dissection should be performed for patients with biopsy-proven metastatic lateral cervical lymphadenopathy. (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Regional lymph node metastases are present at the time of diagnosis in a majority of patients with papillary carcinomas and a lesser proportion of patients with follicular carcinomas (290;334;335). Although PTC lymph node metastases are reported by some to have no clinically important effect on outcome in low risk patients, a study of the SEER database found, among 9904 patients with PTC, that lymph node metastases, age >45 years, distant metastasis, and large tumor size significantly predicted poor overall survival outcome on multivariate analysis (336). All-cause survival at 14 years was 82% for PTC without lymph node metastases and 79% with nodal metastases (p < 0.05). Another SEER registry study concluded that cervical lymph node metastases conferred an independent risk of decreased survival, but only in patients with follicular cancer and patients with papillary cancer over age 45 years (337). However,
characteristics of the lymph node metastases can further discriminate the risk of recurrence to the patient, especially in those patients with clinically evident metastasis, multiple metastases, larger metastases, and/or extracapsular nodal extension (338;339), compared to those with more limited microscopic nodal disease (335). A recent comprehensive analysis of the National Cancer Data Base and SEER, however, showed a small but significantly increased risk of death for patients younger than 45 years with lymph node metastases compared with those younger patients without involved lymph nodes, and that incrementally more metastatic lymph nodes up to six involved nodes confers additional mortality risk in this age group (340). This study underlines the importance of rigorous preoperative screening for nodal metastases and potentially raises questions about current thyroid cancer staging systems. Common to all of these studies is the conclusion that the effect of the presence or absence of lymph node metastases on overall survival, if present, is small and probably most significant in older patients.

The cervical node sites are well-defined (341), and the most common site of nodal metastases is in the central neck which is cervical level VI (Fig. 3). A recent consensus conference statement describes the relevant anatomy of the central neck compartment, delineates the nodal subgroups within the central compartment commonly involved with thyroid cancer, and defines the terminology relevant to central compartment neck dissection (342). In many patients, lymph node metastases in this area do not appear abnormal on preoperative imaging (289;334;343-345) or by inspection at the time of surgery (335), defining a cN0 group.

The role of therapeutic lymph node dissection for treatment of thyroid cancer node metastases is well accepted for cN1 disease (336;346-348). However, the value of routine prophylactic level VI (central) neck dissection for cN0 disease remains unclear. Central compartment dissection (therapeutic or prophylactic) can be achieved with low morbidity by
experienced thyroid surgeons (349-351). Value for an individual patient depends upon the utility of the staging information to the treatment team in specific patient circumstances (351;352). Based on limited and imperfect data, prophylactic dissection has been suggested to improve disease-specific survival (353) local recurrence (345;354), and post-treatment thyroglobulin levels (345;355). It has also been used to inform the use of adjuvant RAI (344;347;350;356) and improve the accuracy of the estimates of risk of recurrence (356-358). However, in several studies, prophylactic dissection has shown no improvement in long-term patient outcome, while increasing the likelihood of temporary morbidity, including hypocalcemia, although prophylactic dissection may decrease the need for repeated radioiodine treatments (334;346;347;349;359-364).

The removal of cN0 level VI lymph nodes detects a substantial number of patients with pN1 disease; however, the direct effect of this on long-term outcome is small at best (365;366). The use of staging information for the planning of adjuvant therapy depends upon whether this information will affect the team-based decision-making for the individual patient. For these reasons, groups may elect to include prophylactic dissection for patients with some prognostic features associated with an increased risk of metastasis and recurrence (older or very young age, larger tumor size, multifocal disease, extrathyroidal extension, known lateral node metastases) to contribute to decision-making and disease control (345;351;355). Alternatively, some groups may apply prophylactic level VI dissection to patients with better prognostic features if the patient is to have a bilateral thyroidectomy, and if the nodal staging information will be used to inform the decision regarding use of adjuvant therapy (344;350;356). Finally, for some groups it appears reasonable to use a selective approach that applies level VI lymph node dissection at the time of initial operation only to patients with clinically evident disease based on preoperative
physical exam, preoperative radiographic evaluation or intraoperative demonstration of
detectable disease (cN1) (335;359;367).

The information from prophylactic central neck dissection must be used cautiously for
staging information. Since microscopic nodal positivity occurs frequently, prophylactic
dissection often converts patients from clinical N0 to pathologic N1a, upstaging many patients
over age 45 from American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) stage I to stage III (334;344-
347). However, microscopic nodal positivity does not carry the recurrence risk of macroscopic
clinically detectable disease (335). Thus microscopic nodal upstaging may lead to excess
radioactive iodine utilization and patient follow-up. Alternatively, the demonstration of
uninvolved lymph nodes by prophylactic dissection may decrease the use of radiiodine for
some groups (344;350;356). These effects may account for some of the existing extreme
variability in utilization of radioactive iodine for thyroid cancer (368).

Studies of the \(BRAF\) V600E mutation have suggested an association between presence of
the mutation and the risk of nodal disease (369-371) although results across all patients with
papillary thyroid carcinoma are mixed (372-375). However, the presence of a \(BRAF\) V600E
mutation has a limited positive predictive value for recurrence and therefore \(BRAF\) V600E
mutation status in the primary tumor should not impact on the decision for prophylactic central
neck dissection (376).

The above recommendations should be interpreted in light of available surgical expertise.
For patients with small, noninvasive, cN0 tumors, the balance of risk and benefit may favor
thyroid lobectomy and close intraoperative inspection of the central compartment, with the plan
adjusted to total thyroidectomy with compartmental dissection only in the presence of involved
lymph nodes.
Lymph nodes in the lateral neck (compartments II–V, Fig. 3), level VII (anterior mediastinum), and rarely in Level I may also be involved by thyroid cancer (282;335;377;378).

For those patients in whom nodal disease is evident clinically on preoperative US and nodal FNA cytology or Tg measurement, or at the time of surgery, surgical resection by compartmental node dissection may reduce the risk of recurrence and possibly mortality (379-381).

[B9] Completion thyroidectomy

- RECOMMENDATION 38

A) Completion thyroidectomy should be offered to those patients for whom a bilateral thyroidectomy would have been recommended had the diagnosis been available before the initial surgery. Therapeutic central neck lymph node dissection should be included if the lymph nodes are clinically involved. Thyroid lobectomy alone may be sufficient treatment for low risk papillary and follicular carcinomas. (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) Radioactive iodine ablation in lieu of completion thyroidectomy is not recommended routinely; however, it may be used to ablate the remnant lobe in selected cases. (Weak Recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Completion thyroidectomy may be necessary when the diagnosis of malignancy is made following lobectomy for an indeterminate or nondiagnostic biopsy. In addition some patients with malignancy may require completion thyroidectomy to provide complete resection of multicentric disease, and to allow for efficient RAI therapy. However, since intrathyroidal PTC or low risk FTC can be managed with either lobectomy or total thyroidectomy (See
Recommendation 35B), a completion thyroidectomy is not always required. The surgical risks of two-stage thyroidectomy (lobectomy followed by completion thyroidectomy) are similar to those of a near-total or total thyroidectomy (382-384). The marginal utility of prophylactic lymph node dissection for cN0 disease argues against its application in re-operations.

Ablation of the remaining lobe with radioactive iodine has been used as an alternative to completion thyroidectomy (385;386). There are limited data regarding the long-term outcomes of this approach. The data suggest similar clinical outcomes with a slightly higher proportion of patients with persistent detectable thyroglobulin. This approach may be helpful in patients for whom completion thyroidectomy carries some increased risk and for whom a delay in the length of time required to achieve destruction of the normal thyroid, which follows RAI (as opposed to surgical resection), is acceptable. In one unblinded, multi-center, randomized controlled equivalence trial comparing dose activities in achieving successful ablation of a remaining lobe in patients with T1b or T2 primary tumor, who had surgical contraindications or declined completion thyroidectomy, the remnant ablation success rate was significantly higher using 100 mCi (75% success rate, 1 mCi = 37 MBq), compared to 30 mCi (54%), although mild to moderate short-term neck pain was more frequently reported in the high dose group (66%) compared to the low dose group (51%) (387). Prednisone treatment for neck pain was used more frequently in the high dose group (36% of patients) compared to the low dose activity group.

[B10] What is the appropriate perioperative approach to voice and parathyroid issues?

[B11] Preoperative care communication

■ RECOMMENDATION 39

Prior to surgery, the surgeon should communicate with the patient regarding surgical
risks, including nerve and parathyroid injury, through the informed consent process and communicate with associated physicians, including anesthesia personnel, regarding important findings elicited during the preoperative workup. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

The preoperative consent process should include explicit discussion of the potential for temporary or permanent nerve injury (and its clinical sequelae, including voice change, swallowing disability, risk of aspiration, and tracheostomy) as well as hypoparathyroidism, bleeding, scarring, disease recurrence, need for additional post-operative treatment, need for thyroid hormone and surveillance thyroid function tests. The conversation should be informed by the operating surgeon’s own rates of complications. Results of the preoperative evaluation regarding extent of disease, risk stratification, and integrity of the airway should include results from imaging, cytology, and physical examination (388-392).

[B12] Preoperative voice assessment

- RECOMMENDATION 40

All patients undergoing thyroid surgery should have preoperative voice assessment as part of their pre-operative physical examination. This should include the patient’s description of vocal changes, as well as the physician’s assessment of voice. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

- RECOMMENDATION 41

Preoperative laryngeal exam should be performed in all patients with:
A) Preoperative voice abnormalities (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) History of cervical or upper chest surgery, which places the RLN or vagus nerve at risk (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

C) Known thyroid cancer with posterior extrathyroidal extension or extensive central nodal metastases. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Voice alteration is an important complication of thyroid surgery affecting patients’ quality of life (with regard to voice, swallowing, and airway domains), and it can have medico-legal and cost implications (393-401).

Preoperative assessment provides a necessary baseline reference from which to establish perioperative expectations (402). Also, preoperative voice assessment may lead one to identify preoperative vocal cord paralysis or paresis which provides presumptive evidence of invasive thyroid malignancy and is important in extent of surgery planning and perioperative airway management (403-405). Contralateral nerve injury at surgery in such patients could cause bilateral cord paralysis with airway implications.

Preoperative voice assessment should include the patient’s historical subjective response to questions regarding voice abnormalities or changes, as well as the physician’s objective assessment of voice, and should be documented in the medical record (Table 9) (406). Voice and laryngeal function may be further assessed through laryngoscopy, and the application of validated quality of life and auditory perceptual assessment voice instruments (402). It is important to appreciate that vocal cord paralysis, especially when chronic, may not be associated with significant vocal symptoms due to a variety of mechanisms, including contralateral vocal
cord compensation. Voice assessment alone may not identify such individuals (402).

Incidence rates for preoperative vocal cord paresis or paralysis for patients with benign thyroid disease at preoperative laryngoscopy range from 0 to 3.5% and up to 8% in patients with thyroid cancer (407-411). Finding vocal cord paralysis on preoperative examination strongly suggests the presence of locally invasive disease. Approximately 10 to 15% of thyroid cancers present with extrathyroidal extension, with the most common structures involved including strap muscle (53%), the RLN (47%), trachea (30%), esophagus (21%), and larynx (12%) (405;412-414) (https://www.nccn.org).

Undiagnosed preoperative laryngeal nerve dysfunction conveys greater risk during total thyroidectomy of post-operative bilateral nerve paralysis, respiratory distress, and need for tracheostomy. Preoperative patient counseling is potentially improved. Also, preoperative identification of vocal cord paralysis is important because surgical algorithms in the management of the invaded nerve incorporate nerve functional status (415).

A laryngeal exam should be performed if during preoperative voice evaluation the voice is abnormal. In addition, any patient with a history of neck surgery which placed at risk either the recurrent laryngeal nerve (such as past thyroid or parathyroid surgery) or the vagus nerve (such as carotid endarterectomy, cervical esophagectomy, and anterior approach to the cervical spine) or a history of prior external beam radiation to the neck should have laryngeal exam even if the voice is normal. Correlation between vocal symptoms and actual vocal cord function is poor given the potential for 1) variation in paralytic cord position, 2) degree of partial nerve function, and 3) contralateral cord function/compensation; therefore, vocal symptoms may be absent in patients with vocal cord paralysis. Vocal cord paralysis may be present in 1.5 to 30% of such postsurgical patients; it can be asymptomatic in up to one third (403;416-422).
A laryngeal exam is recommended in patients with the preoperative diagnosis of thyroid cancer if there is evidence for gross extrathyroidal extension of cancer which extends posteriorly or extensive nodal involvement, even if the voice is normal. The laryngeal exam should be performed in the above noted high risk settings but can be performed in other patients based on the surgeon’s judgment.

[B13] Intraoperative Voice and Parathyroid Management

■ RECOMMENDATION 42

A) Visual identification of the recurrent laryngeal nerve (RLN) during dissection is required in all cases. Steps should also be taken to preserve the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve (EBSLN) during dissection of the superior pole of the thyroid gland. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) Intraoperative neural stimulation (with or without monitoring) may be considered to facilitate nerve identification and confirm neural function. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 43

The parathyroid glands and their blood supply should be preserved during thyroid surgery. (Strong recommendation, High Moderate-quality evidence)

RLN injury rates are lower when the nerve is routinely visualized as compared to surgeries where the nerve is simply avoided (402;416;423). If the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve (EBSLN) can be visualized and preserved, that is ideal. If the EBSLN cannot be
visually identified, steps should be taken to avoid the nerve; this can be done by staying close to the thyroid capsule at the superior pole and by skeletonizing the superior vascular pedicle.

Intraoperative nerve monitoring can be used to facilitate this dissection (419). Studies with or without intraoperative nerve monitoring (IONM) demonstrate similar patient outcomes with regard to nerve injury rates (420), but studies likely have been underpowered to detect statistically significant differences (413;424). A recent systematic meta-analysis of 20 randomized, non-randomized prospective and retrospective studies, suggested no statistically significant benefit of intraoperative neuromonitoring compared to visualization alone during thyroidectomy for the outcomes of overall, transient, or permanent recurrent laryngeal nerve palsy when analyzed per nerve at risk or per patient (425). However, secondary subgroup analyses of high risk patients (including those with thyroid cancer) suggested statistically significant heterogeneity (variability) in treatment effect for overall and transient recurrent laryngeal nerve injury, when analyzed per nerve at risk. A significant proportion of surgeons, including high volume surgeons, use IONM Several studies show that IONM is more commonly utilized by higher volume surgeons to facilitate nerve management and several studies show improved rates of nerve paralysis with the use of neural monitoring in reoperative and complex thyroid surgery (401;426-430). Neural stimulation at the completion of lobectomy can be used as a test to determine the safety of contralateral surgery with avoidance of bilateral vocal cord paralysis and has been associated with a reduction of bilateral paralysis when loss of signal occurs on the first side (428;431-433). Given the complexity of monitoring systems, training and observation of existing monitoring standards are important to provide optimal benefit (424;434).

Typically, parathyroid gland preservation is optimized by gland identification via meticulous dissection (435;436). If the parathyroid(s) cannot be located, the surgeon should
attempt to dissect on the thyroid capsule and ligate the inferior thyroid artery very close to the thyroid, since the majority of parathyroid glands receive their blood supply from this vessel. There are exceptions to this rule; for example, superior glands in particular may receive blood supply from the superior thyroid artery. If the parathyroid glands are inadvertently or unavoidably removed (e.g. they are intrathyroidal, or require removal during a central lymph node dissection) or devascularized, confirmation of cancer-free parathyroid tissue should be performed, and then the glands can be autotransplanted into the strap or sternocleidomastoid muscles. It is important to inspect the thyroidectomy and/or central lymphadenectomy specimen when removed and before sending it to pathology to look for parathyroid glands that can be rescued.

[B14] Post-operative Voice Care

■ RECOMMENDATION 44

Patients should have their voice assessed in the post-operative period. Formal laryngeal exam should be performed if the voice is abnormal (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 45

Important intraoperative findings and details of post-operative care should be communicated by the surgeon to the patient and other physicians who are important in the patient’s post-operative care. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
Voice assessment should occur after surgery and should be based on the patient’s subjective report and physician’s objective assessment of voice in the office (409). Typically this assessment can be performed at 2 weeks to 2 months after surgery. Early detection of vocal cord motion abnormalities after thyroidectomy is important for facilitating prompt intervention (typically through early injection vocal cord medialization), which is associated with better long-term outcome including a lower rate of formal open thyroplasty repair (437-439). Many options exist for the management of RLN paralysis, including voice therapy, vocal cord injection techniques, and open vocal cord medialization. Rates of vocal cord paralysis after thyroid surgery can only be assessed by laryngeal exam post-operatively.

Communication of intraoperative findings and post-operative care from the surgeon to other members of the patient’s thyroid cancer care team is critical to subsequent therapy and monitoring approaches. Important elements of communication include: 1) Surgical anatomic findings, including RLN and parathyroid status (including nerve monitoring loss of signal information if monitoring is employed); 2) Surgical disease findings, including evidence for extrathyroidal spread, completeness of tumor resection, presence and distribution of nodal disease; and 3) Post-operative status, including voice /laryngeal exam, laboratory data regarding calcium/parathyroid hormone levels and need for calcium and/or vitamin D supplementation, and the surgical pathology report (440). The surgeon should remain engaged in the patient’s pursuant care to facilitate appropriate communication and may remain engaged subsequent to endocrinologic consultation depending on regional practice patterns.

[B15] What are the basic principles of histopathologic evaluation of thyroidectomy samples?
RECOMMENDATION 46

A) In addition to the basic tumor features required for AJCC/UICC thyroid cancer staging including status of resection margins, pathology reports should include additional information helpful for risk assessment including the presence of vascular invasion and the number of invaded vessels, number of lymph nodes examined and involved with tumor, size of the largest metastatic focus to the lymph node, and presence or absence of extranodal extension of the metastatic tumor. *(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

B) Histopathologic variants of thyroid carcinoma associated with more unfavorable (e.g. tall cell, columnar cell, and hobnail variants of PTC; widely invasive FTC; poorly differentiated carcinoma) or more favorable (e.g. encapsulated follicular variant of PTC without invasion, minimally-invasive FTC) outcome should be identified during histopathologic examination and reported. *(Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

C) Histopathologic variants associated with familial syndromes (cribriform-morular variant of papillary carcinoma often associated with familial adenomatous polyposis, PTEN-hamartoma tumor syndrome associated follicular or papillary carcinoma) should be identified during histopathologic examination and reported. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

Pathologic examination of thyroid samples establishes the diagnosis and provides important information for risk stratification of cancer and post-surgical patient management. Histopathologically, papillary carcinoma is a well-differentiated malignant tumor of thyroid follicular cells that demonstrates characteristic microscopic nuclear features. Although a papillary growth pattern is frequently seen, it is not required for the diagnosis. Follicular
carcinoma is a well-differentiated malignant tumor of thyroid follicular cells that shows trancapsular and/or vascular invasion and lacks the diagnostic nuclear features of papillary carcinoma. Oncocytic (Hürthle cell) follicular carcinoma shows the follicular growth pattern but is composed of cells with abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm, which has such appearance because of accumulation of innumerable mitochondria. This tumor is currently designated by WHO as a histopathologic variant of follicular carcinoma (441). However, oncocytic follicular carcinoma tumors have some differences in biological behavior as compared to the conventional type follicular carcinoma, such as the ability to metastasize to lymph nodes and a possibly higher rate of recurrence and tumor-related mortality (269;442;443). Moreover, a growing body of genetic evidence suggests that oncocytic tumors develop via unique molecular mechanisms and therefore represent a distinct type of well-differentiated thyroid cancer (444).

Traditionally, follicular carcinomas have been subdivided into minimally invasive (encapsulated) and widely invasive. In this classification scheme, minimally invasive carcinomas are fully encapsulated tumors with microscopically identifiable foci of capsular or vascular invasion, whereas widely invasive carcinomas are tumors with extensive, frequently vascular and/or extrathyroidal, invasion. More recent approaches consider encapsulated tumors with only microscopic capsular invasion as minimally-invasive, whereas angioinvasive tumors are placed into a separate category (445-447). Such an approach is preferable, as it distinguishes encapsulated tumors with capsular invasion and no vascular invasion, which are highly indolent tumors with a mortality <5%, from angioinvasive follicular carcinomas, which depending on the number of invaded blood vessels, have a mortality ranging from 5 to 30% (448).

In addition to establishing a diagnosis for each nodule in a thyroidectomy or lobectomy specimen, the pathology report must provide characteristics required for AJCC/UICC TNM
staging, such as tumor size and presence of extrathyroidal extension and lymph node metastasis. Extrathyroidal extension is defined as tumor extension into the adjacent tissues. It is subdivided into *minimal*, which is invasion into immediate perithyroidal soft tissues or sternothyroid muscle typically detected only microscopically (T3 tumors), and *extensive*, which is tumor invasion into subcutaneous soft tissues, larynx, trachea, esophagus, or recurrent laryngeal nerve (T4a tumors).

The status of the resection (inked) margins should be reported as ‘involved’ or ‘uninvolved’ with tumor, since positive margins are generally associated with intermediate or high risk for recurrence.

The size of the metastatic focus in a lymph node (335) and tumor extension beyond the capsule of a lymph node (338;449;450) affects cancer risk. Therefore, the pathology report should indicate the size of the largest metastatic focus to the lymph node and the presence or absence of extranodal tumor extension, as well as the number of examined and involved lymph node.

Additionally, the presence of vascular (blood vessel) invasion is an unfavorable prognostic factor (451-453), and should be evaluated and reported. Vascular invasion is diagnosed as direct tumor extension into the blood vessel lumen or a tumor aggregate present within the vessel lumen, typically attached to the wall and covered by a later of endothelial cells. More rigid criteria for vascular invasion proposed by some authors also require the presence of a fibrin thrombus attached to the intravascular tumor cells (453). The invaded blood vessels should not be located within the tumor nodule parenchyma, but rather in the tumor capsule or outside of it. Invasion of multiple (4 or more) blood vessels appears to entail poorer outcomes, particularly in follicular carcinomas (454-456). Therefore, the number of invaded blood vessels (less than 4 or more) should be stated in the pathology report.
More than 10 microscopic variants of papillary carcinoma have been documented (457). Some of them are associated with more aggressive or, in opposite, more indolent tumor behavior and can contribute for risk stratification. The variants with more unfavorable outcomes are the tall cell, columnar cell, and hobnail variants. The tall cell variant is characterized by predominance (>50%) of tall columnar tumor cells whose height is at least 3 times their width. These tumors present at an older age and more advanced stage than classic papillary carcinoma (458-461) and demonstrate a higher recurrence rate and decreased disease-specific survival (458-460, 462, 463). Some studies found a higher rate of lymph node metastasis and poorer survival in patients with tall cell variant as compared to classic papillary carcinoma even in tumors without extrathyroidal extension and this was independent of patient age and tumor size and stage (464, 465). The *BRAF* V600E mutation is found in ~80% of these tumors (156, 466).

The columnar cell variant of papillary carcinoma is characterized by predominance of columnar cells with pronounced nuclear stratification (467, 468). These tumors have a higher risk of distant metastases tumor-related mortality, the latter seen mostly in patients with an advanced disease stage at presentation (467-470). The *BRAF* V600E mutation is found in one-third of these tumors (467).

Papillary carcinoma with prominent hobnail features is a rare recently described variant characterized by the predominance of cells with a hobnail appearance with apically placed nuclei and bulging of the apical cell surface (471, 472). The *BRAF* V600E mutation is frequently found in these tumors (471, 473). This variant of papillary carcinoma appears to be associated with frequent distant metastases (typically to lung) and increased risk of tumor-related death (471).

Other variants of papillary carcinoma, such as the solid variant and diffuse sclerosing variant, may be associated with a less favorable outcome, although the data remain conflicting.
The solid variant tumors appear to be more frequently associated with distant metastases that are present in about 15% of cases, and with a slightly higher mortality rate, which was 10-12% in two studies with 10 and 19 years mean follow-up (474;475). However, among children and adolescents with post-Chernobyl papillary carcinomas, which frequently were of the solid variant, the mortality was very low (<1%) during the first 10 years of follow-up (476;477).

Importantly, the solid variant of papillary carcinoma should be distinguished from poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma, with which it shares the insular, solid, and trabecular growth patterns. The distinction is based primarily on the preservation of nuclear features and lack of necrosis and high mitotic activity in the solid variant, as outlined by the Turin diagnostic criteria for poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma (478). The distinction is important to make because poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma has a much poorer prognosis, with the 5-year survival of 72% and 10-year survival of 46% in a series of 152 patients diagnosed using the Turin criteria (479).

The prognostic implication of the diffuse sclerosing variant of papillary cancer remains controversial. This variant is characterized by diffuse involvement of the thyroid gland and a higher rate of local and distant metastases at presentation, and has lower disease-free survival than classic papillary carcinoma (480-482). The frequency of distant, predominantly lung, metastases varies between the reported series and is 10-15% based on almost 100 published cases summarized by Lam and Lo in 2006 (483) and more recent reports. Nevertheless, the overall mortality appears to be low, with a disease-specific survival of approximately 93% at 10 years of follow-up. The diffuse sclerosing variant tends to be found in younger patients in whom response to treatment is high.
The encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma is, in contrast, associated with a low risk of recurrence, particularly in the absence of capsular or vascular invasion. This variant is characterized by a follicular growth pattern with no papillae formation and total tumor encapsulation, and the diagnosis rests on the finding of characteristic nuclear features of papillary carcinoma. Although the encapsulated follicular variant of PTC shares the follicular growth pattern with the infiltrative, non-encapsulated follicular variant of PTC, these tumors differ in their molecular profiles and biological properties. The encapsulated follicular variant tumors frequently have RAS mutations, whereas non-encapsulated follicular variants frequently harbor BRAF V600E mutations, similar to classic papillary carcinomas (484;485). Most of the tumors encapsulated follicular variant papillary carcinomas show no invasive growth, whereas in about one-third of cases tumor capsule invasion and/or vascular invasion are found (486;487). Whereas in the past the encapsulated follicular variant was relatively rare, at the present time half to two-thirds of all follicular variant papillary carcinomas belong to this subtype (488). The behavior of these tumors is usually quite indolent. A summary of 6 studies that reported 107 cases of encapsulated follicular variant, revealed 25% with lymph node metastases and 1% with distant metastases (489). Among these 107 patients, 1 died of disease and 2 were alive with disease, whereas the rest (97%) of patients were alive and well with various follow-up periods. In a study of 61 cases of encapsulated follicular variant, lymph node metastases were observed in 5% and there was no distant metastasis (486). With median follow-up of 11 years, one patient developed tumor recurrence, and this tumor had invasion. No adverse events were found in any of the encapsulated and non-invasive tumors, including 31 patients treated with lobectomy only. Similarly, no evidence of recurrence was found in 61 out of 62 encapsulated or well-circumscribed follicular variant of PTC in another series of patients with a median follow-up of
9.2 years, and the only case that developed recurrence had a positive resection margin after initial surgery (490). In another study of a cohort of thyroid tumors followed on average for 12 years, none of 66 patients with encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma died of disease (487). Despite a low probability, some patients with encapsulated follicular variants may present with distant metastases, particularly to the bones, or develop metastasis on follow-up (491;492). Tumors prone to metastatic behavior often have a thick capsule and significant intratumoral fibrosis, and virtually all of them reveal vascular invasion or invasion of the tumor capsule. Therefore, pathologic evaluation of these tumors should include microscopic examination of the entire tumor capsule to rule out invasion, as well as careful evaluation of the tumor to rule out the presence of poorly differentiated carcinoma areas or other unfavorable diagnostic features such as tumor necrosis or high (≥3 per 10 HPFs) mitotic activity (493). In the absence of these features, a completely excised non-invasive encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma is expected to have a very low risk of recurrence or extrathyroidal spread, even in patients treated by lobectomy.

Similarly, excellent clinical outcomes are seen in follicular thyroid cancers that manifest only capsular invasion without vascular invasion (494-496). However, When vascular invasion is present, the tumor should no longer be designated as “minimally invasive”. However, some studies (456;494;497-500), although not all (496;501), suggest that only those follicular carcinomas that have a greater extent of vascular invasion (more than 4 foci of vascular invasion, or extracapsular vascular invasion) are associated with poorer outcomes.

Some histopathologic variants of thyroid carcinomas are important to recognize because of their association with familial tumor syndromes (41;502). The cribriform-morular variant of papillary carcinoma is frequently seen in patients with familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)
due to a germline mutation in the *adenomatous polyposis coli (APC)* gene (503;504). It is characterized by a prominent cribriform architecture and formation of whorls or morules composed of spindle cells. The presence of aberrant β-catenin immunoreactivity provides a strong evidence for this tumor variant (505-507). Approximately 40% of patients with this variant of papillary carcinoma are found to have FAP, whereas the rest have no evidence of the inherited disease (505;508). Although no microscopic tumor features can distinguish between familial and sporadic disease, tumor multifocality is more common in the setting of the familial disease (505;508). Since many patients with the cribriform-morular variant have FAP, and thyroid cancer can precede clinically detectable colonic abnormalities in ~40% of patients (508), this diagnosis should raise the possibility of the familial disease and prompt consideration for colonic examination and genetic counseling.

Follicular carcinoma may develop as a manifestation of the PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome (PHTS), which is caused by a germline mutation in the *PTEN* gene (509-511). The histopathologic appearance of thyroid glands in these patients is very characteristic and should allow pathologists to suspect this syndrome (510;511). The glands typically have numerous sharply-delineated, frequently encapsulated thyroid nodules that microscopically are well-delineated, cellular, with variable growth patterns (510-513). Individuals affected by this syndrome also have a high risk for benign and malignant tumors of the breast, endometrium, colon hamartomas, and others malignant tumors of breast and endometrium, and in light of the characteristic appearance of the thyroid gland in these patients, genetic counseling should be recommended.

Well-differentiated papillary and follicular cancers should be histologically distinguished from poorly differentiated carcinoma. Poorly differentiated carcinoma is an aggressive thyroid
tumor characterized by a partial loss of the features of thyroid differentiation that occupies morphologically and behaviorally an intermediate position between well-differentiated papillary and follicular carcinomas and fully dedifferentiated anaplastic carcinoma. Another term used in the past for this tumor is “insular carcinoma”. Diagnostic criteria for poorly differentiated carcinoma are based on the consensus Turin proposal and include the following 3 features: (i) solid/trabecular/insular microscopic growth pattern, (ii) lack of well developed nuclear features of papillary carcinoma, and (iii) one of the following: convoluted nuclei (evidence for partial loss of differentiation in papillary cancer), tumor necrosis, or 3 or more mitoses per 10 high power fields (514). Poorly differentiated carcinomas have significantly worse outcome as compared to well-differentiated PTC and FTC, with a 10-year survival of ~50% (514-516). Patient age over 45 years, larger tumor size, presence of necrosis and high mitotic activity are additional factors that may influence a more unfavorable outcome in patients with poorly differentiated thyroid cancer (514;517). It is not clear fully understood if the proportion of poorly differentiated carcinoma areas within the cancer nodule directly correlates with prognosis. Several studies have reported similarly decreased survival in patients with poorly differentiated carcinoma constituting more than 50% of the tumor and in those where it was observed as a minor component (518;519). Tumors with insular, solid, or trabecular architecture, but lacking other diagnostic features of poorly differentiated carcinoma, do not demonstrate such an aggressive behavior and therefore should not be considered as poorly differentiated. On the other hand, some studies suggest that the presence of a high mitotic rate (≥5 mitoses/10 high power fields or Ki-67 labeling index ≥4%) or tumor necrosis predicts a less favorable outcome irrespective of the presence of the solid/trabecular/insular growth pattern (520;521).
[B16] What is the role of post-operative staging systems and risk stratification in the management of DTC?

[B17] Post-operative staging

■ RECOMMENDATION 47

AJCC/UICC staging is recommended for all patients with DTC, based on its utility in predicting disease mortality, and its requirement for cancer registries (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Post-operative staging for thyroid cancer, as for other cancer types, is used: 1) to provide prognostic information, which is of value when considering disease surveillance and therapeutic strategies, and 2) to enable risk-stratified description of patients for communication among health care professionals, tracking by cancer registries, and research purposes.

It is important to emphasize that Accurate initial staging requires a detailed understanding of all pertinent risk stratification data, whether it was obtained as part of pre-operative testing, during the operation(s), or as part of post-operative follow-up. It is also important to emphasize that in many cases the written pathology report of the surgical specimen does not convey critical risk factors such as pre-operative vocal cord paralysis, extent of gross extrathyroidal invasion, completeness of resection, or remaining gross residual disease. Without these critical pieces of information, it is likely that initial risk stratification will be inaccurate and potentially misleading. Details and suggestions for effectively communicating specific risk factors between health care providers are outlined in a recent publication of the Surgical Affairs Committee of the American Thyroid Association (440).
It is important to emphasize that the identification of a clinico-pathologic or molecular predictor of recurrence or mortality does not necessarily imply that more aggressive therapies (such as more extensive surgery, RAI therapy, aggressive thyroid hormone therapy with TSH suppression, targeted therapies) will have a significant impact on clinical outcomes. Similarly, the absence of a risk factor does not mean that more aggressive therapies are not indicated. Intervention studies are required to determine which at risk patients may benefit from additional therapies or a more conservative management approach. Until appropriate treatment intervention studies are completed, the risk stratification information associated with a clinico-pathologic risk factor or with a molecular profiling can be used as a prognostic factor to guide follow-up management decisions such as the type and frequency of imaging and biochemical testing.

[B18] AJCC/UICC TNM staging

Over the years, multiple staging systems have been developed to predict the risk of mortality in patients with differentiated thyroid cancer (522). Each of the system uses some combination of age at diagnosis, size of the primary tumor, specific tumor histology, and extrathyroidal spread of the tumor (direct extension of the tumor outside the thyroid gland, loco-regional metastases, and/or distant metastases) to stratify patients into one of several categories with differing risks of death from thyroid cancer. Recently, a nomogram was developed and validated using the SEER data base which provides a mathematical approach to integrating these important clinical predictive features into a specific mortality risk estimate for an individual patient (523). Using an approach similar to the MACIS system from the Mayo Clinic (270), a quantitative approach based on histology, age, lymph node metastases, tumor size and extrathyroidal extension utilizing TNM staging has recently been proposed and validated (524;525)
While none of the staging systems has been shown to be clearly superior to the other systems, several studies have demonstrated that the AJCC/UICC TNM system (Table 10) and the MACIS system consistently provide the highest proportion of variance explained (PVE, a statistical measure of how well a staging system can predict the outcome of interest) when applied to a broad range of patient cohorts (277;501;526-530), and they have been validated in retrospective studies as well as prospectively in clinical practice.

Unfortunately, none of the staging systems designed to predict mortality from thyroid cancer can account for more than a small proportion (5-30%, corresponding to PVE values of 0.05 to 0.30) of the uncertainty associated with eventual death from thyroid cancer (277;501;526-530). This relative inability to accurately predict the risk of death from thyroid cancer for an individual patient may be related to the failure of current staging systems to adequately integrate the risk associated with other potentially important clinico-pathologic features such as the specific histology (well-differentiated thyroid cancer vs. poorly differentiated thyroid cancer), molecular profile, size and location of distant metastases (pulmonary metastases vs. bone metastases vs. brain metastases), functional status of the metastases (RAI avid vs. $^{18}$FDG-PET avid) and effectiveness of initial therapy (completeness of resection, effectiveness of RAI, external beam irradiation or other systemic therapies).

Furthermore, recent studies have questioned the use of the age of 45 years as a cutoff to upstage patients using the AJCC/UICC TNM system (531-533).

Even though the various staging systems designed to predict mortality from thyroid cancer were developed and validated using cohorts that were either exclusively or predominantly papillary thyroid cancer patients, several small studies have demonstrated that MACIS and TNM/AJCC staging systems were also predictive in follicular thyroid cancer patients.
Currently, none of the mortality risk systems incorporate molecular testing results. This may need to be re-evaluated as studies emerge using molecular testing including \textit{BRAFV600E}, \textit{TERT} and \textit{TP53} or combinations of markers. For example, in one study that analyzed more than 400 differentiated thyroid cancers, the presence of a \textit{TERT} mutation was found to be an independent predictor of mortality (HR 10.35; 95% CI 2.01-53.24) for all differentiated cancers and for papillary carcinomas (154). These potential prognostic markers are promising, but require further study.

[B19] What initial stratification system should be used to estimate the risk of persistent/recurrent disease?

- **RECOMMENDATION 48**

  A) The 2009 ATA Initial Risk Stratification System is recommended for DTC patients treated with thyroidectomy, based on its utility in predicting risk of disease recurrence and/or persistence. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

  B) Additional prognostic variables (such as the extent of lymph node involvement, mutational status, and/or the degree of vascular invasion in follicular thyroid cancer), not included in the 2009 ATA Initial Risk Stratification system, may be used to further refine risk stratification for DTC as described below (and in Fig 4) in the Modified Initial Risk Stratification system. However, the incremental benefit of adding these specific prognostic variables to the 2009 Initial Risk Stratification system has not been established. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

  C) While not routinely recommended for initial post-operative risk stratification in DTC, the mutational status of \textit{BRAF}, and potentially other mutations such as \textit{TERT}, have the potential...
to refine risk estimates when interpreted in the context of other clinico-pathologic risk factors.

*(Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

Because the AJCC/TNM risk of mortality staging system does not adequately predict the risk of recurrence in differentiated thyroid cancer (536-539), the 2009 version of the ATA thyroid cancer guidelines proposed a three-tiered clinico-pathologic risk stratification system that classified patients as either low, intermediate, or high risk of recurrence (25). Low risk patients were defined as having intrathyroidal papillary thyroid cancers DTC with no evidence of extrathyroidal extension, vascular invasion, or metastases. Intermediate risk patients demonstrated either microscopic extrathyroidal extension, cervical lymph node metastases, RAI avid disease in the neck outside the thyroid bed, vascular invasion or aggressive tumor histology. High risk patients had gross extrathyroidal extension, incomplete tumor resection, distant metastases, or inappropriate post-operative serum Tg values (Table 12).

The 2009 ATA risk stratification system was somewhat different than staging systems proposed by a European Consensus conference (540) and the Latin American Thyroid Society (LATS) (541) which classifies patients as either being at very low risk (unifocal, intrathyroidal T1aN0M0), low risk (T1b N0M0, T2N0M0 or multifocal T1N0M0) or high risk (any T3 or T4, any N1, or any M1). The European and LATS very low risk and low risk would be classified as ATA low risk, while the ETA high risk category would be subdivided between ATA intermediate risk (minor extrathyroidal extension, N1 disease) and ATA high risk (gross extrathyroidal extension, M1, incomplete tumor resection).

Subsequent studies have retrospectively validated the 2009 ATA risk of recurrence staging system through analysis of independent datasets originating from three respective
continents (Table 11). These studies have reported the estimates of patients who subsequently had no evidence of disease (NED) in each ATA Risk Category after total thyroidectomy and radioactive iodine remnant ablation: a) Low Risk 78-91% NED, b) Intermediate Risk 52-64% NED, and c) High Risk 31-32% NED (538;539;542;543). In these datasets, NED was defined as a stimulated Tg < 1 ng/mL with no other radiological or clinical evidence of disease.

Prospectively collected validation data for the ATA initial risk stratification system is needed.

Three additional studies, in which the ATA risk classification system was retrospectively evaluated, have also suggested that the ATA risk of recurrence model may be applied in low and intermediate risk patients in the absence of RAI remnant ablation (328;544;545). Over a median follow-up period that ranged from 5-10 years, structural disease recurrence was identified in less than 1-2% of ATA low risk patients and 8% of ATA intermediate risk patients who underwent thyroid surgery without RAI ablation as initial therapy (328;544;545).

The type of persistent disease also varies according to ATA initial risk stratification, with 70-80% of the persistent disease in ATA low risk patients being manifest by abnormal serum Tg levels (suppressed or stimulated Tg >1 ng/mL) without structurally identifiable disease, while only 29-51% of the ATA intermediate risk patients, and 19-21% of ATA high risk patients are classified as having persistent disease only on the basis of biochemical abnormalities (538;539;543). With increasing ATA risk level, the relative risk of having structural persistent/recurrent disease increases. Thus the ATA low risk patients appear to be at highest relative risk of isolated thyroglobulinemia which may be of less clinical significance than structural disease persistence or recurrence.

Similar to what was seen with the staging systems designed to predict risk of mortality from thyroid cancer (See section [B18] above), the proportion of variance explained by the ATA
risk of recurrence system was suboptimal ranging from 19% to 34% (538;542). More recently, a novel mathematical clinico-pathologic staging system from the University of Yonsei yielded similar results with a PVE of 11.9% in predicting disease recurrence (546).

[B20] Potential impact of specific clinico-pathologic features on the risk estimates in PTC

As originally conceived, the ATA initial risk stratification system was a three-tiered system in which clinico-pathologic features available at the time of initial treatment were used to classify DTC patients as either low, intermediate, or high risk of having either recurrence or persistent disease. However, as with any categorical staging system, the risk of recurrence within the individual risk categories (low, intermediate and high) can vary depending on the specific clinical features of individual patients (Figure 4). In addition, the three-tiered system did not specifically address the risk of recurrence associated with specific DTC histologies, multifocality, genotype, extent of vascular invasion, or extent of metastatic lymph node involvement.

For example, while intrathyroidal PTCs of all sizes are included in the ATA low risk category, the risk of structural disease recurrence can vary from 1-2% in unifocal papillary microcarcinomas, to 4-6% in multifocal papillary microcarcinomas (141;147), to 5-6% in 2-4 cm intrathyroidal PTC (547), and 8-10% in intrathyroidal PTC > 4 cm (547). Similarly, while all DTC patients with loco-regional lymph node metastases were classified as intermediate risk in the 2009 ATA risk stratification system, the risk of structural disease recurrence can vary from 4% in patients with fewer than 5 metastatic lymph nodes, to 5% if all involved lymph nodes are < 0.2 cm, to 19% if more than 5 lymph nodes are involved, to 21% if more than 10 lymph nodes
are involved, to 22% if macroscopic lymph node metastases are clinically evident (clinical N1 disease), and 27-32% if any metastatic lymph node is greater than 3 cm (335;548). These risk estimates apply to both N1a and N1b disease as there is insufficient data to determine risk based on location within the neck independent of size, number of involved nodes and extranodal extension. It is very likely that these risk estimates could vary depending on the types and extent of nodal dissections done in individual patients. As defined by the ATA surgical affairs committee task force on thyroid cancer nodal surgery, ≤ 5 pN1 micrometastases (<0.2 cm in largest dimension) are classified as lower risk N1 disease (<5% risk of recurrence) (335). Clinical N1 disease, > 5 metastatic lymph nodes, or any metastatic lymph node > 3 cm in largest dimension are classified as higher risk N1 disease (> 20% risk of recurrence) (335).

Identification of extranodal extension of the tumor through the metastatic lymph node capsule has also been associated with an increased risk of recurrent/persistent disease (338;450). As extranodal extension is tightly linked to both the number of involved lymph nodes, minor extrathyroidal extension, it is difficult to estimate the risk associated with extranodal extension independent of these other risk factors. Nonetheless, a 10 year recurrence rate of 2% was seen in patients with three or fewer metastatic lymph nodes with extranodal extension while a recurrence rate of 38% was reported in patients with 3 or more metastatic lymph nodes with extracapsular extension. It is difficult to estimate the risk associated with extension of the tumor through the capsule of involved lymph nodes as this histologic finding is tightly linked with both the number of involved lymph nodes (338;450) and invasion of the tumor through the thyroid capsule (450;549).

It is also important to differentiate the clinical significance of minor extrathyroidal extension (ATA intermediate risk) from gross extrathyroidal invasion of surrounding structures
(ATA high risk). The risk of recurrence associated with minor extrathyroidal extension (pT3
disease manifest by minimal extrathyroidal extension) ranges from 3-9% (550-554), while the
risk of recurrence in patients with gross extrathyroidal extension (pT4a disease involving the
subcutaneous soft tissues, larynx, trachea, esophagus, or recurrent laryngeal nerve) ranges from
23-40% (537;550;552-555).

The encapsulated follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma also appears to be
associated with a low 10-year risk of recurrence (486;490;556). Only 2 recurrences were
reported in the 152 patients (1.3% risk of recurrence) described in these three reports. No
recurrences were described in the 42 patients that had encapsulated FVPTC without capsular or
lymphovascular invasion in the series by Liu et al. (486). However, the study by Baloch et al.
included a single patient with encapsulated FVPTC that developed bone metastasis despite not
having lymphovascular invasion or lymph node metastases identified at the time of diagnosis
(556). Therefore, intrathyroidal FVPTC is best classified as a low risk tumor that is unlikely to
recur or metastasize.

Well-differentiated follicular thyroid cancers demonstrating only capsular invasion
(without vascular invasion) usually have an excellent prognosis with recurrence rates of 0 – 7%
and can be classified as a low risk tumors (494-496). Encapsulated, minimally invasive FTC with
only minor vascular invasion (small number of foci confined to intra-capsular vessels) appears to
also have a low recurrence rate approximating 0-5% (456;500). Furthermore, some studies
(456;494;497-500), but not all (496;557), suggest a greater extent of vascular invasion (more
than 4 foci of vascular invasion, or extracapsular vascular invasion) is associated with poorer
outcomes even in encapsulated follicular thyroid cancers. However, FTC is considered ATA
high risk if extensive vascular invasion is present because the risk of the development of newly
identified distant metastases is as high as 30-55% as recurrence rates as high as 30-55% have been reported (455;494;497;500).

In PTC, most (451-453;558-561), but not all (562) studies demonstrate that vascular invasion is associated with worse clinical outcomes. Recurrence rates were significantly higher if vascular invasion was present in the studies by Gardner et al. (16-20% with vascular invasion, 3-6% without), Nishida et al. (28% with vascular invasion, 15% without), and Falvo et al. (30% with vascular invasion, 5% without), but not in the studies by Furlan et al. (562) or Akslen et al. (559). Vascular invasion in PTC was also associated with higher rates of distant metastases (453;561) and disease specific mortality (559;560).

[B21] Potential impact of BRAF V600E and other mutations on risk estimates in PTC

In a pooled univariate analysis of 1849 papillary thyroid cancer patients, the presence of a BRAF V600E mutation was associated with increased disease specific mortality, although this was not significantly associated with mortality in a multivariate analysis (370). However, a significant interaction between BRAF V600E mutation and several conventional clinico-pathological risk factors was seen such that the risk of mortality was higher in BRAF mutated compared to BRAF wild type patients in the setting of lymph node metastases (11.1% vs 2.6%, p<0.001), distant metastases (51.5% vs 18.2%, p<0.001), AJCC stage IV disease (31.4% vs 13%, p=0.004), and age ≥ 45 years at diagnosis (8% vs 1.9%, p<0.001). In a systematic review and meta-analysis of 14 publications that included 2470 papillary thyroid cancer patients from 9 different countries, the BRAF V600E mutation was associated with a significantly higher risk of recurrence than BRAF wild type tumors (24.9% vs. 12.6%, p<0.00001, 95% CI 1.61-2.32) (563). In the studies included in this meta-analysis, the risk of recurrence in BRAF V600E
positive tumors ranged from 11-40% (median 26.5%) while the risk of recurrence in BRAF wild type tumors ranged from 2-36% (median 9.5%). Because the BRAF V600E mutation is tightly linked with the presence of aggressive histologic phenotypes, lymph node metastases, and extrathyroidal extension, it is difficult to determine the proportion of risk that is attributable to the BRAF mutation versus that attributable to the other clinico-pathologic features. Some studies (564;565), but not all (566-568) have demonstrated that the BRAF V600E mutation is an independent predictor of risk of recurrence in multivariate analysis. Furthermore, a recent publication demonstrated a small, but statistically significant, improvement in risk stratification if BRAF status was used in conjunction with the 2009 ATA initial risk stratification system (569). Among In a meta-analysis of 2167 patients included in the largest meta-analysis reported to date, the presence of a BRAF V600E mutation had a sensitivity of 65% in identifying those tumors that subsequently recurred, but had a positive predictive value of only 25% in predicting the risk of recurrence (563). Unlike previous studies that were often small and primarily single institution reports, a large multicenter pooled data evaluation of 2099 patients (1615 women, 484 men, median age 45 yrs) demonstrated that the BRAF V600E mutation was significantly associated with the risk of recurrence in both classical PTC (20.7% vs 12.4%, HR 1.46; 95% CI 1.08 to 1.99 after adjustment for multiple clinico-pathological features), and FVPTC (21.3% vs 7.0%, HR 3.20; CI 1.46 to 7.02 after adjustment for multiple clinico-pathological features). Based on these data, it appears that the BRAF status in isolation is not sufficient to substantially contribute to risk stratification in most patients. However, an incremental improvement in risk stratification can be achieved if the BRAF mutational status is considered in the context of other standard clinico-pathological risk factors. Since the clinical implications of this incremental
improvement in risk stratification are not clear, we are not routinely recommending \textit{BRAF} mutational evaluation for initial post-operative risk stratification in DTC.

Recently published data suggest that a more accurate tumor prognostication is possible based on a broader genetic analysis. Specifically, as discussed below, a growing body of data suggest that more aggressive clinical course can be expected in tumors that carry (i) \textit{BRAF} V600E in combination with other driver oncogenic mutations; (ii) TERT mutations, isolated or in combination with \textit{BRAF}, or (iii) TP53 mutations.

The potential role of \textit{BRAF} status in isolation as an aid to risk stratification in patients clinico-pathologically classified as ATA low risk is currently being evaluated. In a cohort of low risk patients with intrathyroidal PTC (< 4 cm, N0, M0; 33\% with \textit{BRAF} mutation), the overall risk of having structural disease recurrence over 5 yrs of follow up was 3\% (565). However, \textit{BRAF} V600E mutated tumors had a recurrence rate of 8\% (8/106) compared with only 1\% (2/213) in \textit{BRAF} wild type tumors (p= 0.003, Fisher’s exact). Furthermore, in multivariate analysis, the only clinico-pathological significant predictor of persistent disease after 5 years of follow up was the presence a \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation. If these findings are verified in additional studies, it is possible that \textit{BRAF} testing could be used to help further risk stratify patients with intrathyroidal PTC into patients at very low risk of recurrence (\textit{BRAF} wild type) and those at intermediate risk of recurrence (\textit{BRAF} V600E mutation).

The impact of \textit{BRAF} status on the risk of recurrence in the very low risk patients (intrathyroidal unifocal papillary microcarcinomas less than 1 cm) appears to be small. Even though \textit{BRAF} mutation is present in 30-67\% of papillary microcarcinomas (152;153;156;566;570-576), the overall clinical recurrence rate is quite low ranging from 1-6\% (274;566). In a series of 99 papillary microcarcinoma patients with an overall recurrence rate of
7%, no recurrences were detected in the patients with a \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation, intrathyroidal, unifocal tumors. Conversely, \textit{BRAF} V600E mutated multifocal PMC with extrathyroidal extension demonstrated a 20% recurrence rate (150). Therefore, in the absence of data demonstrating that the \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation is associated with increased structural recurrence in very low risk tumors, we have classified intrathyroidal papillary microcarcinomas (T1a, N0, M0) harboring \textit{BRAF} V600E mutations with no other worrisome features (such as extrathyroidal extension, aggressive histology, vascular invasion, or lymph node metastases) as ATA low risk tumors. The few patients (about 10% of PMC patients) that demonstrate multifocal PMC with extrathyroidal invasion and a \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation would be considered ATA intermediate risk for recurrence. Based on these data, there appears to be little role for \textit{BRAF} mutational testing as an aid to risk stratification in PMC tumors that do not demonstrate other worrisome clinico-pathologic features.

More recent data suggest that aggressive behavior of a given thyroid carcinoma, including high probability of tumor recurrence, is likely when it harbors more than one known oncogenic mutation, and specifically a \textit{BRAF} mutation co-occurring with a \textit{TERT} promoter, PIK3CA, TP53, or AKT1, or RET/PTC mutation (155-157;577). Such a combination of several mutations is seen in a much smaller fraction of PTC as compared with a 40-45% incidence of \textit{BRAF} mutations, and is expected to serve as a more specific marker of unfavorable outcomes of PTC.

Two other molecular markers that appear to confer an increased risk of tumor recurrence and tumor related mortality are \textit{TP53} and \textit{TERT} mutations. \textit{TP53} mutations have been known to occur mostly in poorly differentiated and anaplastic thyroid cancers. However, more recent broad mutational analyses identified \textit{TP53} mutations in 2/57 (3.5%) well-differentiated PTC and 4/36
(11%) of well-differentiated FTC (578). Both PTCs in this series that were positive for TP53 mutations also showed mutations in BRAF (or BRAF and PIK3CA) and developed lung metastases. All 4 TP53-positive FTC (with no other co-existing mutations) were oncocytic, and 3 out of 4 of those were widely invasive FTC.

Finally, recent studies identified TERT promoter mutations as a likely predictor of more unfavorable outcomes for patients with thyroid cancer. TERT mutations were found in 7-22% of PTC and 14-17% of FTC, but with a significantly higher prevalence in dedifferentiated thyroid cancers (154;579-581). In some (154;579), but not all (580) reports, TERT mutations were found more often in PTC carrying a BRAF mutation. In the largest reported series (332 PTC and 70 FTC followed on average for 8 years), a TERT mutation was an independent predictor of disease-free survival (OR 4.68; 95%CI 1.54-14.27) and mortality (HR 10.35; 95% CI 2.01-53.24) for well-differentiated thyroid cancer (154). Furthermore, the combination of a TERT mutation and a BRAF mutation within the same tumor was associated with a high risk of structural disease recurrence (155). These results, although pending confirmation in other studies, suggest that these molecular markers, alone or in combination, will be helpful for risk stratification of thyroid cancer and provide significantly more accurate risk assessment than BRAF mutational status taken in isolation.

[B22] Potential impact of Post-operative serum Tg on risk estimates

Several studies have demonstrated the clinical utility of a serum thyroglobulin measurement (either TSH stimulated or non-stimulated) obtained a few weeks after total thyroidectomy (post-operative Tg) and before RAI remnant ablation as a tool to aid in initial risk
stratification and adjuvant therapy decision-making (See Recommendations 50B and 50C).

Please see section [C6] for discussion of thyroglobulin measurements.

[B23] Proposed modifications to the 2009 ATA initial risk stratification system

While the 2009 risk stratification system has proven to be a valuable tool for initial risk stratification in papillary thyroid cancer, modifications are required to better incorporate our new understanding regarding the risks associated with the extent of lymph node involvement, mutational status, and specific follicular thyroid cancer histologies (Table 12). While the modified 2009 risk stratification system continues to classify intrathyroidal PTC without vascular invasion as low risk, the category was expanded to include patients with small volume lymph node metastases (clinical N0 or ≤ 5 pathologic N1 micrometastases, <0.2 cm in largest dimension), intrathyroidal encapsulated follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer, intrathyroidal well-differentiated follicular cancer with capsular or minor vascular invasion (<4 vessels involved), and intrathyroidal papillary microcarcinomas that are either BRAF wild type or BRAF mutated. Similarly, the modified 2009 intermediate risk category continues to include patients with microscopic invasion of the tumor into perithyroidal soft tissues, vascular invasion, uptake outside the thyroid bed at the time of remnant ablation, and aggressive histologies, but it has been modified to include only a subset of patients with lymph node metastases (clinical N1 or >5 pathologic N1 with all involved lymph nodes < 3 cm in largest dimension), intrathyroidal papillary thyroid cancer with a primary tumor of 1-4 cm that is BRAF mutated (if known), and multifocal papillary microcarcinoma with extrathyroidal extension and BRAF mutated (if known). Finally, the high risk category continues to include patients with macroscopic extrathyroidal extension, incomplete tumor resection, distant metastases, and post-operative
serum Tg suggestive of distant metastases, but has been expanded to include patients with large volume lymph node involvement (any metastatic lymph node ≥ 3 cm in largest dimension), and follicular thyroid cancer with extensive vascular invasion (> 4 foci of vascular invasion or extracapsular vascular invasion). In most circumstances, the presence or absence of \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation does not affect the modified ATA risk classification (i.e. - intrathyroidal papillary microcarcinomas are ATA low risk whether or not \textit{BRAF} is mutated). However, in intrathyroidal T1a/T2 PTC tumors, the risk of structural disease recurrence increases from 1.5% in \textit{BRAF} wild type tumors (n=58) to 12.1% in \textit{BRAF} V600E mutated tumors (n=185) (565). Therefore, intrathyroidal PTC in the 1-4 cm range that are \textit{BRAF} wild type are classified as ATA low risk while the same size tumor with a \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation is classified as an intermediate risk tumor. While these modifications are based on our current literature review of the impact of the individual risk factors, future studies will be required to validate this proposed modification to determine if the additional modifying factors provide significant incremental improvement in risk stratification.

\textit{(B24) Risk of recurrence as a continuum of risk}

While the ATA initial risk stratification system provides a meaningful and valuable tool for predicting risk of recurrence when used as a three-tiered categorical staging system, additional insights can be gained if one appreciates that the risk of structural disease recurrence is a continuum of risk that ranges from less than 1% in very low risk patients to greater than 50% in high risk patients (See Figure 4). Therefore, individualized management recommendations should be based not only on the categorical risk of recurrence estimate, but also on a more
individualized estimate of risk in which the ATA low and intermediate risk categories are further characterized on the basis of respective clinical or pathologic features, such as the size of the primary tumor, number and size of loco-regional lymph node metastases (as well as extra-nodal extension), specific histologic variant, vascular invasion, extent of extrathyroidal extension, or other potentially important factors.

While the risk estimates presented in this section may be useful in guiding initial treatment selections (extent of initial surgery, need for RAI ablation), it is important to recognize that these risk estimates likely reflect not only the tumor biology, but also the impact of initial therapy which varies from thyroid lobectomy to total thyroidectomy with varying extents of lymph node dissection, either with or without RAI ablation, across the various studies.

Additional studies are needed to better define the risk of recurrence in most of these clinical scenarios in patients randomized to receive one of several initial treatment options (lobectomy vs. total thyroidectomy, extent of lymph node dissection, with or without RAI ablation).

[B25] How should initial risk estimates be modified over time?

RECOMMENDATION 49

Initial recurrence risk estimates should be continually modified during follow-up, because the risk of recurrence and disease specific mortality can change over time as a function of the clinical course of the disease and the response to therapy (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence).

While initial staging systems provide important insights into an individual patient’s risk of recurrence and disease specific mortality, they provide static, single point estimates of risk.
based only on data available at the time of initial therapy. None of the currently available initial staging systems are capable of using new data obtained during the course of follow-up to modify the initial risk estimate. For example, an ATA low risk patient that demonstrates a rising serum Tg associated with cervical lymphadenopathy highly suspicious for recurrent disease at some point during follow-up would still be classified as “ATA low risk” despite the presence of clinical data demonstrating a high risk of recurrence. Conversely, an ATA high risk patient that has no evidence of disease over 30 years of appropriate follow-up would still be classified as “ATA high risk” despite having a risk of recurrence that is significantly lower than would have been predicted at the time of initial therapy.

Therefore, while the initial staging systems can be informative in guiding therapeutic and early diagnostic follow-up strategy decisions, a risk stratification system that incorporates individual response to therapy into a real time, dynamic risk stratification scheme is needed to provide an individualized approach to ongoing management (582;583). One approach that has been proposed is to use the risk estimates from the initial staging systems to guide initial management recommendations and then to incorporate a response to therapy assessment during follow-up to modify these initial risk estimates in an ongoing, dynamic process (584).

Multiple studies have now shown that many patients initially classified as intermediate or high risk of recurrence using initial staging systems can be re-classified as having a subsequent low risk of recurrence based on having an excellent response to initial therapy (538;539;585-601). Furthermore, the PVE (proportion of variance explained) values associated with staging systems that incorporated response to therapy variables into revised risk estimates were significantly higher (62% - 84%) than those seen with initial staging systems (< 30%) (538;542).
These data indicate that long-term outcomes can be more reliably predictive using systems that adjust to new data over time.

[B26] Proposed terminology to classify response to therapy and clinical implications

All clinical, biochemical, imaging (structural and functional), and cytopathologic findings obtained during follow-up should be used to re-define the clinical status of the patient and to assess their individual response to therapy. Ideally, the global consideration of the composite findings of such an assessment would allow for the disease status to be classified into one of several discrete response to therapy risk strata as proposed by Tuttle et al. (538;582). Potential challenges in applying this specific system in routine clinical practice include: lack of validation in specific subgroups of patients (such as those who had less than total thyroidectomy or those not treated with radioactive iodine), the lack of published prospective data utilizing this system in clinical care, and some inconsistency with other authors in classifying the significance of varying levels of detectable thyroglobulin levels or imaging findings.

The response to therapy re-staging system was also not designed or specifically tested by developers to guide specific therapeutic decisions on primary therapy (such as use of adjuvant treatment), as it has been designed for use after primary therapy is completed. Prospective studies of the value of this system for guiding extent of primary treatment, including adjuvant treatment decisions, are needed. However, given that there is emerging evidence that such a re-classification system has potential to be of great importance in ongoing clinical care of DTC patients after primary treatment, the details are described herein.

It is acknowledged that appropriate clinical application of such a system is highly dependent on the availability of high quality biochemical testing and structural, and functional
imaging with appropriate interpretation (e.g. standardized radiologic reporting). Therefore, applicability may be limited in settings where these procedures are not available or feasible.

The concept and initial validation of the four response to therapy categories presented here were described by Tuttle et al. (538) and modified in Vaisman et al. (328). As originally conceived, these clinical outcomes described the best response to initial therapy during the first 2 years of follow-up (538;582), but they are now being used to describe the clinical status at any point during follow-up.

- **Excellent response**: no clinical, biochemical or structural evidence of disease
- **Biochemical incomplete response**: abnormal thyroglobulin or rising anti-thyroglobulin antibody levels in the absence of localizable disease. Please see section [C6] for discussion of thyroglobulin measurements.
- **Structural incomplete response**: persistent or newly identified loco-regional or distant metastases
- **Indeterminate response**: non-specific biochemical or structural findings which cannot be confidently classified as either benign or malignant. This includes patients with stable or declining anti-thyroglobulin antibody levels without definitive structural evidence of disease.

The majority of published studies examining response to therapy in DTC have been performed in populations of patients whose primary treatment consisted of total thyroidectomy and RAI ablation. While the following sections will provide the details of multiple studies
examining response to therapy, a simplified overview of the clinical implications of the response to therapy re-classification system in patients treated with total thyroidectomy and RAI ablation, based on the research from Tuttle et al. (538;539), and supported by other studies, is described in Table 13. Specific suggestions with regard to the application of response to therapy assessments in patients treated with total thyroidectomy without RAI ablation or with thyroid lobectomy have recently been published by Momesso et al. (602).

[B27] Excellent response: no clinical, biochemical or structural evidence of disease after initial therapy (remission, no evidence of disease)

These patients have no clinical, biochemical or structural evidence of disease identified on risk appropriate follow-up studies (Table 13). If a total thyroidectomy and RAI ablation were done, an excellent response was usually defined as a TSH stimulated Tg of less than 1 ng/mL in the absence of structural or functional evidence of disease (and in the absence of thyroglobulin antibodies) (538;539;585-601). An excellent response to initial therapy is achieved in 86-91% of ATA low risk patients, 57-63% of ATA intermediate risk patients, and 14-16% of ATA high risk patients (538;539;542).

In twenty retrospective studies, the risk of recurrence over 5-10 years of follow-up ranged from 1 to 4% (median 1.8%) in patients who had an excellent response to therapy by 6-18 months after total thyroidectomy and RAI remnant ablation (538;539;585-601;603).

The potential impact of this re-classification is the most dramatic in the two thirds of ATA intermediate risk patients who achieve an excellent response and therefore have their risk of having recurrent/persistent disease decreased from 36-43% (predicted by initial ATA risk
stratification) to 1-2% (predicted by response to therapy re-classification) (538;539). Because of the very low risk of structural disease recurrence in ATA low risk patients (1-3%), re-classification based on an excellent response to therapy has less practical implications than in the intermediate and high risk patients.

While many of the studies reviewed primarily low risk DTC patients (586;588;595-598;601), the same low risk of recurrence following achievement of excellent response to therapy was seen in other studies that had substantial numbers of intermediate risk patients (538;539;542;587;591;592;604). Furthermore, most studies also demonstrate that the few high risk patients that achieve an excellent response to therapy also have subsequent recurrence rates in the 1-2% range (542;593;594;600). The one exception is the 14% risk of recurrence seen in the few ATA high risk patients that achieved remission in a series from Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center (538), which is likely due to the known referral bias of unusual and very high risk cases. Nonetheless, high risk patients that achieve an excellent response to therapy may require somewhat more intense follow-up than ATA low and intermediate risk patients demonstrating an excellent response to therapy. It is important to note that patients at intermediate to high risk of recurrence may require additional structural or functional imaging to rule out disease that may not be detected by US and Tg measurements prior to being classified as having an excellent response (602). The details of choice of follow-up tests are found in another section of these guidelines [C4-C13], (Figures 5-8).

While most studies have assessed response to therapy using TSH stimulated Tg values obtained 6-18 months after initial therapy (538;539;585;586;588-590;593-595;597-600), at least 15 other studies have evaluated the response to surgical therapy using a stimulated Tg obtained
at the time of RAI remnant ablation (605). Patients demonstrating an excellent response to therapy at this very early time point have a very low risk of disease recurrence (605).

Four additional studies used non-stimulated sensitive Tg assays to define an excellent response to therapy at various time points after initial therapy with total thyroidectomy and radioactive iodine remnant ablation (587;595;601;606). A recurrence rate of 1.5% was seen in a cohort of 589 DTC patients who had a non-stimulated Tg < 0.27 ng/mL at 3 months after initial therapy (595). Malandrino et al. reported recurrence rates of 0% in low risk patients, 1% in intermediate risk patients, and 2.7% in high risk patients who demonstrated non-stimulated Tg values less than 0.15 ng/mL at 9-18 months after initial therapy (587). Smallridge et al. described a 4.3% recurrence rate in 163 low to intermediate risk DTC patients with non-stimulated Tg < 0.1 ng/mL, measured a median of 1.8 yrs after initial surgery (606). Finally, Giovanella et al. reported a 1.6% recurrence rate over 5-6 years of follow up in 185 low risk patients who have a non-stimulated Tg < 0.2 ng/mL and normal post-operative neck US 6 months after remnant ablation (601).

Further studies are needed to refine the precise Tg value cut-off used to define what should be an excellent response to therapy in patients treated with total thyroidectomy with or without radioactive iodine remnant ablation. In addition to determining whether TSH stimulated Tg values are clinically helpful in patients at very low risk for recurrence, Tg cut points need to be defined for patients whose primary treatment consisted of thyroid lobectomy or total thyroidectomy without RAI ablation.

In summary, once a patient achieves an excellent response to therapy, the initial risk of recurrence estimate should be modified and the patient re-classified as having a subsequent very low risk of recurrence. This re-classification into a very low risk of recurrence status can occur
as early as several weeks (or several months) after initial therapy and is applicable to all DTC patients initially stratified as ATA low or intermediate risk of recurrence and to the few ATA high risk patients that achieve an excellent response to therapy. Appropriate re-classification into a the excellent response category with its very low risk of recurrence should lead to re-evaluation of intensity of diagnostic surveillance procedures and treatment, as discussed in other sections of these clinical practice guidelines [C4-C13], (Figures 5-8).


These patients have persistently abnormal suppressed and/or stimulated Tg values or rising anti-thyroglobulin antibodies without structural evidence of disease that can be detected using risk appropriate structural and functional imaging (Table 13). Please see section [C6] for discussion of thyroglobulin measurements. Previous studies have used non-stimulated Tg values > 1 ng/mL or TSH stimulated Tg values > 10 ng/mL to define a biochemical incomplete response to therapy in patients treated with total thyroidectomy and RAI ablation (538;539;542). These studies used Tg assays with variable functional sensitivities, so this definition may change over time, especially for the non-stimulated Tg values.

A biochemical incomplete response is not an uncommon outcome that is seen in 11-19% of ATA low risk patients, 21-22% of ATA intermediate risk patients, and 16-18% of ATA high risk patients (538;539).

Clinical outcomes in these patients are usually very good with as many as 56-68% being classified as having no evidence of disease at final follow-up, while 19-27% continue to have persistently abnormal Tg values without structural correlate, and only 8-17% developing
structurally identifiable disease over 5-10 years follow-up (538;539;607). No deaths have been reported in patients with a biochemical incomplete response to therapy followed for up to 10 years (539;607).

Anti-thyroglobulin antibody levels measured over time in the same assay can provide clinically useful information (608). Rising anti-thyroglobulin antibody titers (or new appearance of anti-thyroglobulin antibodies) are associated with an increased risk of disease recurrence (609-614). Conversely, patients rendered free of disease with initial therapy will usually demonstrate a decline in anti-thyroglobulin antibody titers over several years (611;615;616).

Vaisman et al. further demonstrated that the transition to no evidence of disease status occurred without any additional radioactive iodine or surgical therapy (beyond levothyroxine suppressive therapy) in 34% of patients classified as having a biochemical incomplete response to initial therapy (607). These observations are consistent with several previous studies that have demonstrated that abnormal serum Tg values can gradually decline over time without additional radioactive iodine or surgical therapy, in the absence of structurally identifiable disease (598;599;617;617-621).

A small percentage of patients with a biochemical incomplete response to therapy will demonstrate progressive increases in the non-stimulated Tg values over time. In patients treated with total thyroidectomy and radioactive iodine remnant ablation, clinically significant increases in unstimulated serum Tg values over time as described by Tg doubling times (<1 year, 1-3 years, or >3 years) (622) or rate of rise in unstimulated Tg of $\geq 0.3$ ng/mL/year over time (623), identify patients at increased risk of developing structurally identifiable loco-regional or distant metastases.
Just as with the excellent response to therapy category, additional studies are needed to more precisely define what Tg levels define an incomplete biochemical response to therapy. The specific cut point that defines an “abnormal Tg” is dependent on the corresponding TSH value, the amount of residual normal thyroid tissue remaining after thyroidectomy, whether or not RAI ablation was performed, and the duration of time since ablation since Tg values often decline for months to years after ablation. To define a biochemical incomplete response, previous studies have used non-stimulated Tg values > 5 ng/mL at 6 months (624), non-stimulated Tg values > 1 ng/mL more than 12 months after ablation (538;539;542), or TSH stimulated Tg values > 10 ng/mL more than 1 year after ablation (538;539). The precise Tg value for defining a biochemical incomplete response to therapy in patients treated with lobectomy or total thyroidectomy without ablation has not been adequately defined. In addition, some studies also classified patients with persistent or rising anti-Tg antibodies in the absence of structurally identifiable disease as having a biochemical incomplete response to therapy (538;539;625).

In summary, a biochemical incomplete response is seen in approximately 15-20% of DTC patients. Fortunately, many of these patients are eventually reclassified as having no evidence of disease at final follow-up, often without any additional radioactive iodine or surgical treatments.

[B29] Structural incomplete response: persistent or newly identified loco-regional or distant metastases

These patients have structural or functional (RAI scan, \(^{18}\)FDG-PET) evidence of loco-regional or distant metastases (538;539;607). This category includes both patients with biopsy-proven disease and also patients in whom structural or functional disease is identified which is highly likely to be metastatic disease based on the clinical scenario (Table 13). A structural
incomplete response to initial therapy is seen in 2-6% of ATA low risk patients, 19-28% of ATA intermediate risk patients, and 67-75% of ATA high risk patients (538;539).

Despite additional treatments, the majority of patients classified as having a structural incomplete response will have persistent structural and/or biochemical evidence of persistent disease at final follow-up (539;607). Depending on the definition used to describe patients as free from disease, higher rates of remission (29-51%) have been described following surgical intervention for patients with persistent/recurrent loco-regional disease (626-628). While no deaths were reported over a follow up period that extended to 15 years in patients with biochemical incomplete response to therapy, death from disease was seen in 11% of patients with a loco-regional incomplete response and in 57% of patients with structurally identifiable distant metastases (539;607).

In summary, a structural incomplete response to initial therapy identifies a cohort of DTC patients that may not be cured with additional therapies and consequently demonstrate the highest risk of disease specific mortality of any of the response to therapy categories. It is important to emphasize that Persistent/recurrent loco-regional structural disease may have a higher likelihood of responding to additional treatments and has significantly lower disease specific mortality rates than persistent/recurrent distant metastases.

[B30] Indeterminate response: biochemical or structural findings which cannot be classified as either benign or malignant (acceptable response).

These patients have biochemical, structural, or functional findings that cannot be confidently classified as either excellent response or persistent disease (328;538;539;606;629) (Table 13). Rather than forcing these patients into either the excellent or incomplete response to therapy categories, some investigators have recommended a separate category for these patients
so that they can be continued to be carefully observed, with selected patients identified for further evaluation with testing designed to establish the presence or absence of disease (538;539).

For example, this category includes patients with subcentimeter avascular thyroid bed nodules or atypical cervical lymph nodes that have not been biopsied, faint uptake in the thyroid bed with undetectable stimulated Tg on follow up imaging, or nonspecific abnormalities on functional or cross-sectional imaging. Also included in this category patients with non-stimulated Tg values that are detectable but < 1 ng/ml, TSH stimulated Tg values between 1 and 10 ng/mL and patients with stable or declining Tg antibodies in the same assay over time in the absence of structural disease (538;539).

This issue was exemplified in a recent study evaluating the prognostic value of a highly sensitive Tg assay in which the response to therapy could not be definitively established in 16 patients that had small indeterminate pulmonary micronodules without other evidence for persistent disease (606). A similar situation arises when trying to determine the response to therapy in the 34% of patients that demonstrated non-specific subcentimeter thyroid bed nodules after total thyroidectomy (629). Similarly, it is often difficult to be certain whether or not very low level detectable Tg values represent persistent disease or simply remnant normal thyroid cells remaining after initial therapy.

An indeterminate response to initial therapy is seen in 12-29% of ATA low risk patients, 8-23% of ATA intermediate risk patients, and 0-4% of ATA high risk patients (538;539). The clinical outcomes in patients with an indeterminate response to therapy are intermediate between patients with an excellent response and those with incomplete responses. Two series have demonstrated that only 13-20% of patients with an indeterminate response to therapy are
reclassified as persistent/recurrent disease over approximately 10 years of follow-up. In the remaining 80-90% of patients, the non-specific findings either remain stable or resolve with observation alone.

In summary, the majority of patients with an indeterminate response to therapy remain disease free during prolonged follow-up. However, up to 20% of these patients will eventually have biochemical, functional or structural evidence of disease progression and may require additional therapies.

[B31] Using risk stratification to guide disease surveillance and therapeutic management decisions.

Risk stratification is the cornerstone of individualized thyroid cancer management. Initial risk estimates are useful to guide the wide variety of clinical management decisions that need to be made around the time of initial diagnosis and treatment. As described in this document, initial management decisions are largely made by balancing the estimates of the risk of recurrence and the risk of disease specific mortality with the potential benefits and risks of proposed therapies. However, in clinical practice many other risk estimates can also significantly influence surveillance and therapeutic decision-making including: the risk of failing initial therapy, the risk of having non-RAI avid disease, the risk of disease recurring without making appreciable amounts of serum thyroglobulin, the risk of adjuvant RAI therapy, the risk of additional thyroid surgery, the risk of additional lymph node surgery, the risk of external beam irradiation, and the risk of systemic therapy. Individual management recommendations require that the risks and benefits of potential surveillance and therapeutic management decisions be carefully evaluated in the context of the specific clinico-pathologic features of each patient.
Nonetheless, initial risk estimates can be used to guide recommendations with regard to the extent of thyroid surgery, the need for and extent of cervical lymph node dissection, the need for and the dose of administered activities of radioiodine, the need for and degree of TSH suppression, the need for and details of external beam irradiation, the need for and types of systemic therapy, the need for and types of studies required for initial staging, and the intensity and type of follow-up studies required for evaluating response to therapy in the early years following initial therapy. This approach tailors the aggressiveness of intervention and follow-up to the specific risks associated with the tumor in an individual patient.

In summary, this risk adapted management approach utilizes initial risk estimates to guide early surveillance and therapeutic management decisions. These initial management plans are then modified over time as additional data are accumulated that allows for re-stratification based on their individual response to therapy. This system tailors the extent and intensity of therapy and follow-up studies to real time risk estimates that evolve over time for individual patients.

[B32] Should post-operative disease status be considered in decision-making for RAI therapy for patients with DTC?

■ RECOMMENDATION 50

A) Post-operative disease status (i.e. the presence or absence of persistent disease) should be considered in deciding whether additional treatment (e.g. radioactive iodine, surgery, or other treatment) may be needed. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

B) Post-operative serum thyroglobulin (on thyroid hormone therapy or after TSH stimulation) can help in assessing the persistence of disease or thyroid remnant and predicting
potential future disease recurrence. The Tg should reach its nadir by 3-4 weeks post-operatively in most patients. **(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)**

C) The optimal cut-off value for post-operative serum thyroglobulin or state in which it is measured (on thyroid hormone therapy or after TSH stimulation) to guide decision-making regarding RAI administration is not known **(No Recommendation, Insufficient evidence)**

D) Post-operative diagnostic radioiodine whole-body scans may be useful when the extent of the thyroid remnant or residual disease cannot be accurately ascertained from the surgical report or neck ultrasonography, and when the results may alter the decision to treat, or the activity of RAI that is to be administered. Identification and localization of uptake foci may be enhanced by concomitant SPECT/CT. When performed, pretherapy diagnostic scans should utilize $^{123}$I (1.5–3 mCi) or a low activity of $^{131}$I (1–3 mCi), with the therapeutic activity optimally administered within 72 hours of the diagnostic activity. **(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)**

Post-operative disease status is a relevant consideration in post-operative treatment decision-making after initial consideration of clinic-pathologic stage. Evaluation of post-operative disease status may be performed by a number of means including serum thyroglobulin, neck ultrasonography and iodine radioisotope scanning. There are currently no RCTs comparing any particular post-operative diagnostic strategy with the intention of modulating decision-making on RAI remnant ablation or RAI treatment for differentiated thyroid cancer.

*[B33] Utility of Post-operative serum Tg in clinical decision-making*
Serum thyroglobulin measurements (with thyroglobulin antibodies), with or without neck ultrasound, are frequently performed as part of the early post-operative evaluation. Please see section [C6] for discussion of thyroglobulin measurements. The predictive value of the post-operative Tg value will be significantly influenced by a wide variety of factors including: the amount of residual thyroid cancer and/or normal thyroid tissue, the TSH level at the time of thyroglobulin measurement, the functional sensitivity of the Tg assay, the Tg cutoff used for analysis, the individual risk of having RAI avid loco-regional or distant metastasis, the time elapsed since total thyroidectomy, and/or the sensitivity of the post-therapy scanning technique (SPECT/CT vs planar imaging).

Multiple studies have confirmed an increase risk of recurrence following total thyroidectomy and RAI remnant ablation in patients that had a post-operative TSH stimulated thyroglobulin > 1-2 ng/mL at the time of ablation (596;605;630-637). In multivariate analysis, the post-operative Tg is often found to be an independent predictor of persistent/recurrent disease (596;630;631;636;637). Furthermore, the risk of having recurrent/persistent disease increases as the post-operative Tg rises (634;636). Using receiver operator curve analyses, thyroid hormone withdrawal post-operative Tg values between 20 and 30 ng/mL achieve the optimal balance of sensitivity and specificity for predicting recurrent/persistent disease (638-640). Furthermore, high level post-operative stimulated Tg values (> 10-30 ng/mL) are also associated with poorer survival (636;639;641). Conversely, post-operative stimulated Tg values less than 1-2 ng/mL are strong predictors of remission (634;636). Even in ATA low and intermediate risk patients that did not receive RAI remnant ablation, a non-stimulated post-operative thyroglobulin < 1 ng/mL was associated with excellent clinical outcomes and recurrence rates < 1% (642). The median follow-up in this study was 62 months (2-116 months). Therefore, a post-operative serum Tg
can provide valuable information with regard to the likelihood of achieving remission or having persistent/recurrent disease in response to an initial therapy.

A post-operative thyroglobulin <10ng/mL may not distinguish between nodal disease and thyroid remnant, when evaluated using concurrent radioactive iodine scans with SPECT/CT (single photon emission computed tomography/computed tomography) (643). In one of the prospective studies mentioned previously, a post-operative thyroglobulin threshold of >5 ng/mL was suggested as an indication for RAI treatment (633). However, in a recent retrospective review of consecutive low risk patients treated with total thyroidectomy without radioactive iodine, an unstimulated thyroglobulin of ≥ 2 ng/mL with a concomitant median TSH level of 0.48 mIU/L was reported to detect all patients with disease recurrence (76 patients followed for a median of 2.5 years) (644). Thus, there is some uncertainty as to what degree of post-operative stimulated or unstimulated thyroglobulinemia (with or without neck ultrasound interpretation), may be appropriate to prompt RAI treatment. Moreover, detection of unexplained inappropriate thyroglobulinemia may prompt consideration of further investigation for its cause (e.g. imaging studies).

The post-operative Tg can also be used to predict the likelihood of identifying RAI avid metastatic thyroid cancer outside the thyroid bed on the post-therapy scan at the time of remnant ablation. No uptake outside the thyroid bed was identified in 63 low risk patients with a non-stimulated post-op Tg of < 0.4 ng/mL (630) or in 132 low risk patients with a thyroid hormone withdrawal Tg of < 1 ng/mL (645). However, RAI avid metastatic foci outside the thyroid bed were detected in 12% of intermediate risk patients with a suppressed Tg of < 0.6 ng/mL (646), 5.6% of intermediate/high risk patients with a suppressed Tg < 1.0 ng/ml (647) and 6.3% of intermediate/high risk patients with a thyroid hormone withdrawal stimulated Tg of < 2 ng/mL.
The likelihood of finding RAI avid metastatic disease on the post-therapy scan is substantially lower (2.8%) if the post-operative Tg is undetectable in 3 different Tg assays than if it is undetectable only in a single assay (30%) (649). Conversely, the likelihood of identifying either loco-regional or distant metastases on the post-therapy scan increases as either the suppressed or stimulated Tg values rise above 5-10 ng/mL (631;646;647;650). Therefore, neither a stimulated or suppressed post-operative Tg < 1 ng/mL can completely eliminate the possibility that a post-therapy RAI scan will identify metastatic foci outside the thyroid bed. However, post-operative Tg values greater than 5-10 ng/mL increase the likelihood of identifying RAI avid metastatic disease on the post-therapy scan.

The post-operative serum Tg value can also be used to predict the likelihood of successful remnant ablation. Post-operative thyroid hormone withdrawal stimulated Tg values > 5-6 ng/mL were associated with higher rates of failed ablation after administered activities of both 30 mCi (651) and 100 mCi (652). A TSH stimulated Tg > 6 ng/mL was associated with a 5-fold greater risk of failing ablation after an activity of 30 mCi administered after preparation with thyroid hormone withdrawal (651).

It does appear that a post-operative Tg value (either TSH stimulated or non-stimulated) is an important prognostic factor that can be used to guide clinical management. Given a disappearance half-life of 1-3 days (653-658), the post-operative Tg should reach its nadir by 3-4 weeks post-operatively in nearly all patients. In low risk patients, a suppressed or stimulated Tg < 1 ng/mL is very reassuring and further confirms classification of the patients as low risk. In intermediate risk patients, post-operative Tg values < 1 ng/mL are reassuring, but do not completely rule out the presence of small volume RAI avid metastastic disease. However, even without RAI ablation many intermediate risk patients have excellent clinical outcomes.
Therefore, it is not clear that additional therapy is required in these intermediate risk patients with post-operative Tg values < 1 ng/mL even though small volume RAI avid disease may still be present after thyroidectomy.

On the other hand, post-operative Tg values (stimulated or non-stimulated) greater than 10-30 ng/mL increase the likelihood of having persistent/recurrent disease, failing initial RAI ablation, having distant metastases, and dying of thyroid cancer. Therefore, post-operative Tg values greater than 10 ng/mL will likely lead to additional evaluations and possibly even additional therapies.

With regard to decision-making on the need for RAI remnant ablation, it appears that the post-operative serum Tg value will be more helpful in identifying patients that may benefit from RAI ablation rather than in identifying patients that do not require ablation. For example, a post-operative Tg value > 5-10 ng/mL may lead to selection of RAI ablation in an ATA low risk patient or ATA intermediate risk patient that otherwise would not have required RAI ablation (selective use) in order to improve initial staging and facilitate follow-up. Conversely, in high risk patients, a post-operative Tg value < 1 ng/mL does not rule out RAI avid disease and therefore is unlikely to alter the decision to proceed with RAI ablation.

[B34] Potential role of post-operative US in conjunction with post-operative serum Tg in clinical decision-making

In a prospective study of 218 differentiated thyroid cancer patients, Lee et al. reported that a stimulated thyroglobulin < 2 ng/ml after thyroid hormone withdrawal (with goal TSH of > 30 mIU/L), at the time of administration of 100 to 200 mCi of $^{131}$I (for remnant ablation or treatment), was associated with the following negative predictive values for biochemical or
structural recurrence at 6 to 12 months: 98.4% for ATA low risk patients, 94.1% for ATA intermediate risk, and 50% in ATA high risk group (659). They further reported that the negative predictive values increased to 97.2%, and 100% for ATA intermediate and high risk patients, respectively when the stimulated thyroglobulin values were combined with negative neck ultrasound findings at baseline (with no change in low risk patients). Similar significant decreases in the risk of recurrence were seen when ATA intermediate and high risk patients had a normal post-operative neck ultrasound (660).

[B35] Role of post-operative radioisotope diagnostic scanning in clinical decision-making

Iodine radioisotope diagnostic testing may include $^{131}$I or $^{123}$I diagnostic imaging with or without single photon emission computed tomography – computed tomography (SPECT-CT), and/or radioactive iodine uptake measurements. Post-operative radioactive iodine planar imaging ($^{123}$I or $^{131}$I, with or without SPECT-CT) has been reported to yield information that could alter clinical management (such as altering disease status assessment) in 25% to 53% of patients, as reported in single-center, retrospective studies (643;661;662). However, in a multivariate analysis of retrospective data, Hu et al. reported that the use of 5 mCi of $^{131}$I between 4 to 11 days prior to remnant ablation was independently associated with an increased risk of remnant ablation failure (663). In contrast, in a smaller retrospective study, the administration of 3-5 mCi of $^{131}$I for scanning two to five days prior to ablation in 37 patients was not associated with any significant reduction in remnant ablation success, compared to no pre-therapy scanning in 63 patients ($^{131}$I therapeutic activity of 100-200 mCi used in both groups) (664). A possible relationship between $^{131}$I diagnostic scan dose activity on remnant ablation
success was suggested in another retrospective study, in which success was lower following the use of 3 mCi as compared to 1 mCi of $^{131}$I, 9 days before therapeutic administration of 100 mCi ($^{131}$I) (665). In two small RCTs, there was no significant impact of $^{131}$I scanning compared to $^{123}$I scanning, in impacting the rate of successful remnant ablation (666;667). The timing of whole body diagnostic scans following administration of radioisotopes in reviewed studies ranged from about 24 to 72 hours for $^{131}$I (643;662;663;665-667), and was 24 hours for $^{123}$I (661;662;666).

The tailoring of RAI therapeutic dose activity according to radioactive iodine neck uptake (measured 24 hours after administration of 1 mCi of $^{131}$I) was associated with a lower rate of remnant ablation success than fixed dosing, in another single-center retrospective observational study (668). Furthermore, in a multivariate analysis of retrospective data (adjusted for relevant risk factors), Verburg et al. reported that the use of 1 mCi of $^{131}$I for calculation of radioactive iodine neck uptake two days before remnant ablation was independently associated with an increased risk of remnant ablation failure (669), although Yap and Murby showed that 1.1 mCi $^{131}$I diagnostic scans did not adversely affect the success of ablation or recurrence rate at 3 years (670).

There continues to be discussion on the utility of post-operative iodine radioisotope diagnostic scanning (with or without SPECT/CT) in guiding RAI therapeutic decision-making. Valuable information on disease status, remnant uptake and the presence of residual radio-iodine avid disease may be obtained by such testing which could alter management and potentially benefit outcome. Questions on the potentially negative impact of such scans with $^{131}$I on RAI therapeutic efficacy for successful remnant ablation (“stunning”) may be mitigated or avoided by the use of either low activity $^{131}$I (1-3 mCi) or alternative isotopes such as $^{123}$I.
What is the role of radioactive iodine (RAI) (including remnant ablation, adjuvant therapy, or therapy of persistent disease) after thyroidectomy, in the primary management of differentiated thyroid cancer?

RECOMMENDATION 51 (details in Table 14)

A) RAI remnant ablation is not routinely recommended after thyroidectomy for ATA low risk DTC patients. Consideration of specific features of the individual patient that could modulate recurrence risk, disease follow-up implications, and patient preferences, are relevant to RAI decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

B) RAI remnant ablation is not routinely recommended after lobectomy or total thyroidectomy for patients with unifocal papillary microcarcinoma, in the absence of other adverse features. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

C) RAI remnant ablation is not routinely recommended after thyroidectomy for patients with multi-focal papillary microcarcinoma, in absence of other adverse features. Consideration of specific features of the individual patient that could modulate recurrence risk, disease follow-up implications, and patient preferences, are relevant to RAI decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

D) RAI adjuvant therapy should be considered after total thyroidectomy in ATA intermediate risk level differentiated thyroid cancer patients. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

E) RAI adjuvant therapy is routinely recommended after total thyroidectomy for ATA high risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients (Strong recommendation, moderate-quality evidence)
Depending on the post-operative risk stratification of the individual patient, the primary goal of post-operative administration of radioactive iodine (RAI) after total thyroidectomy may include: 1) **RAI remnant ablation** (to facilitate detection of recurrent disease and initial staging by tests such as thyroglobulin measurements or whole body RAI scans), 2) **RAI adjuvant therapy** (intended to improve disease-free survival by theoretically destroying suspected, but unproven residual disease, especially in those at increased risk of disease recurrence), or 3) **RAI therapy** (intended to improve disease-specific and disease-free survival by treating persistent disease in higher risk patients). Additional considerations in RAI decision-making may include: patient co-morbidities (and the potential impact of therapeutic doses of RAI or preparation for the procedure), feasible or preferred disease surveillance procedures, patient preferences (the latter being particularly important when clear data on therapeutic efficacy are lacking), or others. It is important to note that in patients with low risk DTC, disease surveillance may be accomplished without RAI ablation using neck ultrasound and thyroglobulin with thyroglobulin antibody measurements while on thyroid hormone therapy.

We categorized the results of our review according to the ATA Risk of Recurrence Risk stratification (outlined in a preceding section of these guidelines). However, given that the ATA risk classification is relatively new and the majority of studies examining therapeutic efficacy of post-surgical RAI remnant ablation or therapy (adjuvant or for persistent disease), have been performed with attention to traditional mortality risk stratification systems such as the AJCC/TNM system, MACIS, National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Group (NTCTCSG), or others, it was necessary to extrapolate the results of many studies according to estimated ATA risk level. We have also categorized some of the results of our evidence review according to the AJCC/TNM risk of mortality stratification system, as this system has been in
use longer in our field (Table 14). Evaluation of post-operative disease status and recommendations for radioiodine remnant ablation and adjuvant therapy can be found in algorithms in Figures 5-8.

**ATA Low Risk:** Studies examining the impact of RAI remnant ablation/adjuvant therapy on long-term thyroid cancer outcomes in ATA low risk patients are subject to limitations due to their observational nature (and potential for bias), as well as limited statistical power to detect relatively uncommon events (such as disease-related mortality). By definition, the risk of disease-specific mortality is low, the risk of persistent/recurrent disease is low (around 3%), and there is no demonstration that delayed discovery and treatment of persistent disease may decrease the chance of cure in these patients. In a retrospective multi-center registry study, 1298 differentiated thyroid cancer patients categorized as ATA low risk level, were followed for a median of 10.3 years, and there was no significant effect of RAI remnant ablation adjuvant therapy on overall or disease-free survival, using respective multivariate and stratified propensity analysis techniques (544). Prospective data from the National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Group (NTCTCSG) suggest that overall disease-specific and disease-free survival are not improved by RAI treatment in NTCTCSG Stage I and II patients (i.e. patients aged <45 years with no distant metastases or patients aged ≥45 years with a primary tumor < 4 cm in diameter, no extra-thyroidal extension, and no nodal metastases), also using multivariate analyses and propensity analyses (671;672). In two systematic reviews examining results of multivariate adjusted analyses, with a focus on low risk differentiated thyroid cancer using classic clinic-pathologic staging systems such as TNM/AJCC, the majority of studies did not show a significant effect of RAI remnant ablation adjuvant therapy in reducing thyroid cancer-related death, and conflicting findings of studies relating to outcomes of disease recurrence
A more recent systematic review of the literature supported the findings of the earlier systematic reviews (675). It is important to note that in the studies summarized in this section on ATA low risk disease (or equivalent), patients with multifocal papillary thyroid cancer were generally included (if no other adverse features meeting criteria for upstaging were noted). To date, there is little evidence to suggest that RAI may improve disease-specific mortality in low risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients, and there is some conflicting evidence on effect on recurrence, with newer data using the ATA risk system, suggesting lack of a significant effect. Furthermore, the majority of the best available observational evidence suggests that RAI remnant ablation adjuvant therapy is unlikely to improve disease-specific or disease-free survival in papillary microcarcinoma (<1 cm, uni- or multi-focal), in absence of other higher risk features (146;676-680). In a recent retrospective analysis of of 704 papillary microcarcinoma patients whose initial risk level was ATA low or intermediate who were followed for a median of 64 months, there was no significant reduction in recurrence rates in patients treated with RAI compared to those not treated with RAI using a propensity score analysis (677). With respect to microcarcinomas of follicular cancer and Hürthle cell cancer, a recent SEER registry secondary data analysis suggested no disease-specific survival benefit in patients treated with RAI in a multivariate analysis adjusted for age, histology, disease extent, type of surgery and external beam radiation (the total number of patients in this study was 564) (681). A limitation of interpreting these data on follicular and Hürthle cell microcarcinomas is that some of the patients in the study had some adverse features and were not all considered low risk, however the authors adjusted for relevant variables in their multivariate analysis (681). The role of RAI remnant ablation adjuvant therapy in ATA low risk DTC should be clarified in the future, following
completion of RCTs, such as the Iodine or Not (IoN) trial for low and intermediate risk patients (682) and ESTIMABL2 for low risk patients.

**ATA Intermediate Risk:** We did not find studies specifically examining RAI treatment efficacy in the ATA Intermediate risk group, thus, results of studies using alternative classification systems were extracted as they applied to this risk category. Multivariate adjusted analyses from SEER suggest that post-surgical RAI treatment is associated with improved overall survival for aggressive papillary thyroid cancer histologies such as: tall cell, diffuse sclerosing, and insular variants (683;684). Furthermore, multivariate adjusted analyses from SEER suggest that RAI treatment is associated with improved overall survival in node-positive adult patients with PTC or pT3 node-negative PTC, where the primary tumor is >4 cm or there is evidence of microscopic extrathyroidal extension (685). It is however important to note that in this SEER study the overall survival rate was very high in node-positive or pT3-node negative PTC patients aged<45 years, such that 99% and 98% of such individuals were alive after a median follow-up period of 6.8 years, with or without RAI treatment, respectively. The clinical significance of this approximately 1% absolute risk difference could be questioned. In contrast, in the same study, for individuals aged ≥65 years, assuming the same median study follow-up period of 6.8 years, 73% of T3-node negative or node-positive PTC patients treated with RAI and 69% of those not treated with RAI were alive (685); in this older subgroup, the absolute risk difference would be estimated to be about 4%.

There is some supportive evidence from multivariate and propensity analyses that there may be a benefit of adjuvant RAI treatment in improving overall and disease-specific survival as well as disease-free survival in patients with nodal metastases aged ≥45 years, as such patients would be included in the NTCTCSG stage III category (671). Furthermore, in a single center
retrospective study from Hong Kong examining data from a subgroup of 421 patients with node-positive papillary thyroid cancer, lymph node failure-free survival was improved with postsurgical radioactive iodine treatment, with the greatest treatment benefits observed in patients with N1b disease, as well as with lymph nodes >1 cm in diameter (686). RAI therapeutic efficacy in patients <45 years of age with nodal metastases are unclear, as such patients are categorized as Stage I by the NTCTCSG system and no significant benefit of RAI treatment was observed for the Stage I group in that study, with no specific subgroup analysis reported according to node positivity (671). A single-center retrospective study from the Mayo Clinic examining 20-year cause-specific mortality and recurrence rate, suggested no significant benefit in papillary thyroid cancer patients with a MACIS score of <6 who had positive lymph nodes, using respective univariate analyses (278); given that age is incorporated in the MACIS score, it is possible that age was a contributing factor in the results of that analysis. In a subgroup of 352 patients with microscopic extra-thyroidal extension from a single center retrospective study, post-surgical radioactive iodine treatment was associated with a reduction in rate of local relapse (686). However, in the NTCTCSG study, microscopic extra-glandular invasion would be classified as NTCTCSG stage I for those < 45 years of age and II for those ≥45 years of age, and those stages were associated with lack of clear benefit of RAI. In a recent systematic review, Lamartina et al. reported conflicting results on the impact of RAI treatment on disease recurrence, specifically indicating that 11 non-randomized studies suggested a benefit, whereas 13 studies did not show a significant benefit (675). For patients with ATA intermediate risk DTC, limited risk-group specific data examining RAI efficacy is available, but existing data suggest that the greatest potential benefit may be observed with adverse thyroid cancer histologies, increasing volume of nodal disease, lymph node disease outside the central neck, and
advancing patient age. Benefits on survival or recurrence can be expected primarily in patients with higher risk of recurrent or persistent disease that is iodine-avid. More studies are needed, including RCTs, to characterize RAI treatment efficacy in ATA intermediate risk patients. The adjuvant therapeutic efficacy of RAI treatment in improving long-term thyroid cancer outcomes in the situation of isolated microscopic central neck nodal disease in absence of other adverse features is unknown, so the relatively good overall prognosis of this group (as outlined in the preceding section of these guidelines) as well as the uncertainty RAI therapeutic efficacy for this subgroup, are important considerations in RAI decision-making. Clearly more research is needed to understand the therapeutic efficacy in various subgroups of patients in the ATA intermediate risk category.

**ATA High Risk:** A prospective multicenter study reported a significant improvement in overall and disease-specific mortality, as well as disease-free survival in NTCTCSG stage III and IV patients, after statistical adjustment using multivariate and propensity stratified analyses (671). Furthermore, prospectively collected data from the SEER cancer registry suggest that post-surgical RAI therapy is associated with improved overall survival in patients with papillary thyroid cancer with distant metastases (when distant metastases combined with age >45 years, tumor size > 2cm, and positive lymph nodes at primary diagnosis) (687). Data from SEER also suggest that overall survival in patients with follicular thyroid cancer with distant metastases more than doubled in patients receiving post-surgical RAI treatment (687). Thus, routine post-surgical RAI treatment is recommended in patients with ATA high risk DTC.

*B37* What is the role of molecular marker status in therapeutic RAI decision-making?

■ **RECOMMENDATION 52**
The role of molecular testing in guiding post-operative RAI use has yet to be established, therefore no molecular testing to guide post-operative RAI use can be recommended at this time. (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

Preclinical studies show that the presence of the \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation significantly reduces sodium-iodide symporter (NIS) expression and radioiodine uptake (688). There are currently insufficient clinical data, however, to know whether the presence or absence of the \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation, or other genetic alterations, in papillary thyroid cancer may impact the success of adjuvant therapy or remnant ablation in papillary thyroid cancer, or, if adjustments in administered activity are warranted for any planned treatments. In a recent subgroup analysis of 134 papillary thyroid cancer patients of TNM stage with T1aN0M0 disease, 37 of whom did not receive postoperative RAI and 97 of whom received postoperative RAI, the rate of macroscopic structural disease recurrence was 0% in the no RAI group (24% of whom were \textit{BRAF} positive), 2.6% in 39 \textit{BRAF} positive patients who received RAI, and 1.7% in \textit{BRAF} negative patients who received RAI (mean follow-up of 5.3 years for the entire study) (565). Of the 97 T1aN0M0 patients who received post-operative RAI, the rate of biochemical persistence of disease (defined by a stimulated thyroglobulin of >1 ng/mL), was 13% in the 39 \textit{BRAF} positive patients and 1.7% in the \textit{BRAF} negative patients; the standard dose activity for remnant ablation in this study was 30 mCi in most cases (565). The relatively small number of patients who did not receive post-operative RAI and the relatively small number of structural disease recurrences in the T1aN0M0 subgroup of papillary thyroid cancer patients and lack of randomization in this study may preclude meaningful analysis of RAI therapeutic efficacy. Comparison of two treatment modalities without randomization introduces biases and decreases the relevance of any study to low level of evidence. The ESTIMABL2 study will analyze the relevance of \textit{BRAF} status on
outcome (registration number NCT01837745). There are no studies examining therapeutic efficacy of RAI in ATA high risk patients, but the presence or absence of a *BRAF* V600E mutation in that situation would be unlikely to alter RAI decision-making at present. Thus, the role of molecular testing in guiding post-operative RAI use has yet to be established and more research in this area is clearly needed. Moreover, in general, RCTs examining RAI therapeutic efficacy are needed, and ideally these should be appropriately stratified for ATA recurrence risk level and other important prognostic variables.

[B38] *How long does thyroid hormone need to be withdrawn in preparation for RAI remnant ablation/treatment or diagnostic scanning?*

**RECOMMENDATION 53**

A) If thyroid hormone withdrawal is planned prior to RAI therapy or diagnostic testing, levothyroxine should be withdrawn for 3-4 weeks. Liothyronine (LT3) may be substituted for levothyroxine in the initial weeks if levothyroxine is withdrawn for 4 or more weeks, and in such circumstances, LT3 should be withdrawn for at least 2 weeks. Serum TSH should be measured prior to radioisotope administration to evaluate the degree of TSH elevation. (*Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence*)

B) A goal TSH of > 30 mIU/L has been generally adopted in preparation for RAI therapy or diagnostic testing, but there is uncertainty relating to the optimum TSH level associated with improvement in long-term outcomes. (*Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence*)

Thyrotropin stimulation before RAI remnant ablation/therapy or scanning has been a
long-established standard of care, as early observational research suggested that a TSH >30 mIU/L was required for incompletely resected thyroid tumors to significantly concentrate $^{131}\text{I}$ (689). There have been two RCTs comparing various thyroid hormone withdrawal protocols prior to therapeutic or diagnostic iodine radioisotope administration (690;691). Lee et al. reported on an open-label, single-center study, in which 291 patients with well-differentiated thyroid cancer (TNM stage T1-T3, N0/N1a,M0) were randomized to either: a) withdrawal L-T4 for 4 weeks (n=89), b) withdrawal of LT-4 for 4 weeks with substitution of T3 for the first 2 weeks (n=133), c) or recombinant human thyrotropin (with withdrawal of L-T4 for a few days from the time of the first rhTSH injection to radioisotope administration) (n=69) (691). In this trial, all patients received 30 mCi of $^{131}\text{I}$ for remnant ablation, and were prescribed a 2 week low iodine diet pre-ablation. Although the randomization method was unclear, the baseline characteristics (including pre-ablation urinary iodine measurements) were well balanced among groups. Furthermore, the pre-ablation TSH was >30 in all patients in all groups in this trial, with no significant difference in mean pre-ablation TSH levels. Moreover, the primary outcome, which was the rate of successful remnant ablation at 12 months, was not significantly different among groups (range 91.0 to 91.7% among groups). Upon administration of questionnaires in a double-blind fashion, there was no significant difference in quality of life during preparation for RAI ablation, between the T4 withdrawal group and the T4 withdrawal with T3 substitution group; however, quality of life in both withdrawal groups pre-remnant ablation was significantly worse than after rhTSH preparation (691). Long-term outcome data from this trial were not reported. In a single-center trial, Leboeuf et al. randomized 20 individuals with well-differentiated thyroid cancer awaiting RAI remnant ablation or diagnostic scanning to L-T4 withdrawal and either: b) substitution of T3 (50 µg per day, divided as 2 capsules) for 21 days,
followed by 2 weeks off T3, or b) identical appearing placebo for T3 (2 pills per day) for 21 days (690). In both groups, either the T3 or placebo was withdrawn for another 2 weeks and weekly measurements were performed for serum TSH, free T4, and free T3 (690). The primary outcome was the hypothyroidism symptom score (Billewicz scale), which was ascertained in a double-blind fashion at time of L-T4 withdrawal and every 2 weeks until the end of the study. The randomization method was a computer generated number sequence; the L-T3 group was significantly older than the placebo group (mean age 64 compared to 46) suggesting imbalance in randomization (690). Disease stage of participants was not reported. Approximately 15% of participants withdrew from this trial (2 in placebo group and 1 in the T3 group). Leboeuf et al. reported no significant differences between the two thyroid hormone withdrawal protocol groups for hypothyroid symptom scores at any time point in the trial in a per-protocol analysis. At the time of ablation or whole body scanning, the mean TSH was not significantly different between groups. Yet the time needed to reach a TSH value >30 mIU/L from T4 withdrawal was significantly lower in the T4/placebo group (17 days, standard deviation [SD] 9) compared to the T3 group (32 days, SD 4) (p=0.006), which corresponded to 11 days after T3 discontinuation. In summary, available evidence from recent RCTs, suggest that either direct L-T4 withdrawal or L-T4 withdrawal with substitution of T3 in initial weeks, are associated with similar short-term quality of life and hypothyroidism symptom scores; moreover, remnant ablation success rate appears comparable.

There is some conflicting observational evidence on whether any specific pre-RAI administration TSH level is associated with success of remnant ablation (692-696). For example, in a secondary analysis of a RAI remnant ablation dose activity RCT, Fallahi et al. reported that a pre-RAI TSH of >25 following (L-T4 and T-3) thyroid hormone withdrawal was
significantly associated with increased likelihood of successful remnant ablation (odds ratio 2.36, 95% confidence interval 1.28-4.35, p=0.006), after adjustment for RAI dose activity, baseline serum thyroglobulin, on-levothyroxine TSH level, sex, age, histology, baseline RAI uptake, and extent of surgery) (692). In two retrospective studies, each including several hundred DTC patients who underwent thyroid hormone withdrawal, no significant association was observed between pre-RAI TSH and rate of successful remnant ablation, in respective multivariate analyses adjusted for relevant variables such as disease extent, \(^{131}\)I dose activity, and sex (695;696). However, results of these two studies may not necessarily be extrapolated to TSH levels below 30 mU/L, given that patients with such TSH thresholds were not generally considered eligible for RAI ablation in these studies. Pre-RAI ablation TSH was not a significant predictor of becoming disease-free without further treatment in a secondary subgroup analysis of 50 patients who underwent thyroid hormone withdrawal, but the small number of patients in this subgroup may have limited the statistical power for a multivariate analysis (694). In summary, there is some uncertainty on the optimal level pre-RAI treatment TSH following thyroid hormone withdrawal, in considering long-term outcome effects.

[B39] Can rhTSH (Thyrogen™) be used as an alternative to thyroxine withdrawal for remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy in patients who have undergone near-total or total thyroidectomy?

■ RECOMMENDATION 54

A) In patients with ATA low risk and ATA intermediate risk DTC without extensive lymph node involvement (i.e. T1-T3, N0/Nx/N1a, M0), in whom radioiodine remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy is planned, preparation with rhTSH stimulation is an acceptable alternative to
thyroid hormone withdrawal for achieving remnant ablation, based on evidence of superior short-term quality of life, non-inferiority of remnant ablation efficacy, and multiple consistent observations suggesting no significant difference in long-term outcomes. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) In patients with ATA intermediate risk DTC who have extensive lymph node disease (multiple clinically-involved LN) in absence of distant metastases, preparation with rhTSH stimulation may be considered as an alternative to thyroid hormone withdrawal, prior to adjuvant radioactive iodine treatment (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

C) In patients with ATA high risk DTC with attendant higher risks of disease-related mortality and morbidity, more controlled data from long-term outcome studies are needed, before recombinant human thyrotropin preparation for RAI adjuvant treatment can be recommended. (No recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

D) In patients with DTC of any risk level with significant co-morbidity that may preclude thyroid hormone withdrawal prior to iodine radioiodine administration, recombinant human thyrotropin preparation should be considered. Significant co-morbidity may include: a) a significant medical or psychiatric condition that could be acutely exacerbated with hypothyroidism leading to a serious adverse event, or b) inability to mount an adequate endogenous TSH response with thyroid hormone withdrawal. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
Recombinant human thyrotropin (rhTSH, trade name Thyrogen) is currently approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration and Health Canada for use in preparation for radioactive iodine remnant ablation in patients who have undergone a near-total or total thyroidectomy for well-differentiated thyroid cancer and who do not have evidence of distant metastases (FDA: http://www.accessdata.fda.gov; Health Canada: http://webprod.hc-sc.gc.ca).

Data from a compassionate use observational study suggest that rhTSH raises serum TSH measurements in patients who are unable to mount an endogenous TSH rise and appears to reduce the risk of hypothyroid-related complications in patients with significant medical or psychiatric co-morbidity (697). Some of the complications that were reported to be avoided by use of rhTSH included: worsening of psychiatric illness, respiratory compromise, central nervous system compromise, aggravation of congestive heart failure, and aggravation of coronary artery disease (697).

Multiple RCTs have focused on short-term remnant ablation outcomes in low and intermediate risk DTC with lower risk features, using rhTSH compared to thyroid hormone withdrawal. In 6 RCTs of patients with well-differentiated thyroid cancer without distant metastases undergoing radioactive iodine remnant ablation (T1-T3, N1 or N0, all M0), the rate of successful remnant ablation, was not significantly different after rhTSH preparation compared to thyroid hormone withdrawal, using $^{131}$I dose activities ranging from 30 to 100 mCi (691;698-702). Patients with resected cervical lymph node metastases were included in 5 of these trials (691;699-702), and these may be assumed to be confined to the central neck, given the extent of primary surgery described in these studies. In one trial, a further inclusion restriction was <5 positive nodes at time of primary surgery (702). Some potential limitations of the existing RCTs in this area include lack of blinding of patients and treating physicians (as it was not feasible).
5 of the RCTs which examined health-related quality of life around the time of remnant ablation, this outcome was significantly worse in patients who underwent thyroid hormone withdrawal compared to rhTSH preparation, and this was attributed to hypothyroid symptoms (691;699-702). However, in 3 of these RCTs, which examined longer term quality of life, there was no significant difference in measurements between patients who had received rhTSH compared to those who had thyroid hormone withdrawal preparation, 3 or more months after radioactive iodine remnant ablation (699;701;702). A smaller RCT including a total of 25 individuals who had incidentally discovered PTC in the course of thyroidectomy for multinodular goiter, showed that mean thyroglobulin measurements were similar at various time points out to about 20 months in 13 individuals who were prepared for remnant ablation using rhTSH within a week after thyroidectomy, compared to those prepared by L-T4 withdrawal for 4-6 weeks post-operatively (703). A meta-analysis pooling data from 1535 patients in all 7 trials described herein, suggested that the rates of remnant ablation success were not significantly different using rhTSH compared to thyroid hormone withdrawal (risk ratio 0.97, 95% CI 0.94, 1.01) (704). Furthermore, a pooled analysis suggested that quality of life measures were superior on the day of remnant ablation in the rhTSH group, with no significant difference between groups 3 months later (704). Another meta-analysis including 6 of the previously mentioned RCTs, also suggested that the success of remnant ablation was not significantly different between patients prepared with rhTSH or thyroid hormone withdrawal, and this result was robust using a variety of definitions of remnant ablation success (705). In summary, the use of rhTSH for preparation for remnant ablation is associated with superior short-term quality of life and similar rates of successful remnant ablation compared to traditional thyroid hormone withdrawal.
There are some limited long-term outcome data following rhTSH preparation for RAI treatment compared to thyroid hormone withdrawal. In one aforementioned RCT in ATA low and intermediate risk disease patients (700), follow-up data were reported at a median of 3.7 years later for 51 of the original 63 patients, and rates of reoperation for cervical neck recurrence were essentially identical between groups (4% of patients), with no deaths (706). In the same study, repeat treatment with $^{131}$I for detectable thyroglobulin or imaging evidence of disease was performed in 4/28 patients in the rhTSH group and 5/23 patients in the hypothyroid group in this study (706). The low number of thyroid cancer-related deaths and recurrences in this small trial limit the ability to make meaningful statistical comparisons of long-term outcomes. In another RCT including 44 mixed risk level DTC patients, who were subjected to either rhTSH preparation (N=24) for RAI treatment within a week after surgery or a 4-6 weeks of L-T4 withdrawal (N=20), after a mean follow-up period of about 52 months, only one individual in the rhTSH group was histologically proven to have recurrent disease (lymph nodes and bone) (707). However, this study was likely underpowered to detect meaningful differences in this outcome and the final data analysis would be limited by lack of data available at the final follow-up (i.e. in progress) for 18% of the trial participants (707). In one prospective (694) and two retrospective (708;709) observational studies including largely ATA low and intermediate risk DTC patients, no significant difference was observed in the long-term presence of clinically significant disease, regardless of whether recombinant human thyrotropin or thyroid hormone withdrawal was used in preparing for therapeutic radioactive iodine for DTC patients). In a subgroup analysis of 183 DTC patients with level N1b nodal disease from one of the aforementioned retrospective studies, the rate of no evidence of disease at last follow-up was not significantly different in patients prepared with thyroid hormone withdrawal (26.8%) compared to those prepared with rhTSH.
In a smaller retrospective, multi-center study, Pitoia et al. reported that in 45 consecutive thyroglobulin antibody-negative patients with T3-T4/N1-Nx/M0 disease, the absence of persistence or recurrence of disease after a mean follow-up of about 3 years was 72% in patients pre-treated with rhTSH and 59% in those pre-treated with thyroid hormone withdrawal (p=0.03) (710). In a multi-center retrospective analysis of patients with T4 disease with or without nodal or distant metastases (T4, N0/N1, M0/M1), the rate of stimulated thyroglobulin < 2 ng/mL thyroglobulin antibody-negative patients was 67.7% (42/62) in patients prepared for RAI treatment with rhTSH, compared to 57.8% (37/64) in those prepared with thyroid hormone withdrawal (6 month follow-up) (711). In a retrospective analysis of 175 patients with RAI avid metastatic disease to lungs and/or bone, the authors observed no significant difference in overall survival after a mean follow-up period of 5.5 years, among patients prepared prior to RAI treatment with either rhTSH alone for all RAI treatments, thyroid hormone withdrawal for all RAI treatments, nor thyroid hormone withdrawal for initial treatments followed by rhTSH for subsequent treatment(s) (712). In this study, whole-body and blood dosimetry studies were performed in all patients, therefore the results may not be extrapolated to RAI fixed dosing. Some important differences among groups in this study that could have impacted the findings included differences in cumulative RAI activities received and longer follow-up in groups who had thyroid hormone withdrawal (712). Although the authors performed a multi-variable analysis examining for predictors of overall survival, and method of thyrotropin stimulation was not significant, this model did not adjust for these variables. In a two-center retrospective analysis comparing responses to treatment using RECIST 1.1 criteria in 56 patients with distant metastastic disease pre-treated with either rhTSH or thyroid hormone withdrawal prior to RAI, there were no differences in outcomes between groups after a mean
follow-up period of about 6 years (713). Also in this study, there were important baseline differences among groups, such as rates of use of dosimetry and mean cumulative RAI dose activity. Rates of xerostomia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia were not significantly different between treatment groups in this study. The overall mortality rate was 20\% in the rhTSH group (3/15) and 7.3\% in the thyroid hormone withdrawal group (3/41) (p=0.188) (713), although the study was likely not sufficiently large to examine differences in this important outcome. The findings of the latter study cannot be readily extrapolated to fixed dosing RAI treatment regimens, as 80\% of the individuals in the rhTSH group and 46\% in the thyroid hormone withdrawal group had dosimetry-based RAI treatment. RCTs comparing rhTSH to thyroid hormone withdrawal preparation pre-RAI treatment, are clearly needed to guide clinical care in higher risk DTC patients.

[B40] What activity of $^{131}$I should be used for remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy?

■ RECOMMENDATION 55

A) If radioactive iodine remnant ablation is performed after total thyroidectomy for ATA low risk thyroid cancer or intermediate risk disease with lower risk features (i.e. low volume central neck nodal metastases with no other known gross residual disease nor any other adverse features), a low administered dose activity of approximately of 30 mCi is generally favored over higher administered dose activities. (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)

B) Higher administered activities may need to be considered for patients receiving less than a total or near-total thyroidectomy where a larger remnant is suspected or where adjuvant therapy is intended. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
**RECOMMENDATION 56**

When RAI is intended for initial adjuvant therapy to treat suspected microscopic residual disease, administered activities above those used for remnant ablation up to 150 mCi are generally recommended (in absence of known distant metastases). It is uncertain whether routine use of higher administered activities (> 150 mCi) in this setting will reduce structural disease recurrence for T3 and N1 disease. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

Successful remnant ablation can be defined by an undetectable stimulated serum thyroglobulin, in absence of interfering thyroglobulin antibodies, with or without confirmatory nuclear or other imaging studies. An alternative definition in cases where thyroglobulin antibodies are present, is the absence of visible RAI uptake on a subsequent diagnostic RAI scan. In this section, we only included published original RCTs, or systematic reviews/meta-analyses of such studies, examining the impact of various $^{131}$I dose activities on the rate of successful remnant ablation or thyroid cancer outcomes (including thyroid cancer-related deaths or recurrences) in adult patients with well-differentiated thyroid carcinoma who had been treated with total or near-total thyroidectomy and who were not known to have any gross residual disease following surgery. Our search yielded 6 RCTs (692;699;701;714-716), the majority of which had had no blinding of patients and healthcare providers (699;701;714-717).

In the trial by Fallahi et al., the randomization program was prepared and executed by a technologist in the lab where the $^{131}$I activities were prepared for dispensing in coded vials, without revealing the administered dose activity to participants and healthcare providers (692). The pathologic stage of disease of patients included was TNM stage pT1 to pT3 in 4 trials (699;714;715;717), whereas only pT1 or pT2 patients were eligible in 1 trial (701), and primary
tumor size or tumor size staging was not reported in 2 trials (692;716). Some patients with known small volume lymph node disease were included in 5 of the trials (699;701;714;715;717), but patients with known lymph node disease were excluded from 1 trial (692) and lymph node staging was not reported in another trial (716). Although the specific levels and size of lymph node metastases at baseline were not clearly reported, data reported on surgical extent suggested that these were consistent with relatively non-bulky central neck nodal metastases resected in the course of thyroidectomy with or without central neck dissection (699;701;714;715;717).

The $^{131}$I activities compared were as follows: 30 mCi compared to 100 mCi in 4 trials (692;699;701;714), 50 mCi compared to 100 mCi in 2 trials (715;716), or 30 mCi compared to 60 mCi or 100 mCi in 1 study comprised of pooled longterm outcome data from two staged smaller trials from the same group (717).

The rate of successful remnant ablation was reported to be not inferior using an dose administered activity of 30 mCi as compared to 100 mCi in 3 trials after preparation with thyroid hormone withdrawal (699;701;714), and 2 trials after preparation with recombinant human thyrotropin (699;701), including data from the 2 large factorial design trials in both comparisons (699;701). Pilli et al. reported that an dose administered activity of 50 mCi was not inferior to 100 mCi in achieving successful remnant ablation, following preparation with recombinant human thyrotropin (715). In contrast, Zaman et al. suggested that 100 mCi may be superior to 50 mCi following thyroid hormone withdrawal, but the small size (40 patients) and lack of reporting of statistical comparisons, are important limitations of this study. The third largest trial (341 patients randomized) by Fallahi et al. reported that an dose administered activity of 100 mCi was superior to 30 mCi in achieving successful remnant ablation after thyroid hormone withdrawal (692). The rate of initial successful remnant ablation (as defined by the primary authors), was
highly variable among trials, and the following rates were reported following initial
administration of 100 mCi of $^{131}$I: 64% in the trial from Fallahi et al. (692), 56% in the trial from
Maenpaa et al. (714), 89% in the trial from Mallick et al. (699), 67% in the trial from Pilli et al.
(715), 94% in the trial from Schlumberger et al. (701), and 60% in the trial from Zaman et al.
(716). The reasons explaining variability in the rates of successful radioactive iodine remnant
ablation among trials are not completely understood, but could potentially be due to differences
in study populations, completeness of surgery (including size of the remaining remnant), or
sensitivity of techniques used to evaluate outcomes (such as thyroglobulin assays or diagnostic
imaging studies).

Short-term side effects in the weeks following remnant ablation have been reported to be
more frequent in patients treated with 100 mCi as compared to 30 mCi activities by Mallick et al.
(699) and a similar trend was reported by Maenpaa et al. (714). Repeat treatment with additional
$^{131}$I has been reported to be more frequent in patients treated with 30 mCi as compared to higher
dose activities in 3 trials (692;699;717), but not in 1 trial (714). Long-term outcome data from
randomized trials in this area are limited by relatively low event rates, potentially underpowering
statistical analyses. Kukulska et al. followed 390 patients that had been randomized to either 30
mCi, 60 mCi, or 100 mCi dose administered activities for remnant ablation, and reported the
following event rates after a median period of 10 years following treatment: local relapse in 2%
following an initial 30 mCi dose activity activity compared to 3% for initial dose administered
activities of 60 mCi or 100 mCi (reported to be not significantly different), and distant metastatic
recurrence in 0% of the patients in all of the treatment groups (717). Maenpaa et al. followed
160 patients who were randomized to either 30 mCi or 100 mCi for a median of 51 months and
reported the following outcomes: reoperation for resection of thyroid cancer in lymph nodes in
7% and 8% of patients for treated with activities of 30 mCi and 100 mCi respectively, distant metastatic recurrence in 0% and 4% of patients treated with dose activities of 30 mCi and 100 mCi respectively, and no thyroid cancer-related deaths in any of the treatment groups (714).

Overall, the rate of successful remnant ablation in patients who have undergone total or near-total thyroidectomy appears to be not inferior in patients treated with 30 mCi compared to 100 mCi in the majority studies comparing these activities, and in particular in studies achieving the highest successful ablation rates. Rates of short-term adverse effects may be higher after administration of 100 mCi $^{131}$I compared to 30 mCi, in a small number of trials examining these outcomes. Limited long-term RCT data on the impact of various activities for remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy are available, but thyroid cancer-related recurrences or deaths do not appear to be higher with the use of lower initial activities for remnant ablation, compared to higher dose administered activities. Four recent systematic reviews and meta-analyses reported results that are supportive of these conclusions (718-721), although some of the pre-defined study inclusion criteria in these reviews were generally not as strict as defined in our review (particularly for variables such as the extent of primary surgery or the stringency of thyroglobulin threshold in the definition of success of remnant ablation); it is also important to note that in some of these meta-analyses, statistically significant heterogeneity (variability) of treatment effect was noted for the pooled analyses on successful remnant ablation (718;720;721). A recent retrospective database analysis by Verburg et al. (722) with longer follow up than most earlier studies adds a note of caution for the use of lower administered activities in older low risk patients. They followed 698 patients with low risk DTC (pT1 or pT2 and no involved LN) for at least 5 years. There were no long-term (10-15 year) overall survival or disease-specific survival differences in younger patients (<45 yo) who received lower administered activities of $^{131}$I ($\leq$54 mCi) compared with
those receiving higher administered activities. The older patients (> 45 yo), however, who received lower administered activities of $^{131}$I ($\leq$54 mCi) did have a lower disease-specific survival compared with those receiving higher administered activities. Disease was defined as abnormal structural or functional imaging or a detectable serum thyroglobulin after TSH stimulation. The absolute disease-specific survival remained high even in the patients receiving lower administered activities of $^{131}$I and there were no differences in overall survival in these older patients.

In 2009, the ATA guidelines task force recommended a fixed dose administered activity of between 100 and 200 mCi for adjuvant RAI treatment if residual microscopic disease is suspected), or if an aggressive histologic variant of DTC was present (25). Since that time, at least 5 retrospective, single-studies have compared clinical outcomes following various adjuvant RAI fixed activities in ATA intermediate and ATA higher risk patients, without distant metastases (723-726). In comparing rates of disease persistence or recurrence in 225 ATA intermediate risk DTC patients treated with 30 to 50 mCi compared to $\geq$100 mCi of adjuvant RAI, Castagna et al. reported no significant difference in rates of successful remnant ablation nor long-term disease recurrence/persistence between groups (723). However, there were some statistically significant differences between the treatment groups that may have influenced these results, including higher numbers of men, individuals with lateral neck nodal disease, and longer follow-up period (which may increase the rate of detection), in the higher dose administered activity group of this study (723). In another study including 176 DTC patients with a primary tumor size $\leq$2 cm in diameter and microscopic extrathyroidal extension, no significant differences were found in comparing rates of successful remnant ablation and long-term recurrences in patients treated with 30 mCi $^{131}$I compared to 149 mCi (724). In this study, no
recurrences were noted in either group after a median follow-up of 7.2 years. Although the mean primary tumor size was higher in the group treated with higher activities dose compared to the lower dose activity group in this study (p<0.001), the difference in mean tumor diameter was only 2 mm, so it may be of questionable clinical significance (724). Kruijff et al. reported the results of multiple secondary subgroup analyses on data from 341 patients with T3 PTC, in which a post-surgical $^{131}$I dose administered activity of $\leq 75$ mCi was compared to $>75$mCi (725).

In this study, the respective rates of disease recurrence, mortality and stimulated thyroglobulin $>2$ ng/ml were not significantly different in the lower dose administered activity group (i.e. 7%, 3%, 72%), compared to the higher dose activity group (12%, 1.7%, 64%) (respective p-values 0.55, 0.43, 0.40). Furthermore, in this study, a multivariate analysis using data from 1171 mixed risk DTC patients without distant metastases suggested that there was no significant difference in risk of disease recurrence with the use of $>75$ mCi of $^{131}$I post-operatively compared to $\leq 75$ mCi (higher dose administered activity hazard ratio 1.57, 95% CI 0.61 to 3.98, p=0.341, after adjustment for age, sex, primary tumor size, presence of vascular invasion, multifocality, and lymph node positivity, with a mean follow-up period of 60 months) (725). In another study comparing rates of disease structural recurrence/persistence in 181 patients with positive N1b lymph nodes, Sabra et al. reported no statistically significant difference between the following approximate fixed dose administered activity categories: 75-139 with median of 102 mCi (31%), 140 to 169 with a median of 150 mCi (32%), and 170 to 468 with median of 202 mCi (23%) (p=0.17) (726). Consistent with this finding, no significant correlation between RAI dose activity and best clinical response was observed in this study. In respective secondary subgroup analyses, the authors reported that a dose response was apparent in individuals $\geq 45$ years of age, but not younger individuals, but the authors cautioned about the use of dose fixed RAI activities
exceeding 150 mCi because of concerns about potential toxicity in the context of renal impairment (726). In the three studies utilizing either thyroid hormone withdrawal or recombinant human thyrotropin for RAI treatment preparation (723;725;726), insufficient data were reported to make any meaningful interpretation on any relationship between dose administered activity in context of preparation method. In one study, RAI adjuvant treatment was performed post-operatively, presumably without initiation of thyroid hormone, as recombinant human thyrotropin was not reported to be used (724). None of the aforementioned studies (723-726) reported on RAI toxicity nor quality of life outcomes; furthermore, T4 disease was not included in these studies. Overall, there is little evidence to suggest that increasing dose administered activities of adjuvant RAI is necessarily associated with improvement of clinical outcomes for patients with ATA intermediate and high-risk disease without evidence of persistent disease. There is an important unmet need for RCTs examining thyroid cancer-related outcomes, quality of life, and toxicities in patients with ATA intermediate or higher level thyroid cancer, in the absence of gross residual disease or distant metastases.

[B41] Is a low-iodine diet necessary before remnant ablation?

- **RECOMMENDATION 57**

A low-iodine diet for approximately 1 to 2 weeks, should be considered for patients undergoing RAI remnant ablation or treatment. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*
It is important for healthcare providers to inquire about a history of possible high dose iodine exposure (e.g., intravenous contrast, amiodarone, or others), in considering timing of scheduling RAI therapy or imaging. There are no studies examining whether the use of a low iodine diet (LID) in preparation for radioactive iodine remnant ablation or treatment impacts long-term disease-related recurrence or mortality rates. In a recent systematic review of observational studies in this area, the most commonly studied LIDs allowed for ≤50 µg/day of iodine for 1 to 2 weeks and that the use of LIDs appeared to be associated with reductions in urinary iodine excretion as well as increase in $^{131}$I uptake, compared to no LID (727). There is conflicting evidence on the impact of a LID on the outcome of remnant ablation success (727), with the best available evidence largely restricted to retrospective analyses, using historical controls (728;729). In a study including a total of 120 patients, the use of a 4-day LID (with seafood restriction for 1 week), was associated with a higher rate of remnant ablation success (defined by absent neck activity and stimulated thyroglobulin < 2 ng/ml) compared to no LID (728). In a study including a total of 94 patients, comparing a more stringent LID to a less stringent diet of restricted salt/vitamins/seafood, each for 10 to 14 days, there was no significant difference in rate of successful remnant ablation, using a visually negative $^{131}$I scan to define that outcome (729). The optimal stringency and duration of LID (if any), prior to therapeutic RAI, is not known. In a RCT, including 46 patients, the increase in $^{131}$I uptake and reduction in urinary iodine excretion was not significantly different between patients who followed a LID for 2 weeks compared to 3 weeks, prior to RAI scanning (730), suggesting that there may be little reason to extend the LID past 2 weeks. However, a lack of association between urinary iodine excretion and rate of successful thyroid ablation has been reported in patients not specifically prescribed a LID (731); the absence of a specific LID comparison group in this study may limit the
generalizability of the findings to situations where a specific LID is prescribed. Such findings may suggest, however, that the routine measurement of urinary iodine excretion, outside of possibly a research setting or suspected iodine contamination, may not be necessary. Although LIDs may be cumbersome or unpalatable, serious side effects are relatively infrequent (727), with case reports of potentially life-threatening hyponatremia, occurring largely in elderly patients who were subject to thyroid hormone withdrawal, often in the presence of metastatic disease, sometimes concurrently treated with thiazide diuretics, and in the majority of cases, with a LID duration of longer than a week (732). It is important to avoid restriction of non-iodized salt during the LID, since this may be associated with hyponatremia, especially in patients undergoing thyroid hormone withdrawal. Some examples of low iodine diet descriptions for patients, may be found at the following websites: American Thyroid Association (http://www.thyroid.org/faq-low-iodine-diet/), Thyroid Cancer Survivors Association-Thyca (http://thyca.org/rai.htm#diet), Light of Life Foundation (http://www.checkyourneck.com/About-Thyroid-Cancer/Low-Iodine-Cookbook), and Thyroid Cancer Canada (http://www.thyroidcancercanada.org/userfiles/files/LID_English_Aug_2013_final.pdf).

[B42] Should a post-therapy scan be performed following remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy?

■ RECOMMENDATION 58

A post-therapy whole-body scan (with or without single-photon emission tomography/computed tomography [SPECT-CT]), is recommended after RAI remnant ablation or treatment, to inform disease staging and document the RAI-avidity of any structural disease. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
The literature on the utility of post-therapy RAI scans is largely based on single-center retrospective studies (643;733-736), many of which included a relatively large proportion of ATA intermediate and high risk differentiated thyroid cancer (DTC) patients (643;733;734). In comparing the results of pre-therapy $^{131}$I scans to post-therapy scans, the rate of newly discovered lesions on post-therapy scans was reported to be between 6% and 13%. In a study examining post-remnant ablation scans in 60 DTC patients, the results were reported to alter the disease stage in 8.3% of individuals (735). In older literature, it had been reported that post-therapy scanning demonstrated new findings in 31% of 39 cases studied, but the detection of thyroid foci was included in that outcome, whereas almost a third of the patients (12/39) had a sizeable portion of their thyroid remaining following primary surgery (736). In the recent post-therapy scan literature, the $^{131}$I activities ranged from 30 to 300 mCi (733-735), and the timing of scans was between 2 and 12 days following therapeutic RAI (643;733-735;737;738), with some studies prescribing a preparatory low iodine diet (643;735;738), and others reporting not prescribing such a diet (733;734). In one study, post-therapy scan images were compared on the third and 7th day following ablative or therapeutic RAI administration for mixed risk DTC (following thyroid hormone withdrawal) (738). The authors of this study reported that the concordance of lesions detected on both scans was 80.5% (108 of 135 patients), with 7.5% of early scans providing more information than late scans, and 12% of late scans providing more information than early scans (738). A limitation in interpreting the post-therapy scan literature is that all of the lesions identified on post-therapy scans were not always confirmed to represent structural disease (i.e. using cross-sectional imaging, histopathology, or longterm outcome data),
and readers of post-therapy scans were generally not specifically blinded to the results of other investigations, such as pre-therapy RAI scans.

The potential utility of the combination of RAI posttherapy scanning in conjunction with SPECT-CT has been examined in multiple prospective (737;739;740) and retrospective studies (741-743). The majority of these studies (737;739-742), have independently confirmed the presence of disease by means such as alternative imaging studies, histopathology, or clinical follow-up. In a single-center study of 170 patients with mixed risk level well-differentiated thyroid cancer, the combination RAI post-therapy scanning and neck/thorax SPECT-CT, was estimated to have a sensitivity of 78% (95% confidence interval [CI] 60 – 90%), with a specificity of 100% (where negative or indeterminate scans were grouped as negative), for the outcome of persistent/recurrent disease (median study follow-up period of 29 months) (737). Furthermore, in a multivariate analysis reported in this study, post-therapy RAI scanning with SPECT-CT significantly independently predicted an increased risk of future disease persistence/recurrence (hazard ratio 65.2, 95% CI 26.0 – 163.4) (737). In a single-center study of 81 DTC patients who underwent $^{131}$I posttherapy scanning in conjunction with SPECT-spiral CT of the neck, 1.6% of the 61 patients with negative cervical scintigraphy/SPECT-CT had evidence of abnormal cervical scintigraphy 5 months later, whereas 3 of the 20 patients (15%) with positive or indeterminate cervical posttherapy scintigraphy/SPECT-CT, had abnormal cervical scintigraphy 5 months later (741). The incremental value of SPECT-CT in impacting therapeutic planning appears to be greatest in studies where its use was reserved for situations of post-therapy scan diagnostic uncertainty (impacted therapy in 24.4% [8/33] of cases, all of which went on to surgery) (739), or when disease is advanced and whole body scan is inconclusive (impacted management in 35% [8/23] of such patients in another study) (740). The routine
addition of neck/chest SPECT-CT to all post-therapy scans has been estimated to alter postsurgical American Thyroid Association recurrence risk estimate in 6.4% (7/109) of patients (743), impact therapeutic planning in about 2% of cases (742), and reduce the need for additional cross-sectional imaging in 20% of cases (29/148). In one study examining the use of routine cervical/thoracic SPECT-CT in conjunction with post-therapy scanning, the SPECT-CT portion identified non-iodine-avid lesions in 22% of patients (32/148), although the underlying pathologic diagnosis or long-term clinical significance of these lesions was not clearly reported (i.e. “tiny” lung nodules in 19 patients, mediastinal lymph nodes <5 mm in 10 patients, and osteolytic bone metastases in 3 patients) (743). In situations where SPECT-CT may not be feasible to perform in conjunction with a post-therapy RAI scan, clinical judgment needs to prevail on the utility of alternative cross-sectional imaging studies, considering factors such as clinical-pathologic stage, the completeness of surgery, inappropriate thyroglobulinemia, and, if performed, the post-therapy RAI scan result.

[B43] Early management of DTC after initial therapy

[B44] What is the appropriate degree of initial TSH suppression?

- **RECOMMENDATION 59**

  A) For high-risk thyroid cancer patients, initial TSH suppression to below 0.1 mU/L is recommended. (**Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

  B) For intermediate-risk thyroid cancer patients, initial TSH suppression to 0.1-0.5 mU/L is recommended. (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**)

  C) For low risk patients who have undergone remnant ablation and have undetectable serum Tg levels, TSH may be maintained at the lower end of the reference range (0.5–2 mU/L)
while continuing surveillance for recurrence. Similar recommendations hold for low-risk patients who have not undergone remnant ablation and have undetectable serum Tg levels. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

D) For low risk patients who have undergone remnant ablation and have low level serum Tg levels, TSH may be maintained at or slightly below the lower limit of normal (0.1–0.5 mU/L) while continuing surveillance for recurrence. Similar recommendations hold for low-risk patients who have not undergone remnant ablation, although serum Tg levels may be measurably higher and continued surveillance for recurrence applies. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

E) For low risk patients who have undergone lobectomy, TSH may be maintained in the mid to lower reference range (0.5 – 2 mU/L) while continuing surveillance for recurrence. Thyroid hormone therapy may not be needed if patients can maintain their serum TSH in this target range. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

DTC expresses the TSH receptor on the cell membrane and responds to TSH stimulation by increasing the expression of several thyroid specific proteins (Tg, sodium-iodide symporter) and by increasing the rates of cell growth (744). Suppression of TSH, using supra-physiologic doses of LT4, is used commonly to treat patients with thyroid cancer in an effort to decrease the risk of recurrence (275;671;745-747). A meta-analysis supported the efficacy of TSH suppression therapy in preventing major adverse clinical events (RR = 0.73; CI = 0.60–0.88; p < 0.05) (745). A large RCT from Japan (748) showed that disease-free survival was equivalent in patients with normal TSH (0.4-5 mU/L) compared with those on LT4 suppression therapy (TSH <0.01 mU/L). Extent of residual disease is uncertain in these patients in that most did not
undergo total thyroidectomy or radioiodine ablation and Tg levels were not monitored or reported, making direct comparisons to a North American approach difficult.

Retrospective and prospective studies have demonstrated that TSH suppression to below 0.1 mU/L may improve outcomes in high-risk thyroid cancer patients (275;749), though no such evidence of benefit has been documented in low-risk patients. Higher degrees of suppression to <0.03 mU/L may offer no additional benefit (746). A prospective, non-randomized cohort study (671) of 2936 patients found that overall survival improved significantly when the TSH was suppressed to undetectable levels in patients with NTCTCSG stage III or IV disease and suppressed to the subnormal to undetectable range in patients with NTCTCSG stage II disease; however, in the latter group there was no incremental benefit from suppressing TSH to undetectable levels. Patients in the NTCTCSG stage II classification are somewhat different from AJCC/UICC stage II patients. Suppression of TSH was not beneficial in patients with NTCTCSG stage I disease. In another study, there was a positive association between serum TSH levels and the risk for recurrent disease and cancer-related mortality (750). Adverse effects of TSH suppression may include the known consequences of subclinical thyrotoxicosis, including exacerbation of angina in patients with ischemic heart disease, increased risk for atrial fibrillation in older patients (751), and increased risk of osteoporosis in postmenopausal women (748;752-754). Therefore, optimal TSH goals for individual patients must balance the potential benefit of TSH suppression with the possible harm from subclinical thyrotoxicosis especially in patients with medical conditions that can be exacerbated with aggressive TSH suppression.

There is little evidence to guide TSH targets or the use of thyroid hormone in ATA low risk patients who have undergone lobectomy. Most of the studies evaluating lobectomy for these patients do not discuss TSH targets or the use of thyroid hormone therapy or note that these data
were unavailable in the databases studied (318;323-327). Vaisman et al. noted that “levothyroxine was often not given after lobectomy if the patient maintained thyroid function tests within the reference range” (328), while Matsuzu et al. noted that “TSH suppression therapy was performed in most of the cases post-operatively, but the patients’ TSH levels were not analyzed in this study” (322). A recent study by Ebina et al. retrospectively analyzed low risk patients who had undergone lobectomy and had not received thyroid hormone therapy (755). After a mean duration of follow-up of 8.3 years, only 13% of the 674 patients undergoing lobectomy became overtly hypothyroid. The 10-year cause-specific and disease-specific survivals were not different between the patients who underwent thyroidectomy versus a lesser operation, although it was common for the patients undergoing lobectomy to also receive an ipsilateral central neck dissection. More research is needed in this area to help guide management of those patients undergoing lobectomy for low risk DTC.

[B45] Is there a role for adjunctive external beam irradiation or chemotherapy?

[B46] External beam irradiation

- RECOMMENDATION 60

There is no role for routine adjuvant external beam radiation therapy to the neck in patients with DTC after initial complete surgical removal of the tumor (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence).

The application of adjuvant neck/thyroid bed/loco-regional radiation therapy in DTC patients remains controversial. In particular, the use of radiation therapy within the context of initial/primary surgery/thyroidectomy has no meaningful literature support. There are reports of
responses among patients with locally advanced disease (756;757) and improved relapse-free and cause-specific survival in patients over age 60 with extrathyroidal extension but no gross residual disease (758), and selective use can be considered in these patients. It remains unknown whether external beam radiation might reduce the risk for recurrence in the neck following adequate primary surgery and/or RAI treatment in patients with aggressive histologic subtypes (759). However, in the context of certain individual patients undergoing multiple and frequent serial neck re-operations for palliation of loco-regionally recurrent disease, adjuvant external beam radiation therapy may be considered sometimes be of consideration. In such contexts, the risks of anticipated additional serial re-operations versus the risks of external beam radiation therapy must be carefully weighed to arrive at optimal decisions for individual patients. The approach to patients with gross incomplete surgical resection of disease is addressed in another section (Recommendation 72).

[B47] Systemic adjuvant therapy

RECOMMENDATION 61

There is no role for routine systemic adjuvant therapy in patients with DTC (beyond RAI and/or TSH suppressive therapy using levothyroxine). (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

There are no clinical trial data to indicate that any adjuvant therapy beyond RAI and/or TSH suppressive therapy using levothyroxine has a net beneficial role in DTC patients. Furthermore, as the prognosis of DTC patients in complete remission and without any indication of active systemic disease is very good - and as toxicities, and even the risk of death, from use of
kinase inhibitor therapies are appreciable – toxicities/risks have strong potential to exceed expected therapeutic benefit in the adjuvant context in most patients with DTC.

Whether populations of DTC patients might be identifiable who have sufficiently great future risks from recurrent disease to justify the corresponding risks attendant to the application of adjuvant systemic therapy (beyond RAI and/or TSH suppressive therapy using levothyroxine) remains uncertain. Doxorubicin may act as a radiation sensitizer in some tumors of thyroid origin (760), and could be considered for patients with locally advanced disease undergoing external beam radiation. It is unproven whether patients with rising thyroglobulin in the setting of no identifiable progression of anatomical disease have sufficiently high future risks from disease to justify the application of adjuvant systemic therapy beyond RAI and/or TSH suppressive therapy using levothyroxine.

[C1] DTC: LONG-TERM MANAGEMENT AND ADVANCED CANCER

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

[C2] What are the appropriate features of long-term management?

Accurate surveillance for possible recurrence in patients thought to be free of disease is a major goal of long-term follow-up. Tests with high specificity allow identification of patients unlikely to experience disease recurrence, so that less aggressive management strategies can be used that may be more cost effective and safe. Similarly, patients with a higher risk of recurrence are monitored more aggressively because it is believed that early detection of recurrent disease offers the best opportunity for effective treatment. A large study (761), found that the residual life span in disease-free patients treated with total or near-total thyroidectomy and $^{131}$I for
remnant ablation and, in some cases, high dose $^{131}$I for residual disease, was similar to that in the general Dutch population. In contrast, the life expectancy for patients with persistent disease was reduced to 60% of that in the general population but varied widely depending upon tumor features. Age was not a factor in disease-specific mortality when patients were compared with age-matched individuals in the Dutch population. Treatment thus appears safe and does not shorten life expectancy. Although an increased incidence of second tumors in thyroid cancer patients has been recognized after the administration of high cumulative activities of $^{131}$I (762;763), this elevated risk was not found to be associated with the use of $^{131}$I in another study (764). RAI therapy in low-risk patients did not affect median overall survival in one study (765), but did increase second primary malignancies in another study (766). This risk of second primary malignancies after radioiodine therapy is discussed in more detail in section C33. Patients with persistent or recurrent disease are offered treatment to cure or to delay future morbidity or mortality. In the absence of such options, therapies to palliate by substantially reducing tumor burden or preventing tumor growth are utilized, with special attention paid to tumors threatening critical structures.

A second goal of long-term follow-up is to monitor thyroxine suppression or replacement therapy, to avoid under-replacement or overly aggressive therapy (767).

[C3] **What are the criteria for absence of persistent tumor (excellent response)?**

In patients who have undergone total or near-total thyroidectomy and thyroid remnant ablation radioiodine treatment (remnant ablation, adjuvant therapy or therapy), disease-free status comprises all of the following (summarized in Table 13):

1) no clinical evidence of tumor,
2) no imaging evidence of tumor by radioiodine imaging (no uptake outside the thyroid bed on the initial posttreatment whole body scan (WBS) if performed, or, if uptake outside the thyroid bed had been present, no imaging evidence of tumor on a recent diagnostic or post-therapy WBS) and/or neck US, and

3) low serum Tg levels during TSH suppression (Tg <0.2 ng/mL) or after stimulation (Tg <1 ng/mL) in the absence of interfering antibodies.

[C4] What are the appropriate methods for following patients after initial therapy?

[C5] What is the role of serum Tg measurement in the follow up of DTC?

**RECOMMENDATION 62**

A) Serum thyroglobulin should be measured by an assay that is calibrated against the CRM457 standard. Thyroglobulin antibodies should be quantitatively assessed with every measurement of serum Tg. Ideally, serum Tg and Tg antibodies should be assessed longitudinally in the same laboratory and using the same assay for a given patient. (Strong recommendation, High-quality evidence)

B) During initial follow-up, serum Tg on thyroxine therapy should be measured every 6-12 months. More frequent Tg measurements may be appropriate for ATA high risk patients. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

C) In ATA low and intermediate risk patients that achieve an excellent response to therapy, the utility of subsequent Tg testing is not established. The time interval between serum Tg measurements can be lengthened to at least 12-24 months. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
D) Serum TSH should be measured at least every 12 months in all patients on thyroid hormone therapy (Strong recommendation, Moderate-Low-quality evidence)

E) ATA high risk patients (regardless of response to therapy) and all patients with biochemical incomplete, structural incomplete, or indeterminate response should continue to have Tg measured at least every 6-12 months for several years. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

**RECOMMENDATION 63**

A) In ATA low-risk and intermediate-risk patients who have had remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy and negative cervical US, serum Tg should be measured at 6-18 months on thyroxine therapy with a sensitive Tg assay (<0.2 ng/ml) or after TSH stimulation to verify absence of disease (excellent response). (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) Repeat TSH stimulated Tg testing is not recommended for low and intermediate risk patients with an excellent response to therapy. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

C) Subsequent TSH stimulated Tg testing may be considered in patients with an indeterminate, biochemical incomplete or structural incomplete response following either additional therapies or a spontaneous decline in Tg values on thyroid hormone therapy over time in order to reassess response to therapy. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

The necessity of subsequent stimulated testing is uncertain. Subsequent stimulated testing is rarely needed for those found to have no evidence of disease, because there is rare benefit seen in this patient population from repeated TSH-stimulated Tg testing (590;594;597;768). The use
of sensitive methods for serum Tg may obviate the need for rhTSH stimulation in low risk
patients with a Tg on LT4 treatment below 0.1-0.2 ng/mL (393;587;595;595;601;606;769).

[C6] Serum thyroglobulin measurement and clinical utility

Measurement of serum Tg levels is an important modality to monitor patients for residual
or recurrent disease. Most laboratories currently use immunometric assays to measure serum Tg,
and it is important that these assays are calibrated against the CRM-457 international standard.
Despite improvements in standardization of thyroglobulin assays, there is still a two-fold
difference between some assays (316;770), leading to the recommendation that measurements in
individual patients over time be performed with the same assay. Immunometric assays are prone
to interference from Tg autoantibodies, which commonly cause falsely low serum Tg
measurements. Moreover, variability in Tg autoantibody assays may result in falsely negative
antibody levels associated with a misleadingly undetectable serum Tg due to the antibodies that
are present but not detected (771). Assays for Tg autoantibodies suffer from a similar variance
and lack of concordance as do Tg assays (608;772), and both Tg and Tg autoantibody assays
may be affected by heterophilic antibodies (773;774). The presence of Tg autoantibodies should
be suspected when the surgical pathology indicates the presence of background Hashimoto
thyroiditis (775). While there is no method that reliably eliminates Tg antibody interference,
radioimmunoassays for Tg may be less prone to antibody interference, which can occasionally
result in falsely elevated Tg levels (776-778). However, radioimmunoassays for Tg are not as
widely available, may be less sensitive than immunometric assays in detecting small amounts of
residual tumor, and their role in the clinical care of patients is uncertain. In the absence of
antibody interference, serum Tg has a high degree of sensitivity and specificity to detect thyroid
cancer, especially after total thyroidectomy and remnant ablation. In patients with low risk for recurrence, serum Tg measurement at the time of remnant ablation/adjuvant therapy may be useful for prediction of subsequent disease-free status (605).

Most data come from studies using methods with a functional sensitivity of 1 ng/mL. Functional sensitivity of many contemporary assays is < 0.1 ng/mL, which may lead to greater reliance of Tg on thyroid hormone therapy instead of performing Tg determination following TSH stimulation. Because TSH stimulation generally increases basal serum Tg by 5-10 fold, significant serum Tg levels (>1-2 ng/mL) found after TSH stimulation when using an assay with a functional sensitivity of 0.5-1 ng/mL may already be predicted in patients on LT4 treatment without TSH stimulation by a highly sensitive Tg assay when Tg levels are above 0.2 ng/mL.

The highest degrees of sensitivity for serum Tg are noted following thyroid hormone withdrawal or stimulation using rhTSH (779). Serum Tg measurements obtained during thyroid hormone suppression of TSH, and, less commonly following TSH stimulation, may fail to identify patients with relatively small amounts of residual tumor (583;649;780;781). These minimal amounts of residual disease are often located in the neck, and performing neck US in these patients offers the best opportunity to recognize or exclude neoplastic disease even when serum Tg is undetectable (297;782;783). Conversely, even TSH-stimulated Tg measurement may fail to identify patients with clinically significant tumor, due to anti-Tg antibodies or less commonly to defective or absent production and secretion of immunoreactive Tg by tumor cells (649;780). Tg levels should be interpreted in light of the pretest probability of clinically significant residual tumor. An aggressive or poorly differentiated tumor may be present despite low basal or stimulated Tg; in contrast, a minimally elevated stimulated Tg may occur in patients
at low risk for clinically significant morbidity (784). Nevertheless, a single rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg <0.5-1.0 ng/mL in the absence of anti-Tg antibody has an approximately 98–99.5% likelihood of identifying patients completely free of tumor on follow-up (590;591;593;597;768). Repeating rhTSH-stimulated Tg measurements may not be necessary in most cases when surveillance includes an undetectable basal serum Tg and negative ultrasonography (604;617). However, there may remain 0.5-3% of patients who will manifest clinical or biochemical recurrence in spite of an initial rhTSH-stimulated Tg of <0.5 ng/ml (592). An undetectable rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg after five years of follow-up may have 100% predictive value for cure.

Initial follow-up for low-risk patients (about 85% of post-operative patients) who have undergone total or near-total thyroidectomy and \(^{131}\)I remnant ablation should be based mainly on TSH-suppressed Tg and cervical US, followed by TSH-stimulated serum Tg measurements if the TSH-suppressed Tg testing is undetectable (583;785). However, a Tg assay with a functional sensitivity of 0.1-0.2 ng/mL may reduce the need to perform TSH-stimulated Tg measurements during the initial and long-term follow-up of some patients. In one study using such an assay, a \(T_4\)-suppressed serum Tg <0.1 ng/mL was only rarely (2%) associated with an rhTSH-stimulated Tg >2 ng/mL; however, 42% of the patients had baseline rhTSH-stimulated Tg elevation >0.1 ng/mL, but only one patient was found to have residual tumor (786). In another study using the same assay (787), a TSH-suppressed serum Tg level was >0.1 ng/mL in 14% of patients, but the false-positive rate was 35% using an rhTSH-stimulated Tg cutoff of >2 ng/mL, raising the possibility of unnecessary testing and treatment. In low risk patients not undergoing ablation, an ultrasensitive Tg was < 1 ng/ml in 91%, and < 2 ng/ml in 96% of patients was seen at 9 months after thyroidectomy (644). In a second generation assay, a cut-off of 0.15 ng/ml was shown to
have a NPV of 98.6% and 91% specificity for residual disease or potential recurrence (587). The only prospective study also documented increased sensitivity of detection of disease at the expense of reduced specificity (770), and receiver operating curves have shown that a Tg level on thyroid hormone therapy around 0.2-0.3 ng/mL portends the best sensitivity and specificity for detecting persistent disease, and indication a rhTSH stimulated Tg level. Employing these sensitive Tg assays, it was concluded that an annual serum Tg on L-T4 treatment with periodic neck ultrasound are adequate for detection of recurrence without need for rhTSH stimulation testing in those patients with a serum Tg<0.2-0.3 ng/mL on thyroid hormone therapy; however, rhTSH stimulation may help to differentiate among patients with a serum Tg>0.2-0.3ng/mL those with a small increase from those with a stimulated Tg>1.5-2ng/mL who are at a higher risk of persistent disease (606). In patients at low to intermediate risk of recurrence, the utility of an undetectable post-operative non-stimulated Tg level is uncertain, with some studies observing radioiodine avid metastatic foci (usually in neck lymph nodes) in 6 8.5-12% of such patients, while another study (630) noted negative scans in 63/63 patients when the baseline Tg was < 0.2 ng/mL. The different results likely relate to both the degree of intermediate vs. higher risk patients in the respective cohorts, the amount of residual thyroid tissue, the elapsed time since surgery, the cut-off for functional sensitivity of the Tg assays, as well as the sensitivity of the post-RAI imaging techniques.

Approximately 20% of patients who are clinically free of disease with serum Tg levels <1 ng/mL during thyroid hormone suppression of TSH (785) will have a serum Tg level >2 ng/mL after rhTSH or thyroid hormone withdrawal at 12 months after initial therapy with
surgery and RAI. In this patient population, one third will have identification of persistent or recurrent disease and of increasing Tg levels, and the other two thirds will remain free of clinical disease and will have stable or decreasing stimulated serum Tg levels over time (618;624).

However, there may be a low likelihood of a rise in serum Tg to >2 ng/ml when the basal serum Tg is <0.1 ng/ml if a second generation Tg ICMA with a functional sensitivity of 0.05 ng/ml is employed (788). There is good evidence that a Tg cutoff level above 2 ng/mL following rhTSH stimulation is highly sensitive in identifying patients with persistent tumor (785;789-794). However, the results of serum Tg measurements made on the same serum specimen differ among assay methods (316). Therefore, the Tg cutoff may differ significantly among medical centers and laboratories. Further, the clinical significance of minimally detectable Tg levels is unclear, especially if only detected following TSH stimulation. However, receiver operating curves have shown that a Tg/T4 level on thyroid hormone around 0.2-0.3 ng/mL portends the best sensitivity and specificity for detecting persistent disease, and indication a rhTSH stimulated Tg level. In these patients, the trend in serum Tg over time will typically identify patients with clinically significant residual disease. A rising unstimulated or stimulated serum Tg indicates disease that is likely to become clinically apparent (618;795). Tg doubling time may have utility as a predictor of recurrence, analogous to the use of calcitonin doubling time for medullary thyroid cancer (622;796).

[C7] Antithyroglobulin antibodies

The presence of anti-Tg antibodies, which occur in approximately 25% of thyroid cancer patients (797) and 10% of the general population (798), will falsely lower serum Tg determinations in immunometric assays (799). The use of recovery assays in this setting to detect
significant interference is controversial (799;800). Serum anti-Tg antibody should be measured in conjunction with serum Tg assay by an immunometric method. Although assay standardization against the International Reference Preparation 65/93 has been recommended (608), a wide ranging variability in assay results and analytical sensitivity of the assay remains (801;802). Use of recovery methods for anti-Tg antibody may suffer variable interferences (608). Anti-Tg antibody may rise transiently post-operatively as an apparent immune reaction to the surgery itself and will more predictably may also rise after ablation therapy (611). Anti-Tg antibodies should be measured in a different assay if the routine anti-Tg antibody assay is negative in a patient with surgically proven Hashimoto thyroiditis (775). It may be useful to measure anti-Tg antibodies shortly after thyroidectomy and prior to ablation as high levels may herald the likelihood of recurrence in patients without Hashimoto thyroiditis (801). Similarly, recurrent or progressive disease is suggested in those patients initially positive for anti-Tg antibodies who then become negative but subsequently have rising levels of anti-Tg antibodies. Falling levels of anti-Tg antibodies may indicate successful therapy (614;801). Thus, serial serum anti-Tg antibody quantification using the same methodology may serve as an imprecise surrogate marker of residual normal thyroid tissue, Hashimoto thyroiditis, or tumor (608;609;615). Following total thyroidectomy and radioactive iodine remnant ablation, thyroglobulin antibodies usually disappear over a median of about 3 years in patients without evidence of persistent disease (611;615;616). Several studies demonstrate an increased risk of recurrence/persistent disease associated either with a new appearance of antithyroglobulin antibodies or rising titers (609-614). From a clinical perspective, anti-thyroglobulin antibody levels that are declining over time are considered a good prognostic sign while rising antibody levels, in the absence of an acute injury to the thyroid (release of antigen by surgery or
radioiodine treatment), significantly increases the risk that the patient will subsequently be diagnosed with persistent or recurrent thyroid cancer.

The recent development of liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry assay of thyroglobulin holds promise for accurate Tg measurement in the presence of Tg autoantibodies (803-805), but further studies will be required to validate the assays in terms of functional sensitivity, correlations with immunoassay results, and patient outcomes, reflecting either excellent response or persistent disease (806).

[C8] What is the role of serum Tg measurement in patients who have not undergone radioiodine remnant ablation?

**RECOMMENDATION 64**

Periodic serum Tg measurements on thyroid hormone therapy and neck ultrasonography should be considered during follow-up of patients with DTC who have undergone less than total thyroidectomy, and in patients who have had a total thyroidectomy but not RAI ablation. While specific cutoff levels of Tg that optimally distinguish normal residual thyroid tissue from persistent thyroid cancer are unknown, rising Tg values over time are suspicious for growing thyroid tissue or cancer. (*Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence*)

In low and intermediate risk patients who underwent a total thyroidectomy without remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy, the same strategy of follow-up is used, based on serum Tg determination on LT4 treatment and on neck US at 9-12 months. In most of these patients, neck US does not reveal any suspicious findings and the serum Tg is <1 ng/mL on LT4 treatment, or is low (<2 ng/mL) and will remain at a low level or will decrease without any additional therapy.
over time to undetectable level (<1 ng/mL) (545). There is no need for routine rhTSH stimulation, because Tg will increase to a value above 1 ng/mL in 50% of the cases, even in those without residual cancer and the magnitude of increase being related to the size of normal thyroid remnants (783). These patients are followed on an annual basis with serum TSH and Tg determination.

In the few patients with a serum Tg that remains elevated over time, especially for those with a rising Tg, remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy with $^{131}$I may be considered with a post-therapy WBS if neck US is negative. There is no evidence in these low risk patients, that a delayed treatment over the post-operative treatment may adversely affect the outcome.

A cohort of 80 consecutive patients with very low-risk papillary thyroid microcarcinoma who had undergone near-total thyroidectomy without post-operative RAI treatment was studied over 5 years (783). The rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg levels were $\leq$ 1 ng/mL in 45 patients (56%) and $>$ 1 ng/mL in 35 (44%) patients in whom rhTSH-stimulated Tg levels were as high as 25 ng/mL. The diagnostic WBS (DxWBS) revealed uptake in the thyroid bed but showed no pathological uptake in any patient, and thyroid bed uptake correlated with the rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg levels ($p < 0.0001$). Neck ultrasonography identified lymph node metastases in both Tg-positive and Tg-negative patients. The authors concluded that for follow-up of this group of patients: 1) diagnostic WBS was ineffective at detecting metastases; 2) neck ultrasonography as the main surveillance tool was highly sensitive in detecting lymph node metastases; and 3) detectable rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg levels mainly depended upon the size of thyroid remnants, which suggests that serum Tg determination should be performed primarily on thyroid hormone therapy when using a sensitive Tg assay (functional sensitivity $<$ 0.2 ng/ml). In a series of 290 low risk patients who had not undergone remnant ablation (545), serum Tg levels on LT4
became undetectable (<1 ng/mL) within 5-7 years in 95% of the cohort and was <0.1 ng/mL in 80% of a subset of these patients when using a sensitive assay confirming the utility of Tg measurements on thyroid hormone treatment for routine follow-up. The frequency of follow-up is uncertain in patients who have not received RAI ablation and have sufficient residual thyroid tissue to produce measurable levels of serum Tg, the magnitude of which will depend upon the mass of residual tissue and the degree of TSH suppression. It appears reasonable to consider periodic measurements of Tg as surveillance for a trend in rising values. Other retrospective analyses have indicated that there is little need for a WBS especially in the presence of an rhTSH-stimulated serum Tg of <0.2 ng/ml.

[C9] What is the role of US and other imaging techniques (RAI SPECT-CT, CT, MRI, PET-CT) during follow-up?

[C10] Cervical ultrasonography

■ RECOMMENDATION 65

A) Following surgery, cervical US to evaluate the thyroid bed and central and lateral cervical nodal compartments should be performed at 6–12 months and then periodically, depending on the patient’s risk for recurrent disease and Tg status. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) If a positive result would change management, ultrasonographically suspicious lymph nodes > 8-10 mm (see Recommendation 71) in the smallest diameter should be biopsied for cytology with Tg measurement in the needle washout fluid. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

C) Suspicious lymph nodes less than 8-10 mm in smallest diameter may be followed
without biopsy with consideration for FNA or intervention if there is growth or if the node threatens vital structures. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

D) Low-risk patients who have had remnant ablation, negative cervical US, and a low serum Tg on thyroid hormone therapy in a sensitive assay (<0.2 ng/ml) or after TSH-stimulation (Tg <1 ng/ml) can be followed primarily with clinical examination and Tg measurements on thyroid hormone replacement. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

Cervical ultrasonography is performed with a high frequency probe (≥ 10 MHz), and is highly sensitive in the detection of cervical metastases in patients with DTC (290,783,807). These studies primarily evaluated patients with PTC, and the utility of neck US for monitoring patients with low-risk FTC is not well-established. Neck US should interrogate all lymph node compartments and the thyroid bed. Frequently, US does not distinguish thyroid bed recurrences from benign nodules (629,808). When an abnormality is found during the year after surgery in patients without any other suspicious findings, including low serum Tg on thyroid hormone therapy, follow-up may be performed with neck US.

A correlation performed between US findings and pathology at surgery (292) has shown for lymph nodes > 7 mm in the smallest diameter, that a cystic appearance or hyperechoic punctuations in a context of thyroid cancer should be considered as malignant; lymph nodes with a hyperechoic hilum are reassuring; the type of vascularization (central: reassuring; peripheral: concerning) has a high sensitivity/ specificity; a round shape, a hypoechoic appearance or the loss of the hyperechoic hilum by themselves does not justify a FNAB.

Interpretation of neck US should take into account all other clinical and biological data. In fact, the risk of recurrence is closely related to the initial lymph node status: most lymph node
Recurrences occur in already involved compartments; the risk increases with higher number of N1 and higher number of N1 with extra-capsular extension (338) and with macroscopic than with microscopic lymph node metastases (335;809).

In low and intermediate risk patients, the risk of lymph node recurrence is low (<2%) in patients with undetectable serum Tg level and is much higher in those with detectable/elevated serum Tg. In fact, 1 g of neoplastic thyroid tissue will increase the serum Tg by ~1 ng/ml during LT4 treatment and by ~2-10 ng/ml following TSH stimulation (788;800). Neck US can detect N1 as small as 2-3 mm in diameter (in whom serum Tg may be low or undetectable), but benefits of their early discovery (<8-10 mm) is not demonstrated.

FNAB for cytology and Tg measurement in the aspirate fluid is performed for suspicious lymph nodes >8-10 mm in their smallest diameter. US guidance may improve the results of FNAB, in particular for small lymph nodes and those located deep in the neck. However, FNAB cytology is not contributive misses thyroid cancer in a significant proportion (up to 20%) of patients. The combination of cytology and serum Tg determination in the aspirate fluid increases sensitivity (303;810;811). In cases of lymph node metastases, the Tg concentration in the aspirate fluid is often elevated (> 10 ng/mL), and concentrations above this level are highly suspicious (296;298;301). A Tg concentration in the aspirate fluid between 1 and 10 ng/mL is moderately suspicious for malignancy, and comparison of the Tg measurement in the aspirate fluid and the serum should be considered in these patients. Also, up to half of the FNAB performed for suspicious US findings are benign, demonstrating that selection of patients for FNAB needs to be improved (296;298;812). Non-suspicious and small nodes (<8-10 mm in the smallest diameter) can be monitored with neck US.
[C11] Diagnostic whole-body RAI scans

■ RECOMMENDATION 66

After the first post-treatment WBS performed following RAI remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy, low-risk and intermediate-risk patients (lower risk features) with an undetectable Tg on thyroid hormone with negative antithyroglobulin antibodies and a negative US (excellent response to therapy) do not require routine diagnostic WBS during follow-up. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 67

A) Diagnostic WBS, either following thyroid hormone withdrawal or rhTSH, 6–12 months after remnant ablation adjuvant RAI therapy can be useful in the follow-up of patients with high or intermediate risk (higher risk features) of persistent disease (see risk stratification system, section [B19]) and should be done with $^{123}$I or low activity $^{131}$I. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

B) SPECT-CT radioiodine imaging is preferred over planar imaging in patients with uptake on planar imaging to better anatomically localize the radioiodine uptake and distinguish between likely tumors and nonspecific uptake (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Following RAI ablation or adjuvant therapy, when the post-therapy scan does not reveal uptake outside the thyroid bed, subsequent diagnostic WBS have low sensitivity and are usually not necessary in low-risk patients who are clinically free of residual tumor and have an undetectable serum Tg level on thyroid hormone and negative cervical US (583;785;813;814).
A diagnostic WBS is may be indicated in three primary clinical settings: 1) patients with abnormal uptake outside the thyroid bed on post-therapy WBS, 2) patients with poorly informative post-ablation WBS because of large thyroid remnants with high uptake of $^{131}$I (>2% of the administered activity at the time of WBS) that may hamper the visualisation of lower uptake in neck lymph nodes, and 3) patients with thyroglobulin antibodies, at risk of false negative Tg measurement, even when neck US does not show any suspicious findings. $^{123}$I is preferred over $^{131}$I in these rare indications for diagnostic WBS, because it delivers lower radiation doses to the body and provides better quality images.

$^{131}$I or $^{123}$I whole body scintigraphy includes planar images of a or images using a dual-head single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) gamma camera of the whole body and spot images of the neck, mediastinum and on any abnormal focus of radioiodine uptake. It may be performed after the administration of either a diagnostic (usually 2-5 mCi) or a therapeutic activity (30-150 mCi) of radioiodine. Because of the lack of anatomical landmarks on planar images, it is often difficult to differentiate uptake in normal thyroid remnants from lymph node metastases (especially when thyroid remnants are large), uptake in lung metastases from rib lesions or accumulation of radioiodine in intestine or bladder from a pelvic bone lesion. Hybrid cameras combine a dual-head SPECT gamma camera with a CT scanner in one gantry. This allows direct superimposition of functional and anatomical imaging. The radiation dose delivered to the patient by the low dose CT scan is 2–5 mSv, a dose that is much lower than the dose delivered by the administration of 100 mCi of $^{131}$I (around 50 mSv).

Whole body SPECT-CT performed after the administration of a diagnostic or a therapeutic activity (30 mCi or more) of radioiodine is associated with (i) an increased number of patients with a diagnosis of metastatic lymph node (ii) a decreased frequency of equivocal
findings (739:743:815-818). Furthermore, the CT portion of the SPECT-CT provides additional information on non–iodine-avid lesions; SPECT-CT changed tumor risk classifications in 25% of the patients according to the International Union Against Cancer classification and in 6% of the patients according to the American Thyroid Association risk of recurrence classification; the SPECT-CT changed treatment management in 24 to 35% of patients, by decreasing the rate of equivocal findings. Finally, SPECT-CT avoids the need for further cross-sectional imaging studies such as contrast CT or magnetic resonance imaging. Neoplastic lesions with low uptake of radioiodine or without any uptake may be a cause of false negative SPECT-CT.

$^{124}$I emits positrons, allowing PET/CT imaging in DTC patients. It is used as a dosimetric and also as a diagnostic tool to localize disease. In fact the $^{124}$I PET/CT permits for each neoplastic focus an accurate measurement of its volume, of the uptake and half-life of $^{124}$I in the lesion, therefore allowing a reliable individual dosimetric assessment for each neoplastic focus.

The sensitivity of $^{124}$I-PET for the detection of residual thyroid tissue and/or metastatic DTC was reported to be higher than that of a diagnostic $^{131}$I planar WBS (99% vs. 66%), but compared with that of a post-therapeutic I-131 WBS in only two small series of patients was similar in one study, except for lung miliary, but this was not confirmed by another study (819-821). $^{124}$I-PET/CT has not yet been compared with $^{131}$I SPECT-CT in large series of patients with DTC. Furthermore, $^{124}$I is not yet widely available for clinical use and is primarily a research tool at this time.

[C12] 18FDG-PET scanning

- **RECOMMENDATION 68**

  A) 18FDG-PET scanning should be considered in high risk DTC patients with elevated serum Tg (generally > 10 ng/ml) with negative radioiodine imaging (**Strong recommendation**,
Moderate-quality evidence)

B) \(^{18}\)FDG-PET scanning may also be considered 1) as part of initial staging in poorly differentiated thyroid cancers and invasive Hürthle cell carcinomas, especially those with other evidence of disease on imaging or because of elevated serum Tg levels, 2) as a prognostic tool in patients with metastatic disease to identify lesions and patients at highest risk for rapid disease progression and disease-specific mortality, and 3) as an evaluation of posttreatment response following systemic or local therapy of metastatic or locally invasive disease. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

\(^{18}\)F-Fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) positron emission tomography (PET)/CT is primarily considered in high risk DTC patients with elevated serum Tg (generally > 10 ng/ml) with negative radioiodine imaging. In a meta-analysis of 25 studies that included 789 patients, the sensitivity of \(^{18}\)FDG-PET/CT was 83% (ranging from 50 to 100%) and the specificity was 84% (ranging from 42 to 100%) in non \(^{131}\)I avid DTC (822). Factors influencing \(^{18}\)FDG-PET/CT sensitivity included tumor de-differentiation, larger tumor burden and to a lesser extent, TSH stimulation.

\(^{18}\)FDG-PET is more sensitive in patients with an aggressive histological subtype, including poorly differentiated, tall cell, and Hürthle cell thyroid cancer. \(^{18}\)FDG uptake on PET in metastatic DTC patients is a major negative predictive factor for response to radioiodine treatment and an independent prognostic factor for survival (823;824). It can also identify lesions with high \(^{18}\)FDG uptake (SUV) that may be more aggressive and should be targeted for therapy or close monitoring. It is complementary to \(^{131}\)I WBS, even in the presence of detectable \(^{131}\)I
uptake in metastases, because $^{18}$FDG uptake may be present in neoplastic foci with no $^{131}$I uptake.

In patients with a TSH stimulated Tg <10 ng/mL, the sensitivity of $^{18}$FDG is low, ranging from less than 10% to 30%. It is therefore recommended to consider $^{18}$FDG-PET only in DTC patients with a stimulated Tg level equal to or above 10ng/mL. Of course, this level needs to be adapted and lowered in case of aggressive pathological variant of thyroid cancer that may produce low amounts of serum Tg. Furthermore, in patients with undetectable Tg levels but with persistent Tg antibodies the level of serum Tg cannot be reliably assessed and $^{18}$FDG-PET may localize disease in some of these patients.

The sensitivity of $^{18}$FDG-PET scanning may be slightly increased with TSH stimulation. A multicentric prospective study on 63 patients showed an increase in the number of lesions detected on the $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT performed after rhTSH stimulation compared to the $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT performed on thyroid hormone treatment and without TSH stimulation (825). However, the sensitivity for detecting patients with at least one tumor site was not improved by the rhTSH stimulation. In this study, the lesions found only by rhTSH-PET contributed adequately to an altered therapeutic plan in four patients (6%), and the clinical benefit of identifying these additional small foci remains to be proven. Its clinical benefit might be higher in patients with normal neck and chest CT scan and normal neck ultrasonography. A meta-analysis on 7 studies including the previous study and totalizing 168 patients confirmed these results and showed that $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT performed following TSH stimulation altered clinical management in only 9% of patients. Furthermore, false positives can be seen with $^{18}$FDG-PET imaging with or without TSH-stimulation (825).

Results of $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT might alter the indications for $^{131}$I treatment or the decision for
surgical removal of small tumor foci with $^{18}$FDG uptake. The frequency of false positive lesions varies among series from 0 to 39%, and this high number justifies a FNAB with cytology and Tg measurement in the aspirate fluid in cases where surgery is planned, based on $^{18}$FDG-PET results. The higher sensitivity of neck ultrasonography for the detection of small metastatic lymph nodes should be noted, with $^{18}$FDG-PET being more sensitive for some locations such as the retropharyngeal or the retro-clavicular regions (825).

To date, there is no evidence that TSH-stimulation improves the prognostic value of $^{18}$FDG-PET imaging.

[C13] CT and MRI imaging

**RECOMMENDATION 69**

A) Cross-sectional imaging of the neck and upper chest (CT, MRI) with intravenous contrast should be considered 1) in the setting of bulky and widely distributed recurrent nodal disease where ultrasound may not completely delineate disease, 2) in the assessment of possible invasive recurrent disease where potential aerodigestive tract invasion requires complete assessment or 3) when neck ultrasound is felt to be inadequately visualizing possible neck nodal disease (high Tg, negative neck US) (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence).

B) CT imaging of the chest without intravenous contrast (imaging pulmonary parenchyma) or with intravenous contrast (to include the mediastinum) should be considered in high risk DTC patients with elevated serum Tg (generally $> 10$ ng/ml) or rising Tg antibodies with or without negative radiiodine imaging (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)
C) Imaging of other organs including MRI brain, MR skeletal survey, and/or CT or MRI of the abdomen should be considered in high risk DTC patients with elevated serum Tg (generally > 10 ng/ml) and negative neck and chest imaging, who have symptoms referable to those organs, or who are being prepared for TSH-stimulated RAI therapy (withdrawal or rhTSH) and may be at risk for complications of tumor swelling (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

In patients with elevated or rising Tg or Tg antibodies and no evidence of disease on neck US or RAI imaging (if performed), CT imaging of the neck and chest should be considered. The frequency of positive anatomic imaging increases with higher serum Tg levels above 10 ng/ml. CT is the most frequently recommended first-line technique to search for lymph node metastases in patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, and an injection of contrast medium is mandatory for the analysis of the neck and mediastinum (826). Radioiodine can be administered 4-8 weeks following the injection of contrast medium, because at that time a majority of the iodine contamination has disappeared in most patients (315). If there is a concern, a random urine iodine (and creatinine) prior to initiation of a low iodine diet and radioiodine testing or treatment can be measured to make sure the urine iodine is not high. Diagnostic CT scan may complement neck US for the detection of macrometastases in the central compartment, in the mediastinum and behind the trachea (307-309), and is the most sensitive tool for the detection of micro-metastases in the lungs. Before revision surgery is contemplated, presumptive recurrent neck targets must be defined by high-resolution radiographic anatomic studies such as ultrasound or spiral axial CT scan to complement $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT or RAI imaging, and must be carefully defined to allow for adequate preoperative
mapping and definitive surgical localization. In addition to nodal assessment axial scanning including CT scan with contrast has utility in the evaluation of locally recurrent invasive disease and relationships with vessels. Such patients may present with hoarseness, vocal cord paralysis on laryngeal exam, progressive dysphagia or mass fixation to surrounding structures respiratory symptoms including stridor or hemoptysis and lesions with rapid progression/enlargement. Such lesions are incompletely evaluated with ultrasound alone and axial CT scanning with contrast medium is indicated.

The use of MRI has also been advocated for imaging the neck and the mediastinum. It is performed without and with injection of gadolinium chelate as contrast medium and does not require any injection of iodine contrast medium. The performance of MRI for imaging the neck and mediastinum has not been directly compared with CT on large numbers of thyroid cancer patients (827-829). Compared to CT scan, it may better delineate any involvement of the aerodigestive tract (830;831). It is often used as second-line imaging technique in patients with demonstrated or suspicious lesions in the supra-hyoid region on CT scan in order to better delineate these lesions from soft tissues. In the lower part of the neck, movements of the aerodigestive axis during the procedure that may last several minutes will decrease the quality of images (414). Endoscopy of the trachea and or esophagus, with or without ultrasonography, looking for evidence of intraluminal extension can also be helpful in cases of suspected aerodigestive tract invasion. MRI is less sensitive than CT scan for the detection of lung micronodules.

Finally, whether these imaging techniques (CT and MRI) should be performed for diagnostic purposes or whether an $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT scan should be performed as the first-line imaging procedure for diagnosis is still a matter of debate: in the past, CT scan with injection of
contrast medium was more sensitive for the detection of lymph node metastases (832), but with modern PET/CT equipment, the CT scan of the PET/CT is reliable as a CT scan used for radiology, and many lesions can be found on $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT scanning, even if no injection of contrast medium has been performed (833;834). Delineation between lymph node metastases or local recurrence and vessels or the aerodigestive axis is often not well visualized on $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT in the absence of contrast injection, and if necessary other imaging techniques (CT and MRI with contrast medium) may be performed especially for a pre-operative work-up. As a result, most patients with extensive disease should be considered for $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT and CT imaging with contrast and some patients will also be considered for MRI imaging.

This imaging strategy is applied in patients with elevated serum Tg (> 5-10 ng/ml) and no other evidence of disease (neck and chest imaging), starting with a $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT (822;833). In the past an empiric treatment was used in such patients, but recent studies have shown that $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT imaging is more sensitive and should be performed as first-line, with empiric RAI treatment being considered only for those patients with no detectable $^{18}$FDG uptake (833).

[C14] Using ongoing risk stratification (response to therapy) to guide disease long-term surveillance and therapeutic management decisions

Ongoing risk stratification allows the clinician to continue to provide individualized management recommendations as the risk estimates evolve over time. While the specific details of how surveillance and therapeutic strategies should be modified over time as a function of response to therapy re-classification within each ATA risk category remains to be defined, we do endorse the following concepts (more details in Table 13):
Excellent Response: An excellent response to therapy should lead to a decrease in the intensity and frequency of follow up and the degree of TSH suppression (this change in management will be most apparent in ATA intermediate and high risk patients)

Biochemical Incomplete Response: If associated with stable or declining serum Tg values, a biochemical incomplete response should lead to continued observation with ongoing TSH suppression in most patients. Rising Tg or Tg antibody values should prompt additional imaging and potentially additional therapies.

Structural Incomplete Response: A structural incomplete response may lead to additional treatments or ongoing observation depending on multiple clinico-pathologic factors including the size, location, rate of growth, RAI avidity, $^{18}$FDG avidity, and specific pathology of the structural lesions.

Indeterminate Response: An indeterminate response should lead to continued observation with appropriate serial imaging of the non-specific lesions and serum Tg monitoring. Non-specific findings that become suspicious over time or rising Tg or Tg antibodies levels can be further evaluated with additional imaging or biopsy.

[C15] What is the role of TSH suppression during thyroid hormone therapy in the long-term follow-up of DTC?

■ RECOMMENDATION 70

A) In patients with a structural or biochemical incomplete response to therapy, the serum
TSH should be maintained below 0.1 mU/L indefinitely in the absence of specific contraindications. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) In patients with a biochemical incomplete response to therapy, the serum TSH should be maintained between 0.1-0.5 mU/L, taking into account the initial ATA risk classification, Tg level, Tg trend over time and risk of TSH suppression (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

C) In patients with an excellent (clinically and biochemically free of disease) or indeterminate response to therapy, but who presented with high risk disease, consideration should be given to maintaining thyroid hormone therapy to achieve serum TSH levels of 0.1–0.5 mU/L for up to 5 years after which the degree of TSH suppression can by reduced with continued surveillance for recurrence. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

D) In patients with an excellent (clinically and biochemically free of disease) or indeterminate response to therapy, especially those at low risk for recurrence, the serum TSH may be kept within the low reference range (0.5–2 mU/L). (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

E) In patients who have not undergone remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy who demonstrate an excellent or indeterminate response to therapy with a normal neck US, and low or undetectable suppressed serum Tg, and Tg or TgAb that are not rising, the serum TSH can be allowed to rise to the low reference range (0.5–2 mU/L). (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

A meta-analysis has suggested an association between thyroid hormone suppression therapy and reduction of major adverse clinical events (745). The appropriate degree of TSH
suppression by thyroid hormone therapy is still unknown, especially in high-risk patients rendered free of disease. A constantly suppressed TSH (0.05 mU/L) was found in one study to be associated with a longer relapse-free survival than when serum TSH levels were always 1 mU/L or greater, and that the degree of TSH suppression was an independent predictor of recurrence in multivariate analysis (749). Conversely, another large study found that disease stage, patient age, and $^{131}$I therapy independently predicted disease progression, but that the degree of TSH suppression did not (275). A third study showed that during LT$_4$ therapy the mean Tg levels were significantly higher when TSH levels were normal than when TSH levels were suppressed (<0.5 mU/L) but only in patients with local or distant recurrence (835). A fourth study of 2936 patients found that overall survival improved significantly when the TSH was suppressed to <0.1 mU/L in patients with NTCTCSG stage III or IV disease and to a range of 0.1 to about 0.5 mU/L in patients with NTCTCSG stage II disease; however, there was no incremental benefit from suppressing TSH to undetectable levels in stage II patients, and suppression of TSH was of no benefit in patients with stage I disease (671), and higher degrees of suppression to TSH of <0.03 mU/L provided no additional benefit (746). Another study found that a serum TSH threshold of 2 mU/L differentiated best between patients free of disease and those with relapse or cancer-related mortality, which remained significant when age and tumor stage were included in a multivariate analysis (750). A prospective study showed that disease free survival for low risk patients without TSH suppression was not inferior to patients with TSH suppression (836). No prospective studies have been performed examining the risk of recurrence and death from thyroid cancer associated with varying serum TSH levels, based on the criteria outlined above in [C14] for the absence of tumor at 6–12 months post-surgery and RAI ablation.
A recent observational study demonstrated increased risk of all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in DTC patients compared with a control population (837). The authors also showed that survival in the DTC patients was lower when the serum TSH was <0.02 mU/L, which is particularly relevant in patients with an excellent response to therapy in whom overtreatment should be avoided. An approach to balancing the risks of thyroxine suppression against the risks of tumor recurrence or progression has been presented in a recent review (747). This review helped to define patients at low, intermediate and high risk of complications from TSH suppression therapy. Table 15 provides recommendations for TSH ranges based on response to thyroid cancer therapy weighed against risks of levothyroxine therapy, which is adapted from the review by Biondi and Cooper (747). In patients at high risk of adverse effects on heart and bone by TSH suppression therapy, the benefits of TSH suppression should be weighed against the potential risks. In peri- and postmenopausal women at risk for bone loss, adjunctive therapy with calcium supplements, Vitamin D, and other bone enhancing agents (bisphosphonates, denosumab, etc.) should be considered. β-adrenergic blocking drugs may be considered in older patients to obviate increases in left ventricular mass and tachycardia (838;839).

There are inadequate data to make a strong recommendation regarding the intensity and duration of TSH suppression in the biochemical incomplete response to therapy category. This category encompasses a variety of patients with low level serum Tg levels (median non-stimulated Tg 3.6 ng/mL) having been initially classified as ATA low risk (16-24%), ATA intermediate risk (47-64%), or ATA high risk (18-21%) (539;607). Furthermore, the risk of development of structurally identifiable disease within this cohort is not uniform but rather is related to the ongoing behavior of residual disease as reflected by both the magnitude of the Tg elevation and to the rate of rise of the serum Tg or Tg antibodies. Based on weak data and expert
opinion, we recommend a goal TSH of 0.1 – 0.5 mIU/L for the majority of patients with a biochemical incomplete response recognizing that less intense TSH suppression (0.5-2.0) may be appropriate for ATA low risk patients with stable non-stimulated Tg values near the threshold for excellent response (e.g., non-stimulated Tg values in the 1-2 ng/mL range) while more intense TSH suppression (<0.1 mIU/L) may be desired in the setting of more elevated or rapidly rising Tg values.

[C16] What is the most appropriate management of DTC patients with metastatic disease?

Metastases may be discovered at the time of initial disease staging, or may be identified during longitudinal follow-up. If metastases are found following initial therapy, some patients may subsequently experience a reduction in tumor burden with additional treatments that may offer a survival or palliative benefit (840-844). The preferred hierarchy of treatment for metastatic disease (in order) is surgical excision of loco-regional disease in potentially curable patients, \(^{131}\)I therapy for RAI-responsive disease, external beam radiation or other directed treatment modalities such as thermal ablation, TSH-suppressive thyroid hormone therapy for patients with stable or slowly progressive asymptomatic disease, and systemic therapy with kinase inhibitors (preferably by use of FDA-approved drugs or participation in clinical trials), especially for patients with significantly progressive macroscopic refractory disease. Clinical trials or kinase inhibitor therapy may be tried before external beam radiation in special circumstances, in part because of the morbidity of external beam radiation and its relative lack of efficacy. However, localized treatments with thermal (radiofrequency or cryo-) ablation (845), ethanol ablation (846), or chemo-embolization (847), may be beneficial in patients with a single
or a few metastases, in those with metastases at high risk of local complications, and should be performed in such patients before the initiation of any systemic treatment. These modalities may control treated metastases, may avoid local complications and may delay initiation of systemic treatment. Additionally, surgical therapy in selected incurable patients is important to prevent complications in targeted areas, such as the central nervous system (CNS) and central neck compartment. Conversely, conservative intervention with TSH-suppressive thyroid hormone therapy may be appropriate for selected patients with stable asymptomatic local metastatic disease, and most patients with stable asymptomatic non-CNS distant metastatic disease.

[C17] What is the optimal directed approach to patients with suspected structural neck recurrence?

■ RECOMMENDATION 71

Therapeutic compartmental central and/or lateral neck dissection in a previously operated compartment, sparing uninvolved vital structures, should be performed for patients with biopsy-proven persistent or recurrent disease for central neck nodes greater than or equal to 8 mm and lateral neck nodes greater than or equal to 10 mm in the smallest dimension which can be localized on anatomic imaging. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Persistent or recurrent nodal disease may result in local invasion and is the source of considerable patient and physician anxiety (848). However, several observational studies suggest low-volume recurrent nodal disease can be indolent and can be managed through active surveillance although not all lesions in these series are documented as malignant (629;849). Bulky or invasive recurrent disease is best treated surgically (319;850-853).
The judgment to offer surgery for recurrent nodal disease in the neck is made with equipoise in two opposing decision elements: 1) the risks of revision surgery (which are typically higher than primary surgery due to scarring from previous surgery [854]) balanced with 2) the fact that surgical resection generally represents the optimal treatment of macroscopic gross nodal disease over other treatment options. An important element in this decision-making process is the availability of surgical expertise specifically in the performance of revision thyroid cancer nodal surgery, which is a discrete surgical skill set. The decision to treat cervical nodal recurrence surgically should be made with an appreciation of distant disease presence and progression but may be undertaken even in the setting of known distant metastasis for palliation of symptoms and prevention of aerodigestive tract obstruction. The decision for treatment and surgery specifically is best derived through collaborative team approach involving surgery, endocrinology and importantly the patient and family (855). Therefore, cytologic confirmation of disease can be deferred if the findings of the FNA will not lead to additional evaluation or treatment. While we generally recommend cytologic confirmation of abnormal radiographic findings prior to surgical resection, we recognize that this may not be necessary (or possible) in every case (e.g. radiographic findings with a very high likelihood of malignancy, or the specific location of the lymph node makes it difficult/impossible to biopsy).

[C18] Nodal Size Threshold

Surgery is considered with the recognition of clinically apparent, macroscopic nodal disease through radiographic analysis including ultrasound (Table 8) and/or axial (CT) scanning rather than through isolated thyroglobulin elevation (309;335;856). Given the risks of revision nodal surgery a clearly defined preoperative radiographic target is mandatory. The risks of surgery relate in part to the exact location of the target node(s) and whether the compartment in
question has been previously dissected such as recurrent central neck nodes after primary thyroidectomy. This target must be defined by high-resolution radiographic anatomic studies such as ultrasound or spiral CT scan with contrast, as a complement to $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT or RAI-SPECT/CT, when performed, and must be robustly defined to allow for adequate preoperative mapping and definitive surgical localization (309;856). Ultrasound guided FNA for cytology with Tg measurement in the aspiration sample can be performed in the setting of radiographically suspicious nodal recurrence keeping in mind that Tg rinsing may be positive with thyroid bed persistent benign thyroid remnant tissue if the patient has not been treated with radioactive iodine. Charcoal tattooing under US guidance may help the surgeon to localize the lymph node to be removed during surgery (344).

FNA biopsied malignant central neck nodes greater than or equal to 8 mm and lateral neck nodes greater than or equal to 10 mm in the smallest dimension which can be localized on anatomic imaging (ultrasound+/- axial CT) can be considered surgical targets (309;857-859). Short axis nodal diameter measurement is optimally employed in surgical decision-making for nodal malignancy. Smaller lesions are probably best managed with active surveillance (observation) with serial cross-sectional imaging reserving FNA and subsequent intervention for documented structural disease progression. However, multiple factors in addition to size should be taken into account when considering surgical options including proximity of given malignant nodes to adjacent vital structures and the functional status of the vocal cords. Patient comorbidities, patient motivation and emotional concerns should also be taken into account as well as primary tumor factors (high-grade histology, Tg doubling time, radioactive iodine avidity, $^{18}$FDG-PET avidity, and presence of molecular markers associated with aggressive behavior).

Through thorough patient and multidisciplinary collaborative discussions, metastatic nodes
greater than 8-10 mm can be carefully observed in properly selected patients with serial clinical and radiographic follow-up offering surgery if they progress during follow-up and conservative follow up if they are stable over time.

[C19] Extent of Nodal Surgery

Because of the increased risk of recurrence with focal “berry picking” techniques, compartmental surgery is recommended (860;861). Planned compartmental dissection should be adjusted and be more limited depending on the surgeon’s judgment of procedural safety as it relates to scarring/distortion of anatomy (from prior surgery and or past radiation therapy) and the perception of impending complications. Typical revision lateral neck dissection involves levels II, III and IV, while revision central neck dissection includes at least one paratracheal region with pre-laryngeal and pretracheal sub compartments. Bilateral central neck dissection due to its risks of bilateral nerve injury and permanent hypoparathyroidism is offered only when dictated by disease distribution.

Basal Tg decreases by 60 to 90% after compartmental dissection for recurrent nodal disease in modern series but only 30 to 50% of patients have unmeasurable basal Tg after such surgery, and it is difficult to predict who will respond to surgery with Tg reduction (627;628;634;858;862-876). However most series suggest surgery results in high clearance rate of structural disease in over 80% of patients (859;875;877).

[C20] Ethanol Injection

Percutaneous ethanol injection (PEI) for patients with metastatic lymph node (LN) is gaining interest as a nonsurgical directed therapy for patients with recurrent DTC. Most of the
studies limited PEI to patients who had undergone previous neck dissections and RAI treatment, those who had FNA proven DTC in the lymph node and those with no known distant metastases.

One of the first studies examining the effectiveness of local metastatic lymph node control by PEI treated 14 patients with 29 lymph nodes (846). Twelve of 14 patients had good loco-regional control in this study with short-term follow-up (mean 18 months). The largest study to date treated 63 patients with 109 metastatic lymph nodes between the years 2004-2009 (878). 92 lymph nodes (84%) were successfully ablated in this retrospective study with a mean follow-up of 38 months, and most required 1-3 treatment sessions. Minor complications have included brief discomfort at the PEI site. There were no major complications.

A recent study retrospectively reviewed 25 patients who had 37 lymph nodes ablated between the years 1994-2012, with a relatively long follow-up of a mean of 65 months (879). All lymph nodes were successfully ‘ablated’ in 1-5 treatment sessions by lack of flow on US. Most of the lymph nodes decreased in size and 46% completely disappeared. Serum Tg levels were reduced in most patients and brought into an acceptable range (< 2.4 ng/ml) in 82% of patients with negative Tg antibodies. There were no serious or long-term complications.

Another recent study also demonstrated safety and efficacy of PEI in 21 patients with 41 metastatic lymph nodes (880). These investigators treated patients with only one session and 24% of patients had a recurrence at the site of the injection.

Limitations of many of the studies included small numbers of patients, relatively short-term follow-up, and many patients with small lymph nodes (<5-8 mm).

A general consensus from studies and reviews is that PEI should be considered in patients who are poor surgical candidates. Many patients will likely need more than one treatment session and lymph nodes > 2 cm may be difficult to treat with PEI. Focal PEI treatment does
represent a non-surgical form of “berry picking” which has been condemned in the surgical literature for many years as incomplete treatment. Formal neck compartmental dissection is still the first-line therapy in DTC patients with clinically apparent or progressive lymph node metastases. When deciding for the optimal strategy of care for a patient’s lymph node metastases, previous treatment modalities should also be taken into consideration.

[C21] Radiofrequency or Laser Ablation

The use of radiofrequency ablation (RFA) with local anesthesia in the treatment of recurrent thyroid cancer has been associated with a mean volume reduction that ranges between approximately 55-95% (881;882), and complete disappearance of the metastatic foci in 40-60% of the cases (845;882;883). As with alcohol ablation, multiple treatment sessions are often required. Complications include discomfort, pain, skin burn and changes in the voice (884). Similar to alcohol ablation techniques, it appears that RFA may be most useful in high risk surgical patients or in patient refusing additional surgery rather than as a standard alternative to surgical resection of metastatic disease (883-885). More recently, preliminary findings using ultrasound guided laser ablation for treatment of cervical lymph node metastases have been reported (886).

[C22] Other therapeutic options

Empiric RAI therapy for structurally identifiable disease that is not RAI avid by diagnostic scanning is very unlikely to have a significant tumoricidal effect and is therefore not generally recommended (887). Stereotactic radiotherapy (SBRT) can be successfully used to treat isolated metastatic disease foci, but has no role in most patients with resectable lymph node
metastases. EBRT using modern techniques such as IMRT and stereotactic radiation, is considered for loco-regional recurrence that is not surgically resectable, or with extra-nodal extension or involvement of soft tissues, in particular in patients with no evidence of distant disease. Efficacy has been suggested only in retrospective studies on limited numbers of patients (888;889). Likewise, systemic therapies (such as cytotoxic chemotherapy or kinase inhibitors) for loco-regional disease are considered only after all surgical and radiation therapy options have been exhausted.

[C23] What is the surgical management of aerodigestive invasion?

■ RECOMMENDATION 72

When technically feasible, surgery for aerodigestive invasive disease is recommended in combination with RAI and/or external beam radiotherapy. (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

For tumors that invade the upper aerodigestive tract, surgery combined with additional therapy such as $^{131}$I and/or external beam radiation is generally advised (890;891). Patient outcome is related to complete resection of all gross disease with the preservation of function, with techniques ranging from shaving tumor off the trachea or esophagus for superficial invasion, to more aggressive techniques when the trachea is more deeply invaded (e.g., direct intraluminal invasion) including tracheal resection and anastomosis or laryngopharyngoesophagectomy (892-894). Surgical decision-making can be complex and must balance oncologic surgical completeness with preservation of upper aerodigestive track head and neck function. In some circumstances such surgery represents a possible attempt for cure and in
other circumstances offers significant regional neck palliation in patients with distant metastasis with impending asphyxiation or significant hemoptysis (414;891).

[C24] How should RAI therapy be considered for loco-regional or distant metastatic disease?

For regional nodal metastases discovered on diagnostic WBS, RAI may be employed in patients with low volume disease or in combination with surgery, although surgery is typically preferred in the presence of bulky disease or disease amenable to surgery found on anatomic imaging such as US, CT scanning, or MRI, and ethanol ablation may be used in some patients for isolated lymph node metastases. Radioiodine is also used adjunctively following surgery for regional nodal disease or aerodigestive invasion if residual RAI avid disease is present or suspected. Significant variation exists nationally in the US in regard to radioiodine use, irrespective of the degree of disease or risk of recurrence (895;896). However, there are no randomized, controlled clinical trials demonstrating better patient outcomes after radioiodine therapy. One retrospective analysis indicated that a delay in radioiodine therapy of six months or more was associated with disease progression and reduced survival (897). In one study of 45 patients with persistent serum Tg elevation after reoperation for loco-regional recurrence, adjuvant RAI therapy demonstrated no benefit (898).

[C25] Administered activity of $^{131}$I for loco-regional or metastatic disease

- RECOMMENDATION 73

A) Although there are theoretical advantages to dosimetric approaches to the treatment of loco-regional or metastatic disease, no recommendation can be made about the superiority of one
method of RAI administration over another (empiric high activity vs blood and/or body
dosimetry vs lesional dosimetry) (No Recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

B) Empirically administered amounts of $^{131}$I exceeding 150 mCi that often potentially
exceed the maximum tolerable tissue dose should be avoided in patients over age 70 years.

(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

Despite the apparent effectiveness of $^{131}$I therapy in many patients, the optimal
therapeutic activity remains uncertain and controversial (895;899). There are three approaches to
$^{131}$I therapy: empiric fixed amounts, therapy determined by the upper limit of blood and body
dosimetry (900;901)(902-907), and quantitative tumor or lesional dosimetry (908;909).
Dosimetric methods are often reserved for patients with distant metastases or unusual situations
such as renal insufficiency (910;911), children (912;913), the elderly, those with extensive
pulmonary metastases or when therapy with rhTSH stimulation is deemed necessary (914).
Comparison of outcome among these methods from published series is difficult (895;897;900).
No prospective randomized trial to address the optimal therapeutic approach has been published.
One retrospective study concluded that patients with loco-regional disease were more likely to
respond after dosimetric therapy than after empiric treatment (915). Another study demonstrated
improved efficacy of administration of dosimetric maximal activity after failure of empiric
dosage (916). Arguments in favor of higher activities cite a positive relationship between the
total $^{131}$I uptake per tumor mass and outcome (908), while others have not confirmed this
relationship (917). In the future, the use of $^{123}$I or $^{131}$I with modern SPECT/CT or $^{124}$I PET-based
dosimetry may facilitate whole-body and lesional dosimetry (918-920). In certain settings, e.g.,
in the patients with radiation-induced thyroid cancer seen after the Chernobyl accident,
radioiodine treatment may be associated with good outcomes even in high risk patients with metastatic disease (921).

The efficacy of RAI therapy is related to the mean radiation dose delivered to neoplastic foci and also to the radiosensitivity of tumor tissue (922). The radiosensitivity is higher in patients who are younger, with small metastases from well-differentiated papillary or follicular carcinoma and with uptake of RAI but no or low $^{18}$FDG uptake.

The maximum tolerated radiation absorbed dose (MTRD), commonly defined as 200 rads (cGy) to the blood, is potentially exceeded in a significant number of patients undergoing empiric treatment with various amounts of $^{131}$I. In one study (923) 1–22% of patients treated with $^{131}$I according to dosimetry calculations would have theoretically exceeded the MTRD had they been empirically treated with 100–300 mCi of $^{131}$I. Another study (924) found that an empirically administered $^{131}$I activity of 200 mCi would exceed the MTRD in 8–15% of patients younger than age 70 and 22–38% of patients aged 70 years and older. Administering 250 mCi empirically would have exceeded the MTRD in 22% of patients younger than 70 and 50% of patients 70 and older. These estimates imply the need for caution in administering empiric activities higher than 100-150 mCi in certain populations such as elderly patients and patients with renal insufficiency.

[C26] Use of rhTSH (Thyrogen™) to prepare patients for $^{131}$I therapy for loco-regional or metastatic disease.

■ RECOMMENDATION 74

There are currently insufficient outcome data to recommend rhTSH-mediated therapy for all patients with distant metastatic disease being treated with $^{131}$I. (No Recommendation, Insufficient evidence)
RECOMMENDATION 75

Recombinant human TSH–mediated therapy may be indicated in selected patients with underlying co-morbidities making iatrogenic hypothyroidism potentially risky, in patients with pituitary disease who are unable to raise their serum TSH, or in patients in whom a delay in therapy might be deleterious. Such patients should be given the same or higher activity that would have been given had they been prepared with hypothyroidism or a dosimetrically determined activity. (Strong Recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

No randomized trial comparing thyroid hormone withdrawal therapy to rhTSH-mediated therapy for treatment of distant metastatic disease has been reported, but there is a growing body of nonrandomized studies exploring the use of rhTSH to prepare patients for therapy of metastatic disease (713;925-934). One small comparative study showed that the radiation dose to metastatic foci is lower with rhTSH than that following withdrawal (935). Many of these case reports and series report disease stabilization or improvement in some patients following rhTSH-mediated $^{131}$I therapy, but whether the efficacy of this preparation is comparable to thyroid hormone withdrawal is unknown. Extreme or prolonged elevations of TSH from either thyroid hormone withdrawal or rhTSH may acutely stimulate tumor growth and mass of metastases (930;936-938). With metastatic deposits in the brain or in close relation to the spinal cord or the superior vena cava, such swelling may severely compromise neurologic function or produce a superior vena cava syndrome, respectively. When distant metastases are evident, MRI imaging of the brain and spine is recommended to detect the presence of critical metastases prior to treatment (see sections [C28] and [C39]). When detected, institution of temporary high dose
Corticosteroid therapy is recommended in an attempt to limit the risk of acute tumor swelling and compromised function. Dexamethasone has been employed in doses of 2-4 mg every 8 hours starting 6-12 hours prior to rhTSH and radioiodine dosing or after 10-12 days of thyroid hormone withdrawal, with the steroids continued in a tapering dosage schedule for one week post-therapy, or for 48-72 hrs after rhTSH administration, or for 72 hrs after re-institution of thyroxine therapy when thyroid hormone withdrawal was employed (927). In patients with these critical metastases, consideration should be given to preparation with either a reduced dose of rhTSH or to attenuating the degree and duration of endogenous TSH elevation after thyroid hormone withdrawal while monitoring serum TSH levels. This can be achieved by the temporary addition of liothyronine (LT3) therapy to thyroxine replacement. Satisfactory radioiodine treatment with either empiric or dosimetric activities should be feasible after achieving TSH levels of 30-50 mU/L. When thyroid hormone withdrawal has been employed, levothyroxine therapy should recommence once the dose of radioiodine is administered in order to reduce the duration of TSH elevation.

[C27] Use of lithium in $^{131}$I therapy

- RECOMMENDATION 76

Since there are no outcome data that demonstrate a better outcome of patients treated with lithium as an adjunct to $^{131}$I therapy, the data are insufficient to recommend lithium therapy.

(No Recommendation, Insufficient evidence)

Lithium inhibits iodine release from the thyroid without impairing iodine uptake, thus enhancing $^{131}$I retention in normal thyroid and tumor cells (939). One study (940) found that
lithium increased the estimated $^{131}$ I radiation dose in metastatic tumors on average by more than twofold, but primarily in those tumors that rapidly cleared iodine. On the other hand, a different study was unable to document any clinical advantage of lithium therapy on outcome in patients with metastatic disease, despite an increase in RAI uptake in tumor deposits (941). Lithium use may be associated with adverse events and needs to be precisely managed.

[C28] How should distant metastatic disease to various organs be treated?

The overall approach to treatment of distant metastatic thyroid cancer is based upon the following observations and oncologic principles:

1. Morbidity and mortality are increased in patients with distant metastases, but individual prognosis depends upon factors including histology of the primary tumor, distribution and number of sites of metastasis (e.g., brain, bone, lung), tumor burden, age at diagnosis of metastases, and $^{18}$ FDG and RAI avidity (842;933;942-948).

2. Improved survival is associated with responsiveness to directed therapy (surgery, EBRT, thermal ablation, etc.) and/or RAI (842;933;942-948).

3. In the absence of demonstrated survival benefit, certain interventions can provide significant palliation or reduce morbidity (847;949-951).

4. Treatment of a specific metastatic area must be considered in light of the patient’s performance status and other sites of disease; e.g., 5–20% of patients with distant metastases die from progressive cervical disease (948;952).

5. Longitudinal re-evaluation of patient status and continuing re-assessment of potential benefit and risk of intervention is required.

6. In the setting of overall poor anticipated outcome of patients with radiographically
evident or symptomatic metastases that do not respond to RAI, the complexity of multidisciplinary treatment considerations and the availability of prospective clinical trials should encourage the clinician to refer such patients to tertiary centers with particular expertise.

8. Mutation profiling of metastatic tumor (to detect abnormalities in genes such as BRAF, TERT, RAS, or PAX8/PPARγ) may prove has not yet definitively proven to be of value for estimating patient prognosis or for predicting response to treatments such as targeted anti-angiogenic kinase inhibitors, although the presence of certain mutations such as BRAFV600E or PAX8/PPARγ are required for some clinical trials. However, evidence is currently insufficient to support a prognostic role of any specific gene testing for prognosis, and is absent to support selection of any specific therapy proven to enhance patient outcomes. Thus, routine mutation profiling cannot be recommended at this time outside of research settings.

There is little if any benefit derived from the treatment of radioiodine refractory differentiated thyroid cancer with radioiodine (953). Although radioiodine refractory tumors often may harbor BRAF V600E mutations and radioiodine avid tumors are overrepresented with RAS mutations, radioiodine therapy has not been shown to be more effective in patients with RAS mutations (954). However, in one preliminary trial, a new MEK inhibitor increased expression of the sodium iodide symporter allowing increased radioiodine uptake allowing radioiodine treatment in a subgroup of previously refractory patients.

[C29] Treatment of pulmonary metastases

- RECOMMENDATION 77

A) Pulmonary micrometastases should be treated with RAI therapy, and repeated every 6–12 months as long as disease continues to concentrate RAI and respond clinically, because the
highest rates of complete remission are reported in these subgroups. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) The selection of RAI activity to administer for pulmonary micrometastases can be empiric (100–200 mCi, or 100-150 mCi for patients >70 yo) or estimated by dosimetry to limit whole-body retention to 80 mCi at 48 hours and 200 cGy to the bone marrow. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 78

Radioiodine-avid macronodular metastases may be treated with RAI and treatment may be repeated when objective benefit is demonstrated (decrease in the size of the lesions, decreasing Tg), but complete remission is not common and survival remains poor. The selection of RAI activity to administer can be made empirically (100–200 mCi) or by lesional dosimetry or whole-body dosimetry if available in order to limit whole-body retention to 80 mCi at 48 hours and 200 cGy to the bone marrow. (Weak Recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

In the management of the patient with pulmonary metastases, key criteria for therapeutic decisions include 1) size of metastatic lesions (macronodular typically detected by chest radiography; micronodular typically detected by CT; lesions beneath the resolution of CT); 2) avidity for RAI and, if applicable, response to prior RAI therapy; and 3) stability (or lack thereof) of metastatic lesions. Pulmonary pneumonitis and fibrosis are rare complications of high-dose radioactive iodine treatment. Dosimetric approaches to therapy with a limit of 80 mCi whole-body retention at 48 hours and 200 cGy to the bone marrow should be considered in patients with diffuse $^{131}$I pulmonary uptake (955). If pulmonary fibrosis is suspected, then
appropriate periodic pulmonary function testing and consultation should be obtained. The presence of pulmonary fibrosis may limit the ability to further treat metastatic disease with RAI (956).

Patients with pulmonary micrometastases (< 2 mm, generally not seen on anatomic imaging) that are RAI-avid have the highest rates of complete remission after treatment with radiiodine (942;947;957;958). These patients should be treated with RAI therapy repeatedly every 6–12 months as long as disease continues to concentrate RAI and respond clinically.

A precise definition of a ‘responding clinically’ is not feasible given the wide variation in disease presentation and response to therapy. A meaningful response to RAI treatment is generally associated with a significant reduction in serum Tg and/or in the size or rate of growth of metastases or structurally apparent disease. In contrast, a reduction in serum Tg and in RAI uptake with no concomitant decrease or with an increase in tumor size suggests refractoriness to RAI therapy. In the presence of widespread metastases, especially when in bone, additional RAI may temporarily stabilize progression but is unlikely to result in cure, and the risks of bone marrow suppression or pulmonary fibrosis should generate caution when considering repeated doses of RAI. Absolute neutrophil count (ANC) and platelet counts are the usual markers of bone marrow suppression, and pulmonary function testing including diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide (DLCO) can be markers of pulmonary toxicity. Other approaches (see sections C36-C41) should be considered once maximal cumulative tolerable radiation doses have been administered.

Macronodular pulmonary metastases may also be treated with RAI if demonstrated to be iodine avid. How many doses of RAI to give and how often to give it is a decision that must be individualized based on the disease response to treatment, age of the patient, and the presence or
absence of other metastatic lesions (942;947). The presence of significant side effects including bone marrow suppression and salivary gland damage may temper enthusiasm for additional RAI therapy (959), and risk of second malignancies after radioiodine treatment remains controversial (766;960;961). Patients with solitary pulmonary DTC metastases may be considered for surgical resection, although the potential benefit weighed against the risk of surgery is unclear.

The likelihood of significant long-term benefit of I-131 treatment in patients with elevated thyroglobulin and negative diagnostic radioiodine scans is very low. No clear benefit may be gained by treatment of patients with elevated serum thyroglobulin who have metastases that are non-avid for radioiodine on diagnostic RAI WBS (962;963). While some reduction in serum thyroglobulin may be observed after such empiric therapy, one analysis concluded that there was no good evidence either for or against such treatment (964). In one small retrospective series of patients with structural disease but negative diagnostic 131I whole body scans, additional RAI therapy was associated with stability of disease in 44% but progression of structural disease in 56% of the patients (887).


■ RECOMMENDATION 79

A) RAI therapy of iodine-avid bone metastases has been associated with improved survival and should be employed, although RAI is rarely curative. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

B) The RAI activity administered can be given empirically (100–200 mCi) or determined by dosimetry. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)
RAI therapy for patients with bone metastases is rarely curative, but some patients with RAI-avid bone metastases may benefit from this therapy (842;947). A dosimetrically determined administered dose of RAI may be beneficial for patients with bone metastases (908), although this is not proven in controlled studies. Patients undergoing RAI therapy for bone metastases should also be considered for directed therapy of bone metastases that are visible on anatomical imaging (section [C38]). This may include surgery, external beam radiation, and other focal treatment modalities. These patients should also be considered for systemic therapy with bone-directed agents (section [C47]).

[C31] When should empiric RAI therapy be considered for Tg-positive, RAI diagnostic scan-negative patients?

■ RECOMMENDATION 80

In the absence of structurally evident disease, patients with stimulated serum Tg <10 ng/mL with thyroid hormone withdrawal or <5 ng/mL with rhTSH (indeterminate response) can be followed without empiric RAI therapy on with continued thyroid hormone therapy alone, reserving additional therapies for those with rising serum Tg levels over time or other evidence of structural disease progression. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 81

Empiric (100–200 mCi) or dosimetrically-determined radioactive iodine therapy may be considered in patients with more significantly elevated serum Tg levels (see Recommendation 80), rapidly rising serum Tg levels or rising Tg antibody levels, in whom imaging (anatomic neck/chest imaging and/or $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT) has failed to reveal a tumor source that is amenable
to directed therapy. The risk of high cumulative administered activities of RAI must be balanced against uncertain long-term benefits. If empiric RAI therapy is given and the post-therapy scan is negative, the patient should be considered to have RAI-refractory disease and no further RAI therapy should be administered. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

RECOMMENDATION 82

If persistent nonresectable disease is localized after an empiric dose of RAI, and there is objective evidence of significant tumor reduction, then consideration can be made for RAI therapy to be repeated until the tumor has been eradicated or the tumor no longer responds to treatment. The risk of repeated therapeutic doses of RAI must be balanced against uncertain long-term benefits. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Factors to consider when selecting patients for empiric RAI therapy include the level of serum Tg elevation and the results of $^{18}$FDG-PET scanning, if performed. Since tumors that are $^{18}$FDG-PET positive generally do not concentrate RAI (965), RAI therapy is much less likely to be efficacious (965;966) and RAI therapy is unlikely to alter the poorer outcome in such patients (823). Because of this, it is reasonable to perform $^{18}$FDG-PET/CT scanning prior to consideration of empiric RAI therapy (967).

The cutoff value of serum Tg above which a patient should be treated with an empiric dose of RAI is not clear. Most studies have reported primarily on patients with Tg levels after T₄ withdrawal of 10 ng/mL or higher; it has been suggested that a corresponding level after rhTSH stimulation would be 5 ng/mL (321;782;962;968;969). Patients with a suppressed (624) or stimulated (970) serum Tg of 5 ng/mL or higher are unlikely to demonstrate a decline without
therapy, and have higher rates of subsequent structural recurrence than those with lower serum Tg levels (970). In addition, a rising serum Tg indicates disease that is likely to become clinically apparent, particularly if it is rapidly rising (622;971;972).

If serum Tg levels suggest residual or recurrent disease, but diagnostic RAI WBS imaging is negative and structural imaging does not reveal disease that is amenable to directed therapy (surgical, thermal ablation, EBRT, alcohol ablation, see section [C17 and C38]), then empiric therapy with RAI (100–200 mCi) or dosimetrically-determined RAI activities can be considered for two purposes: 1) to aid in disease localization, and/or 2) as therapy for nonsurgical disease. This approach may identify the location of persistent disease in approximately 50% of patients (968;973;974) although the reported range of success is wide.

From a therapeutic perspective, over half of patients experience a fall in serum Tg after empiric RAI therapy in patients with negative diagnostic WBS (963;969;975;976), however, there is no evidence for improved survival with empiric therapy in this setting (782;962;968). Further, there is evidence that Tg levels may decline without specific therapy in a significant proportion of patients with Tg levels < 10 ng/ml (539;618-620;624;782;782;970-972;975;977-979). The most compelling evidence for benefit from empiric RAI therapy is for pulmonary metastases, which are not amenable to surgical management or external beam radiotherapy, and RAI response rates are reasonable (782;844;980).

[C32] What is the management of complications of RAI therapy?

■ RECOMMENDATION 83
The evidence is insufficient to recommend for or against the routine use of measures to prevent salivary gland damage after RAI therapy. (No recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 84

Patients with xerostomia are at increased risk of dental caries and should discuss preventive strategies with their dental/oral health professional dentist. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

■ RECOMMENDATION 85

Surgical correction should be considered for nasolacrimal outflow obstruction, which often presents as excessive tearing (epiphora) but also predisposes to infection. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

While RAI appears to be a reasonably safe therapy, it is associated with a cumulative dose-related low risk of early-and late-onset complications such as salivary gland damage, dental caries (981), nasolacrimal duct obstruction (982), secondary malignancies (762;763;961;983;984), and may likely contribute to long-term dysphagia (985). Therefore, it is important to ensure that the benefits of RAI therapy, especially repeated courses, outweigh the potential risks. There is probably no dose of RAI that is completely safe nor is there any maximum cumulative dose that could not be used in selected situations. However, with higher individual and cumulative doses there are increased risks of side effects as discussed previously.
For acute transient loss of taste or change in taste and sialadenitis, recommended measures to prevent damage to the salivary glands have included hydration, sour candies, amifostine and cholinergic agents (986), but evidence is insufficient to recommend for or against these modalities. One study suggested sour candy may actually increase salivary gland damage when given within 1 hour of RAI therapy, as compared to its use until 24 hours post therapy (987). Another study showed that the use of lemon slices within 20 min of $^{124}$I administration resulted in increased radiation absorbed dose to the salivary glands (988). A different study suggested that early use and multiple administered doses of lemon juice transiently decreased radiation exposure to the parotid glands (989), so the exact role and details of use of sialagogues to prevent salivary gland damage remains uncertain. Patients with painful sialadenitis may receive pain relief from local application of ice. For chronic salivary gland complications, such as dry mouth and dental caries, cholinergic agents may increase salivary flow (986). Interventional sialendoscopy has been shown in a number of small studies to be an effective treatment in patients with radioiodine-induced sialadenitis that is unresponsive to medical therapy (990-992).

[C33] How should patients who have received radioiodine therapy be monitored for risk of secondary malignancies?

■ RECOMMENDATION 86

Although patients should be counseled on the risks of second primary malignancy (SPM) with RAI treatment for DTC, the absolute increase in risk of developing second primary malignancy attributable to RAI treatment is considered small, and does not warrant specific
screening for SPMs, to any extent greater than age-appropriate general population health screening. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Most long-term follow-up studies variably report a very low risk of secondary malignancies (bone and soft tissue malignancies, including breast, colorectal, kidney, and salivary cancers, and leukemia) in long-term survivors (762;763). A meta-analysis of two large multicenter studies showed that the risk of second malignancies was significantly increased at 1.19 (95% CI: 1.04–1.36; p < 0.010), relative to thyroid cancer survivors not treated with RAI, although the absolute increase in SPM risk attributable to RAI is considered to be small (961). The risk of leukemia was also significantly increased in thyroid cancer survivors treated with RAI, with a relative risk of 2.5 (95% CI: 1.13–5.53; p < 0.024) (961). Studies on T1N0 papillary thyroid cancer from the SEER registry suggested that the excess risk of leukemia after RAI treatment was greater in young individuals compared with older individuals. The excess risk of leukemia was significantly greater in patients aged <45 years (standardized incidence rate, SIR 5.32; 95% CI, 2.75, 9.30 for those aged <45 years versus SIR of 2.26; 95% CI, 1.43, 3.39 in older individuals) (766). The risk of secondary malignancies is dose related (763), with an excess absolute risk of 14.4 solid cancers and of 0.8 leukemias per GBq (1 GBq = 27 mCi) of $^{131}$I at 10,000 person-years of follow-up. Cumulative $^{131}$I activities above 500–600 mCi are associated with a significant increase in risk. In theory, the risk of second primary malignancies increases with higher administered activities. There is no direct evidence of increased risk of secondary malignancies after a single administration of 30-100 mCi as compared to the observed risk of second primary cancer in thyroid cancer patients who have not been treated with $^{131}$I. The risk is clearly increased in patients who have been treated with a large cumulative activity that is higher
than 600 mCi (763), which suggests a dose-effect relationship. This is an argument for using the minimal activity necessary to treat each patient. There appears to be an increased risk of breast cancer in women with thyroid cancer (762;983;993). It is unclear whether this is due to screening bias, RAI therapy, or other factors. An elevated risk of breast cancer with $^{131}$I was not observed in another study (764). The use of laxatives may decrease radiation exposure of the bowel, particularly in patients treated after prolonged withdrawal of thyroid hormone, and vigorous oral hydration will reduce exposure of the bladder and gonads (22).

[C34] What other testing should patients receiving RAI therapy undergo?

■ RECOMMENDATION 87

Patients receiving therapeutic doses of RAI should have baseline complete blood count (CBC) and assessment of renal function. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Published data indicate that when administered activities are selected to remain below 200 cGy to the bone marrow, minimal transient effects are noted in white blood cell and platelet counts (955). However, persistent mild decrements in white blood cell count and/or platelets are seen in some patients who have received multiple RAI therapies. Further, radiation to the bone marrow is impacted by several factors, including renal function. The kidneys are a major means of iodine excretion from the body, and physiologic radioisotope study research in non-thyroidectomized individuals has shown that renal impairment significantly reduces radioactive iodine excretion (994).
How should patients be counseled about radioiodine therapy and pregnancy, nursing and gonadal function?

**RECOMMENDATION 88**

Women of childbearing age receiving RAI therapy should have a negative screening evaluation for pregnancy prior to RAI administration and avoid pregnancy for 6–12 months after receiving RAI. *(Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

**RECOMMENDATION 89**

Radioactive iodine should not be given to nursing women. Depending on the clinical situation, RAI therapy could be deferred until lactating women have stopped breast-feeding or pumping for at least 6–8 weeks 3 months. A diagnostic $^{123}$I or low dose $^{131}$I scan may should be considered in recently lactating women to detect breast uptake that may warrant deferral of therapy. *(Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

**RECOMMENDATION 90**

Men receiving cumulative radioiodine activities > 400 mCi should be counseled on potential risks of infertility. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

Women about to receive radioactive iodine therapy should first undergo pregnancy testing. Gonadal tissue is exposed to radiation from RAI in the blood, urine, and feces. Temporary amenorrhea/oligomenorrhea lasting 4–10 months occurs in 20–27% of menstruating women after $^{131}$I therapy for thyroid cancer. Although the numbers of patients studied are small, long-term rates of infertility, miscarriage, and fetal malformation do not appear to be elevated in
women after RAI therapy (995-997). One recent large retrospective cohort study showed that use of RAI was associated with delayed childbearing and decrease birth rate in later years, although it is unclear if this is due to reproductive choice or reproductive health (998). Another large retrospective study suggested that pregnancy should be postponed for 1 year after therapy because of an increase in miscarriage rate (999), although this was not confirmed in a subsequent study (1000). Ovarian damage from RAI therapy may result in menopause occurring approximately 1 year earlier than the general population, but this result was not associated with cumulative dose administered or the age at which the therapy was given (1001). Radioiodine is also significantly concentrated in lactating breast tissue (1002). Therefore, radioactive iodine should not be given to women who are nursing (1003). A diagnostic $^{123}$I or low dose $^{131}$I scan can be employed in recently lactating women to detect breast uptake that may warrant deferral of therapy (662). Dopaminergic agents might be useful in decreasing breast exposure in recently lactating women, although caution should be exercised given the risk of serious, albeit rare, side effects associated with their routine use to suppress postpartum lactation (1003;1004).

In men, RAI therapy may be associated with a temporary reduction in sperm counts and elevated serum follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) levels (1005;1006). Higher cumulative activities (500–800 mCi) in men are associated with an increased risk of persistent elevation of serum FSH levels, but fertility and risks of miscarriage or congenital abnormalities in subsequent pregnancies are not changed with moderate RAI activities (~ 200 mCi) (1007;1008). Permanent male infertility is unlikely with a single ablative activity of RAI, but theoretically there could be cumulative damage with multiple treatments. It has been suggested that sperm banking be considered in men who may receive cumulative RAI activities ≥400 mCi (1006). Gonadal radiation exposure is reduced with good hydration, frequent micturition to empty the bladder,
and avoidance of constipation (1009). Some specialists recommend that men wait 3 months (or one full sperm cycle) to avoid the potential for transient chromosomal abnormalities.

[C36] How is radioiodine-refractory DTC defined classified?

**RECOMMENDATION 91**

Radioiodine-refractory structurally-evident DTC is *defined classified* in patients with appropriate TSH stimulation and iodine preparation in four basic ways: 1) the malignant/metastatic tissue does not ever concentrate radioiodine (no uptake outside the thyroid bed at the first diagnostic or therapeutic WBS), 2) the tumor tissue loses the ability to concentrate radioiodine after previous evidence of RAI-avid disease (in the absence of stable iodine contamination), 3) radioiodine is concentrated in some lesions but not in others; 4) metastatic disease progresses despite significant concentration of radioiodine.

When a patient with DTC is classified as refractory to radioiodine, there is no indication for further radioiodine treatment. (*Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence*)

The prognosis of patients with DTC is usually favorable, even when metastatic radioiodine-avid disease is present. For this reason, $^{131}$I is considered the gold standard in the treatment of metastatic disease. However, a significant subgroup of many DTC patients with advanced disease does do not respond or become refractory to $^{131}$I, with most some of these patients dying within 3-5 years, but there are also long-term survivors with very slowly progressive disease.
131I refractory DTC includes four categories of patients (1010): 1) the malignant/metastatic tissue does not concentrate 131I since the first discovery of the disease (at the time of the first treatment course outside the thyroid bed at the first therapeutic WBS):. There is no evidence in these patients that further treatment with radioiodine may be of any benefit. Similarly Furthermore, patients with measurable disease with an absence of 131I uptake on subsequent diagnostic WBS should may also be considered refractory, because even when uptake is seen on post-therapy scan, it will likely have limited benefit not be high enough to induce any benefit; 2) the tumor tissue loses the ability to concentrate 131I (in the absence of stable iodine contamination) after previous evidence of uptake. This often occurs in patients with large and multiple metastases and is due to the eradication by 131I treatment of differentiated cells able to concentrate radioiodine but not of poorly differentiated cells that do not concentrate 131I and that generally will progress; 3) 131I uptake is retained in some lesions but not in others: this is frequent in patients with multiple large metastases as shown by 124I studies on PET scan (918) and by comparing results of 18FDG-PET scan with 131I WBS. In these patients, progression is likely to occur in metastases without uptake (in particular when 18FDG uptake is present) and radioiodine treatment will not be beneficial on the overall outcome of the disease. Some patients may have predominantly RAI-avid disease with only a few lesions that do not concentrate RAI. While these patients technically meet the definition of RAI-refractory disease, they may benefit from a combination of RAI therapy for the majority of the lesions and directed therapy (Section C38; Recommendation 93) for those few lesions that do not concentrate RAI; 4) metastatic disease progresses despite significant uptake of 131I (new lesions, progressive growth of lesions, continual rise in serum Tg within months of RAI therapy). It has been clearly shown that when progression occurs during the months following a radioiodine treatment course, there will not be
any tumor response to subsequent $^{131}$I treatment course (even with higher activities), and in these patients there is no indication to proceed to other $^{131}$I treatment courses. The definition of any of these possibilities depends on imaging modalities, including a post-therapy $^{131}$I whole body scan combined with other imaging modalities, such as CT scan, MRI or $^{18}$FDG PET/CT. The criteria for RAI-refractory disease remain somewhat controversial. Future studies will hopefully help to refine this definition.

Predictive factors for tumor response to radioiodine treatment are indeed the presence of $^{131}$I uptake by tumor, and among those patients with radioiodine uptake, younger age, well-differentiated histotype, small metastases and low $^{18}$FDG uptake. Indeed these parameters are closely interrelated (823;824;844), and may permit to predict the outcome of radioiodine treatment at the time of the discovery of the metastases. About two-thirds of patients with metastases demonstrate $^{131}$I uptake in their metastases, and only half of them will be cured with repeated courses of $^{131}$I treatment.

Less clear is the case of patients with visible radioiodine uptake in all the known lesions, who are not cured despite several treatment courses but whose disease remains stable and does not progress according to RECIST criteria. It is controversial whether these patients (particularly after receiving more than 600 mCi of $^{131}$I) should be considered $^{131}$I refractory and whether radioiodine treatment should be abandoned in favor of other treatment modalities. The probability to obtain a cure with further treatments is low and side effects may increase, including the risk of secondary cancers and leukemias (762;763;844;961). Several parameters should then be taken into consideration for the decision to continue treatments treatment with radioiodine, including response to previous treatment courses and absence of tumor progression since a previous treatment, high or significant level of $^{131}$I uptake at the after previous treatment.
courses, low $^{18}\text{FDG}$ uptake in tumor foci, and good tolerance (absence of side effects) limited side-effects from the RAI therapy.

[C37] Which patients with metastatic thyroid cancer can be followed without additional therapy?

■ **RECOMMENDATION 92**

A) Patients with $^{131}\text{I}$ refractory metastatic DTC that is asymptomatic, stable or minimally progressive, not likely to develop rapidly progressive, clinically significant complications, and do not have indications for directed therapy can be monitored on TSH-suppressive thyroid hormone therapy with serial radiographic imaging every 3-12 months. (**Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence**)

B) $\text{BRAF}$ or other mutational testing is not routinely recommended for prognostic purposes in patients with radioiodine-refractory, progressive, locally advanced or metastatic DTC. (**Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence**)

Patients with $^{131}\text{I}$ refractory metastatic DTC often have an indolent clinical course, with no apparent symptoms or adverse impact from their disease burden for many years. In the absence of tolerable therapies with significant likelihood of inducing durable complete remission or improving overall survival, treatment should be limited to interventions that prevent morbidity or palliate symptoms. Thus, once $^{131}\text{I}$ refractory metastatic disease is identified, attention should be directed toward 1) determining the extent of metastatic disease by staging imaging studies such as CT, $^{18}\text{FDG}$ PET/CT or MRI as described in sections [C9-13]; 2) assessing degree of current or potential symptoms from the disease; 3) understanding the co-morbidities that might
influence the choice of therapies for the metastatic disease; and 4) determining the rate of progression of radiographically-evident lesions. Serial assessment of the size and development of metastatic lesions can be enhanced by applying criteria similar to RECIST, as commonly used to assess tumor response in clinical trials (1011). Representative soft tissue metastatic lesions, typically > 1 cm, are identified as “targets” on cross-sectional imaging, with the longest diameter of each lesion measured. Disease extent can be considered to be stable or minimally progressive if the sum of the longest diameters of the target lesions increases less than 20% in the absence of new metastatic foci on sequential imaging over 12-15 months of follow-up. No study has identified an appropriate frequency for repeat imaging, but it is reasonable to repeat the staging imaging studies within 3-12 months based on the disease burden and locations of lesions (953;1012). More frequent assessment could be considered once metastatic disease is identified and/or in response to intercurrent patient symptoms, and less frequent imaging performed once a pattern of stability is identified. The development of progressive disease, either by RECIST assessment identifying at least 20% increase in sum of longest diameters of target lesions, the appearance of significant new metastatic lesions, or development of disease-related symptoms should warrant consideration of appropriate systemic therapies [section C41] beyond TSH-suppressive thyroid hormone and/or directed therapies [sections C15 and C38]. Although serum thyroglobulin levels should be measured as biomarkers of the disease extent, patients should not be identified as having progressive disease and requiring more aggressive therapy solely on the basis of rising levels of thyroglobulin; accelerating increases in thyroglobulin levels should, however, lead to consideration of more frequent and comprehensive imaging in efforts to identify previously occult structural correlates.

In each of two recent international, randomized phase III trials of kinase inhibitors for
therapy of progressive, radioiodine-refractory, metastatic DTC, patients whose tumors contained
the \textit{BRAF} V600E mutation who were randomized to the placebo treatment arms experienced
similar progression-free survival compared with those whose tumors did not harbor a \textit{BRAF}
mutation (1013;1014). Thus, \textit{BRAF} mutation status does not appear to be of prognostic value
once patients reach this degree of advanced disease that would have qualified them for these
clinical trials, i.e., radioiodine-refractory, locally advanced or metastatic DTC that has
progressed by RECIST within 13 or 14 months.

\textbf{[C38] What is the role for directed therapy in advanced thyroid cancer?}

\section*{RECOMMENDATION 93}

\begin{itemize}
  \item A) Both stereotactic radiation and thermal ablation (RFA and cryoablation) show a high
efficacy in treating individual distant metastases with relatively few side effects and may be
considered as valid alternatives to surgery. (\textbf{Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence})
  \item B) Stereotactic radiation or thermal ablation should be considered prior to initiation of
systemic treatment when the individual distant metastases are symptomatic or at high risk of
local complications. (\textbf{Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence})
\end{itemize}

Several local treatment modalities other than surgery may be used to treat brain, lung,
liver and bone lesions from thyroid carcinoma. These local treatment modalities should be
considered prior to initiation of systemic treatment when the individual distant metastases are
symptomatic or at high risk of local complications. They may also be helpful in case of
progression in a single lesion in patients with otherwise controlled disease during systemic
treatment. In these patients, benefits can be achieved in preventing local complications, in
improving symptoms such as pain, in delaying the initiation of systemic treatments, and even in
improving survival. These techniques can be a less aggressive alternative to surgery, and may be
indicated in cases of lung metastases associated with insufficient respiratory reserve, poor patient
clinical status, or after multiple previous surgical resections, local recurrence at the site of
previous surgery or refusal of additional surgery.

In selected patients, they may be an alternative to surgery as first-line treatment, and they
may induce local tumor control with a similar efficacy to surgical resection. Of interest, long-
term benefits in terms of disease control have been reported in patients with a single or few
metastases and in whom the disease is slowly progressive.

Interventional radiology (thermal ablation and cement injections), stereotactic body
radiotherapy (SBRT), or IMRT (intensity modulated RT) or stereotactic radiosurgery techniques,
are the most frequently used techniques. The main principle of these techniques is to selectively
treat the lesion, to be minimally invasive, to be well tolerated with relatively few side effects.
The indications and the feasibility of each technique depend on the location and the size of the
lesion to be treated. Experience with metastases from thyroid cancer is scarce, and most available
data have been obtained in patients with metastases from non-thyroid cancers.

Stereotactic beam radiation therapy (SBRT) allows for delivering high radiation doses in
few fractions to the target tumoral lesion with a high degree of precision, minimizing the
irradiation of normal surrounding tissue. It has been used in several trials to treat brain, liver,
lung and bone metastases.

For patients with few (1-3) brain metastases, SBRT is as effective as surgery and can be
repeated in case of appearance of new brain lesions. Results do not depend on the modality used
for SBRT. It is usually well tolerated, and brain necrosis that occurred in less than 10% of cases is usually limited and had no clinical consequences. The patient outcome depends mostly on the progression rate of extra cerebral lesions (1015).

Data on lung and liver metastases are available only in retrospective studies on low numbers of patients and with a median follow-up of less than 1 year in most cases and in one prospective study (1016). This study included patients with many different primary tumors, including 10% of the patients having thyroid cancer. They showed a local control rate ranging from 63% to 98% in lung lesions, from 57% to 100% in liver lesions with a cumulative dose delivered ranging from 20-75 Gy in 5-15 fractions. The local tumor control seems to be long lasting with complete response ranging form 70 to 90 % at 2-3 years. Furthermore, rare (<3%) grade 3-4 toxicities (pneumonitis, pleural effusion, intestinal complications) were reported (1017). These toxicities are much less common that those associated with percutaneous treatment modalities. The local control rate seems to be dose-related but the optimal protocol for SBRT is still not established.

Concerning bone lesions, radiotherapy plays an important role because it can complement surgery in case of incomplete resection or be used alone for pain relief or palliation. In many cases, usual RT can be given. However, the major limitation of RT in spine lesions is the cumulative dose to the spinal cord. SBRT compared to standard RT demonstrated a higher efficacy on tumor control and for limiting irradiation to the spinal cord, especially in patients who need to be re-irradiated. A local tumor control rate of bone lesions for SBRT ranging from 88 to 100% was reported especially for lesions that were previously surgically resected, and a pain relief rate of 30-83%. SBRT protocols differed among studies with a maximum of 30 Gy administrated in 1-5 fractions but a single-dose of 12.5-15 Gy seems to achieve similar results.
Spinal myelopathy or vertebral fractures are the most important side effects, especially in case of large volume lesions.

Percutaneous thermal ablation is aimed to destroy tumor foci by increasing (radiofrequency ablation) or decreasing (cryoablation) temperatures sufficiently to induce irreversible cellular damages.

RFA is performed for liver, lung and bone tumor foci. Clinical trials showed high efficacy of RFA for liver lesions, especially from colorectal cancer with long-term local disease control ranging from 40-80 %, depending on lesion size, and a prolonged overall survival in treated patients (1019;1020).

In a total of 100 lung lesions including primary lung tumors and metastases, RFA was both efficient and well tolerated with a complete tumor control rate of 93% at 18-months (1021). A multicenter prospective trial on 183 lung metastases from cancer other than colorectal showed a complete response rate of 88 % at 1 year and an overall survival of 92% and 64% at 1 year and at 2 years, respectively (1022). Recurrence occurs more frequently in lesions > 3 cm and can be detected early after ablation (within 3 months) by \(^{18}\text{FDG PET/CT}\) (824;1016). Cases of delayed recurrence have also been reported, and long-term follow up is needed. RFA is indicated may be considered for lung lesions < 3 cm of diameter, without soft tissue or mediastinum invasion and without contact with large vessels. Furthermore, repeated treatments can be performed on the same lesion and multiple lesions can be treated in the same patient.

RFA or cryoablation of bone lesions showed promising results with rapid (1-7 days) and long lasting pain control (1023;1024). Cryoablation is a safe technique to cure treat or to stabilize bone lesions, is frequently associated with cementoplasty to consolidate the bone and avoid subsequent complications and can treat larger lesions than RFA.
Local disease control was achieved in the few reported cases of lung and bone metastases from thyroid cancer treated by thermal ablation (883;1016;1025). The association of cryoablation and cementoplasty seems promising in purely lytic bone metastases from thyroid cancer. Furthermore, in 3 patients with liver metastases from thyroid cancer (2 medullary thyroid cancer and 1 follicular thyroid cancer) thermal ablation RFA was feasible and reduced local symptoms (1026). Multidisciplinary treatment for metastases from thyroid cancer especially for bone metastases, including for example thermal ablation (RFA or cryoablation) and/or cementoplasty associated to systemic treatment (radioactive iodine, bone-directed agents or chemotherapy) can improve the patient’s quality of life by reducing pain and prolonging time to skeletal events, delaying initiation of systemic treatment and even by improving patient survival (1027).

The toxicity of thermal ablation is generally low, but pneumothorax or pleural effusion were observed in up to 50% of RFA procedures for lung lesions, but rarely required further treatments, local pain or transient neurological deficit or vertebral fracture can occur in case of ablation of bone lesions (5-6%) and intestinal perforation, abdominal pain or intraperitoneal bleeding were observed following ablation of liver lesions (1021;1028).

Published experience using thermal ablation and stereotactic radiation in thyroid cancer patients is limited, and recommendations are currently based on more robust evidence in other solid tumors. Randomized prospective studies comparing the efficacy and tolerability of these different techniques are lacking, and their choice in clinical practice is based on local experience, lesion location as well as patient status and preference.

[C39] Treatment of brain metastases

■ RECOMMENDATION 94
While surgical resection and stereotactic external beam radiotherapy are the mainstays of therapy for CNS metastases, RAI can be considered if CNS metastases concentrate RAI. If RAI is being considered, stereotactic external beam radiotherapy and concomitant glucocorticoid therapy are recommended prior to RAI therapy to minimize the effects of a potential TSH-induced increase in tumor size and RAI-induced inflammatory response (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence).

Brain metastases typically occur in older patients with more advanced disease and are associated with a poor prognosis (933). Surgical resection and stereotactic external beam radiotherapy are the mainstays of therapy (933;1029;1030). There are few data showing efficacy of RAI. Stereotactic radiation therapy is preferred to whole brain irradiation because life expectancy in patients with brain metastases may be prolonged, and stereotactic irradiation induces less short and long-term toxic damages to the brain toxicity compared with whole brain irradiation (fatigue, headache, cognitive decline, and behavioral changes), and it may be effective even in patients with multiple brain lesions.

[C40] Who should be considered for clinical trials?

RECOMMENDATION 95

Patients should be considered for referral to participate in prospective therapeutic clinical trials based upon specific eligibility requirements for given studies and the likelihood that the patient may or may not benefit from study participation. Clinicians considering referral of patients for trials should review available treatment options and eligibility criteria, preferably through discussions with trial center personnel and review of trial materials at the website.
www.clinicaltrials.org  (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)

A therapeutic clinical trial is a systematic investigation of the effectiveness and safety of a potential new, modified, or combination of treatments, potentially including medications, surgery, radiation therapy, and/or other novel or revised approaches. A broad variety of such trials may exist at any given time, which can generally be identified through online databases such as www.clinicaltrials.org, best supplemented with direct contact with the institutions conducting trials of particular interest so as to assure trial availability and patient eligibility.

There is limited evidence that enrollment into clinical trials is associated with lower overall cancer-specific mortality for patients with common cancers, even within contexts in which approved and “standard of care” therapies already exist (1031). The reasons for this association are unclear, but there is no evidence to suggest that trial participation is deleterious to patient outcomes, and it may be beneficial. Participation in a clinical trial should be considered in any situation wherein there exists no effective or proven standard of care, or when a standard of care is being compared with a promising new or investigational therapy. Adjuvant therapy trials may be appropriate for patients at high risk for disease recurrence following primary treatment who wish to pursue aggressive therapy. For patients with radioiodine refractory carcinoma that is locally advanced or metastatic, clinical trials may be appropriate in the setting of disease that is considered progressive by RECIST criteria, especially if progression occurred after use of an approved kinase inhibitor such as lenvatinib or sorafenib, and/or if approved therapies are otherwise unaffordable to a specific patient. Patients demonstrated to have specific therapeutically targetable tumor alterations, such as mutations in BRAF, or PAX8/PPARγ or ALK rearrangements, can also be considered for trials testing therapies specifically targeting these...
alterations. However, given the indolent nature of metastatic disease in most patients, therapeutic clinical trial participation should not be considered for patients with stable, asymptomatic metastatic disease unless agents with significant likelihood of complete remission, prolongation of survival, or biologic impact such as redifferentiation that could sensitize to definitive therapy are available (see section [C37]).

[C41] What is the role of systemic therapy (kinase inhibitors, other selective therapies, conventional chemotherapy, bisphosphonates, denosumab) in treating metastatic DTC?

Systemic therapeutics of several types in selected clinical contexts appear to provide clinical benefit in treating metastatic DTC (1032). Benefit has been demonstrated in the form of improved progression free survival (delay in time to disease progression or death) in three randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled, clinical trials (vandetanib (1033); sorafenib (1013); lenvatinib (1034). Benefit has also been demonstrated in the form of induced durable tumor regression (1035-1037).

However, randomized clinical trial data are not yet available to address many additional critical questions, including effects of systemic therapies of various types on: i) survival and ii) quality of life – and also to address critical issues of optimal patient selection/inclusion/exclusion criteria for therapy and duration of treatment.

To date, no clinical trial has demonstrated an overall survival advantage or improved quality of life from use of any therapy in RAI-refractory DTC. Because improvement in overall survival is less likely to be demonstrated in phase 3 trials with a cross-over design, demonstrated benefits in PFS can only be used as potential surrogate markers of benefits in overall survival. However, sorafenib has recently been approved for DTC by the US FDA and European EMA on
the basis of improved progression-free survival when compared to placebo (1013;1034).

Consequently, therapeutic decisions are presently based upon the convergence of “expert opinion” and patient preference/philosophy, thus emphasizing the critical need to address the above questions definitively through clinical trials. It is therefore important to involve highly skilled clinicians familiar with RAI-refractory disease and these systemic therapies in decision-making until definitive guidelines can be developed based upon more rigorous data. In the absence of definitive data related to improved overall survival and/or quality of life to inform As a guide, evidence-based recommendations with expert consensus have been recently published (953).

It should be highlighted also that, broadly construed, systemic therapy encompasses not only more recently emerging “targeted” approaches - but also historical “mainstay” therapies including TSH suppression and RAI. Although more “novel” approaches have attracted attention recently, it is important to optimally apply fundamental approaches. In this regard, therapeutic RAI should also be used to optimal effect prior to the initiation of more recent/novel therapies. To accomplish this requires attention to detail, including assurance of adequate TSH stimulation, patient adherence to low-iodine pre-RAI therapy dietary restrictions, and avoidance of proximal preceding iodine contamination from IV contrast agents - with verification by urinary iodine concentration measurements in selected cases. In this context, occasional patients previously declared “RAI-refractory” can be found instead to have RAI-responsive disease when such details are attended to if previously neglected.

Also important is the consideration of alternatives to the use of systemic therapy – such as the application of surgery or other localized approaches (including radiation therapy or thermal ablation approaches). In patients where the threats imposed by cancer are more
localized, directed approaches may have greater potential to control localized disease and symptoms when compared to systemic therapies. Such approaches are therefore important to consider, especially given the absence of data to indicate survival benefit or improved quality of life from the application of systemic therapies in advanced RAI-refractory DTC.

It is also critically important to assure that the disease prompting therapy represents metastatic thyroid cancer. In particular, because pulmonary nodules attributable to benign causes are common, the presence of pulmonary nodules does not in and of itself justify the application of systemic therapy. Thus, in cases of diagnostic uncertainty where the result would have definitive therapeutic implications, biopsy is required, especially when thyroglobulin levels are low/unhelpful (such as in the presence of anti-thyroglobulin antibodies). Conversely, stable, asymptomatic pulmonary nodules of a few millimeters in size likely do not justify invasive assessment or systemic therapy.

The introduction of systemic therapy requires that both the clinician and the patient agree that clinical benefits are expected to exceed risks for that individual patient. The problem in this determination, however, is that it is often very difficult to precisely define such risks and benefits – as risks and benefits vary greatly depending upon patient context, and as they are often poorly articulated in the literature. It is also critical to weigh not just risks of death and injury – but also risks of systemic therapies on quality of life, especially as viewed by a particular patient considering treatment. Hence, the decision is not based solely on benefits and risks of therapy, but also on patient value judgments. Issues of risks and benefits are reviewed in this context in conjunction with each therapeutic modality below. Finally, it is important that the involved care team (physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, nurses) be experienced in the use and management of toxicities associated with these therapies.
Kinase Inhibitors

- **RECOMMENDATION 96**

  A) Kinase inhibitor therapy should be considered in RAI-refractory DTC patients with metastatic, rapidly progressive, symptomatic and/or imminently threatening disease not otherwise amenable to local control using other approaches. Kinase inhibitors that are FDA approved for differentiated thyroid carcinoma, or other available kinase inhibitors (preferably within the context of therapeutic clinical trials), can be considered since the impact of these agents on overall survival and quality of life remains to be defined. *(Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)*

  B) Patients who are candidates for kinase inhibitor therapy should be thoroughly counseled on the potential risks and benefits of this therapy as well as alternative therapeutic approaches including best supportive care. Appropriate informed consent should be obtained and documented in the medical record prior to initiation of any therapy, regardless of whether the patient is being treated in the context of a clinical trial. *(Strong Recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

  Cytotoxic chemotherapy had historically produced disappointing results in patients with DTC (1038). Kinase inhibitors, many of which share the common target of the VEGF receptor, (e.g. sorafenib, pazopanib, sunitinib, lenvatinib, axitinib, cabozantinib and vandetanib) have recently emerged as highly promising therapies for metastatic RAI-refractory DTC (1032). Kinase inhibitors, however, are associated with numerous adverse effects including diarrhea, fatigue, induced hypertension (requiring initiation of antihypertensive therapy in about half of all
previously normotensive individuals), hepatotoxicity, skin changes, nausea, increased levothyroxine dosage requirement, changes in taste and weight loss. These potential side effects have high probability of negatively impacting quality of life and/or necessitating dosage reductions in nearly two-thirds of treated many patients, and treatment discontinuation in up to 20% of patients. Furthermore, these agents are also associated with more serious and potentially fatal risks including of thrombosis, bleeding, heart failure, hepatotoxicity, GI tract fistula formation and intestinal perforation (1039). Overall, the risk of therapy-related death in cancer patients treated with oral kinase inhibitors is about 1.5-2% (relative risk 2.23, p<0.023, compared with randomized placebo treated control cancer patients) based upon meta-analysis of results from 10 recently published randomized trials conducted in several cancers (1039). In the setting of thyroid cancer, lenvatinib (now approved in the United States for use in RAI-refractory DTC) was associated with severe toxicities in 75% of patients and therapy-attributed mortality in 2.3% of patients (1034). While risk of drug-related death is relatively low, this knowledge of potentially fatal therapeutic outcomes should prompt considerable restraint in the use of kinase inhibitors in patients with stable or slowly progressive disease who likely have a disease-specific mortality that may also be low over 1-3 years. While risk of drug-related death is relatively low, the knowledge of potentially fatal therapeutic outcomes should prompt considerable restraint in the use of kinase inhibitors, especially in patients who are asymptomatic and/or with stable or slowly progressive disease, and in patients who can otherwise be effectively treated using directed therapies.

Three randomized placebo-controlled clinical trials (phase 2, vandetanib; phase 3, sorafenib and lenvatinib) had been published by the time of the writing of these guidelines, each demonstrating delayed time to disease progression among kinase inhibitor-treated, relative to
placebo-treated, patients (1013;1033;1034). On this basis, sorafenib and lenvatinib were approved for use in the United States and the European Union for patients with advanced RAI-refractory DTC. Sorafenib or vandetanib treatment were each associated with progression free survival prolonged by 5 months, with <15% objective response rates, but with no improvement on overall survival demonstrated to date. Assessments comparing sorafenib to placebo outcomes demonstrated overall lower quality of life among sorafenib-treated patients relative to those treated with placebo, despite improved progression free survival. Lenvatinib therapy was associated with longer prolonged median progression free survival by 14.7 months compared with placebo, with a RECIST response rate of 65%, with some complete responses also reported. Despite these very encouraging results and regulatory approval, however, no statistically significant impact of lenvatinib (or any other kinase inhibitor) therapy on overall survival has yet been observed; moreover, lenvatinib toxicities were reported in 100% of treated patients (1034). However, survival data in this context, where all three randomized and placebo-controlled DTC trials allowed crossover of placebo-treated patients to kinase inhibitor, must be interpreted with great caution. The crossover trial designs effectively “contaminated” overall survival data, where many placebo-treated patients later crossed over to receive open-label kinase inhibitor. Hence, the absence of a proven effect of kinase inhibitors on overall survival in these trials can best be interpreted as indicating that, among study populations, a delay in initiation of kinase inhibitor therapy until observation of RECIST disease progression among initially placebo-treated patients did not adversely affect overall survival.

Additional VEGFR-directed kinase inhibitors including axitinib, pazopanib, cabozantinib and sunitinib also have activity in metastatic DTC based upon phase 2 therapeutic trials (1035-1037). No multi-arm comparison “superiority” phase 3 trial data in DTC are available to inform
decision-making with regard to selection among available, and mostly similarly-targeted kinase inhibitors. Kinase inhibitor response rates (RECIST criteria) in DTC range as high as ~50-65%, with many responders attaining durable disease control of median duration 1-2 years. Sorafenib was approved by the US FDA in December 2013, and by EMA in April 2014, and lenvatinib was approved by the US FDA in February 2015 for use in patients with RAI-refractory, progressive DTC on the basis of prolongation of PFS. Recent regulatory approval in DTC and more abundant outcome data in response to lenvatinib and sorafenib therapy in DTC (1013;1034;1040-1043) prompt prominent consideration of either lenvatinib or sorafenib as a first-line therapy.

Despite encouraging trial results, the extent to which any kinase inhibitor may prolong overall survival, and in which contexts, remains undefined. None of the yet-completed randomized trials have demonstrated survival benefit for kinase inhibitor therapy relative to placebo, perhaps in part reflecting crossover from placebo to kinase inhibitor therapy among progressing placebo-treated trial patients, raising the question of whether delay of therapy initiation adversely affected patient outcomes among enrolled trial patients. In some situations, however, the decision to initiate kinase inhibitor therapy is straightforward. For example, patients with oxygen dependence attributable to DTC lung metastases are not only adversely affected by their cancers, but also imminently threatened. Such patients have potential to gain symptomatic benefit even in the absence of definite extension of life. At the other extreme, many patients with metastatic DTC are asymptomatic from their cancers and are not expected to be threatened by their cancers in the foreseeable future. These patients should remain on TSH-suppressive treatment as their primary therapeutic intervention rather than be exposed to kinase inhibitor therapy. For patients with disease between these two extremes, it is critical that risks and benefits of therapy, anticipated side effects, goals, patient context, and the therapeutic
philosophy of each particular patient be thoroughly vetted so as to best individualize therapy. This decision is ideally made within the context of specialized centers with comprehensive knowledge of the natural history of the disease and of the effects of available therapies.

As a general ‘expert consensus’ guideline, structurally progressive, symptomatic and/or imminently threatening DTC (wherein disease progression is expected to require intervention and/or to produce morbidity or mortality in <6 months), that is RAI-refractory and not amenable to satisfactory control using directed approaches (e.g. surgery, radiation therapy, thermal ablation), should prompt consideration of kinase inhibitor therapy. Specific characteristics impacting enthusiasm for starting such therapy are outlined in Table 16.

Patients who are candidates for kinase inhibitor therapy should be thoroughly counseled with regard not only to potential benefits, but also with regard to potential side effects and risks of therapy, as well as with regard to alternative therapeutic approaches including best supportive care, as should be the case with any medical therapeutic decision-making (1044). Such extensive and comprehensive discussions are particularly important to undertake in the context of kinase inhibitor therapy because of the high probability of side effects of these agents and because of their presently uncertain effects on patient overall survival and quality of life (1045).

Another critical and complex question often faced in treating patients with kinase inhibitor therapy is that of when treatment should be discontinued once initiated. In general, therapy should be continued so long as net benefit exceeds net detriment. In case of slow RECIST disease progression after significant tumor response, treatment may be maintained so long as overall disease control is maintained providing that toxicities are managable; progression rate should be taken into account, and when global progression is rapid, therapy should be discontinued. However, there are times when focal/oligometastatic disease progression
amenable to directed therapies is noted. In such instances, superimposed loco-regional therapies in the setting of maintained systemic therapy can sometimes be in the best interest of a particular patient. For instance, in the setting of regressed lung metastases and yet progression at a solitary bone site, maintained systemic therapy with superimposed directed radiation therapy may be reasonable.

[C43] Patients who fail first-line kinase inhibitor therapy

- **RECOMMENDATION 97**

  Patients who incur disease progression while on initial kinase inhibitor therapy without prohibitive adverse effects should be considered for second-line kinase inhibitor therapy. Ideally, such therapy should be undertaken within the context of therapeutic clinical trials. *(Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)*

  DTC patients who progress through first-line line kinase inhibitor therapy commonly respond to a second similarly-targeted agent, and thus should be considered candidates for second-line kinase inhibitor therapy (1014;1046). Hence, the selection of an agent for initial therapy may be in some senses less critical, as many patient will go on to receive several kinase inhibitors over their disease courses. In the near future, other treatment modalities, such as radioiodine resensitization therapy, immunotherapy, or drugs directed to other targets may also offer additional therapeutic options.

[C44] Management of toxicities from kinase inhibitor therapy

- **RECOMMENDATION 98**
Active surveillance Proactive monitoring and timely intervention in response to emergent toxicities are critical components of management in patients receiving kinase inhibitor therapy. **(Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)**

Patients treated with kinase inhibitors are subject to many potential toxicities that can negatively impact quality of life, or even be fatal; as a consequence, great care must be taken not only in selecting appropriate patients for therapy, but also in monitoring patients once receiving kinase inhibitor therapy (1044). Some toxicities (e.g. fatigue, diarrhea, GI symptoms, cutaneous effects) will be symptomatic and can more easily be addressed upon close communication with patients. However, there are also more serious potential toxicities that might not be expected to immediately lead to patient symptoms (e.g. hepatotoxicity, prolonged QTc) that require proactive screening (Table 17).

Hypertension and hepatotoxicity are especially important to serially monitor and rapidly address. Cardiotoxicity is also important to be aware of and to monitor according to patient risk factors, agent used, and induced symptoms/signs. In particular, sunitinib induces a decreased cardiac ejection fraction in about 20% of treated patients (1047). Furthermore, kinase inhibitors can induce QTc prolongation that should prompt careful consideration of co-administered drugs and periodic electrocardiography. Also important is that kinase inhibitor half-life is long; consequently, severe toxicities should prompt complete cessation of kinase inhibitor therapy for an adequate amount of time to allow drug levels to decline before resumption at a lower dosage.

Serum TSH level frequently increases during kinase inhibitor therapy; this should lead to frequent TSH assessment in conjunction with therapy initiation and upon therapy cessation, with responsive modifications thyroid hormone therapy where indicated.
[C45] Other Novel Agents

- **RECOMMENDATION 99**

Agents without established efficacy in DTC should be used only primarily within the context of therapeutic clinical trials. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

A variety of novel agents have been and/or are being tested as candidate therapeutics in progressive metastatic RAI-refractory DTC (1032;1048). At the time of the writing of these guidelines, however, only kinase inhibitors have shown sufficient promise to consider use other than within the context of therapeutic clinical trials. Agents of particular interest for further testing include BRAF kinase inhibitors, as PTC frequently harbors the constitutively activating *BRAF* V600E mutation, and as these agents have already shown efficacy and been approved for use in *BRAF* mutant melanoma (1049-1051). Inhibitors of MEK kinase and other signaling pathways are also of considerable investigational interest. In addition, promising initial results in response to use of kinase inhibition to “re-sensitize” RAI-refractory tumors to RAI have been reported (1052). Data developed to date, however, do not yet favor the use of these novel approaches over use of VEGFR-directed kinase inhibitors unless within the context of therapeutic clinical trials, or alternatively when used as “salvage” therapies after disease progression has occurred despite prior VEGFR-directed kinase inhibitor therapy.

[C46] Cytotoxic Chemotherapy

- **RECOMMENDATION 100**
Cytotoxic chemotherapy can be considered in RAI-refractory DTC patients with metastatic, rapidly progressive, symptomatic, and/or imminently threatening disease not otherwise amenable to control through other approaches including kinase inhibitors. Too few data exist to recommend specific cytotoxic regimens, and use within the context of a therapeutic clinical trial is preferred. (Weak recommendation, Low-quality evidence)

Although doxorubicin was approved for use in thyroid cancer by the US FDA in 1974 and has some utility in anaplastic thyroid cancer, historically, cytotoxic chemotherapy has produced disappointing results when used to treat RAI-refractory DTC (1038). Cytotoxic chemotherapy, however, may have selective benefit in patients unresponsive to kinase inhibitors and perhaps also in some patients with poorly differentiated thyroid cancer (1053). Data are limited and primarily anecdotal.

[C47] Bone-Directed Agents

- RECOMMENDATION 101

Bisphosphonate or denosumab therapy should be considered in patients with diffuse and/or symptomatic bone metastases from RAI-refractory DTC, either alone or concomitantly with other systemic therapies. Adequate renal function (bisphosphonates) and calcium and vitamin D25 level (bisphosphonates and denosumab) should be documented prior to each dose, and dental evaluation should take place before initial use. (Strong recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)
Metastatic bone disease represents a particularly challenging clinical problem in patients with RAI-refractory DTC, especially given the high rate of multiple skeletal related events in patients following detection of an initial bone lesion (1054). Patients with a small number of threatening and/or symptomatic bone lesions are generally best treated with focal approaches such as radiation therapy and/or surgery and/or thermoablation. Many patients, however, suffer from diffuse progression of bone metastases that are not amenable to effective control using focal therapies alone. In such patients, focal therapy to symptomatic lesions or lesions at high risk of complications may be beneficial and should be performed before initiation of systemic treatment.

Unfortunately, kinase inhibitors appear to be less effective in controlling bone metastatic disease in comparison to disease at other soft tissue sites such as lungs and lymph nodes. Progression of bone metastases while on kinase inhibitor therapy commonly occurs despite maintained benefit with respect to disease at other metastatic sites. Hence, kinase inhibitor therapy cannot be relied upon to control diffuse bone metastases in many patients with RAI-refractory DTC.

In other solid tumors, bone-directed therapeutics including bisphosphonates (especially zoledronic acid) and the RANK-ligand-directed agent denosumab have been shown to delay time to occurrence of subsequent skeletal-related adverse events (fracture, pain, neurologic complications) and to improve symptoms, and these agents may provide benefit for patients with diffuse bone metastases (1055;1056). The determination of benefit across several tumor types suggests that such benefit may be broadly generalizable, prompting FDA approval for their general use in patients with solid tumor bone metastases. Two small studies have suggested
benefit from bisphosphonates specifically within the context of DTC bone metastases (951;1057).

Risks of bisphosphonates and RANK ligand-directed agents include hypocalcemia, which can be severe, prompting the recommended concomitant use of supplemental calcium and vitamin D therapy. Moreover, these agents also moderately increase the risk of non-healing oral lesions and jaw osteonecrosis; thus, candidates for this therapy should undergo dental/oral surgical evaluation prior to their initiation so as to minimize these risks (1055).

Recent studies have overall shown equivalence or superiority of denosumab to zoledronic acid in delaying bone related adverse events in several solid tumors, with similar risk of jaw osteonecrosis, greater incidence of hypocalcemia, and less nephrotoxicity (1058). However, no thyroid-specific data related to the efficacy of denosumab have yet been published. If the patient’s renal function is impaired, there is sometimes justification for beginning with RANK ligand-directed/denosumab therapy, as this agent seems to produce fewer adverse renal effects, albeit the oral/jaw effects are similar to bisphosphonates in magnitude.

Expert consensus is that bone-directed therapy should be strongly considered in patients with multiple progressing and/or symptomatic bone metastases, likely best beginning with bisphosphonate/zoledronic acid (assuming calcium and renal function permit). Candidates for such therapy should be cleared by their dentist/oral surgeon prior to therapy initiation; in addition, calcium/vitamin D therapy should be ongoing in conjunction with any intended bone-directed therapeutic. In general, there is consensus that the administration of zoledronic acid therapy every 3 months (rather than every month) is a reasonable initial approach in terms of dosing interval – but randomized trial data are unavailable to definitively clarify this issue.
Expert consensus is that bone-directed therapy should be used in the setting of diffuse bone metastases even if kinase inhibitor therapy is intended or ongoing.

[D1] WHAT ARE DIRECTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH?

[D2] Optimizing molecular markers for diagnosis, prognosis and therapeutic targets

Significant progress has been made over the last several years in understanding the genetic mechanisms of thyroid cancer and creating molecular tests for cancer diagnosis in thyroid nodules. This process is currently going through an accelerated phase, which is expected to continue into the future. The papillary thyroid carcinoma project that is being finished by The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) and work from multiple research labs led to the identification of mutations and other driver genetic alterations in more than 90% of thyroid cancers, making it one of the best characterized human cancers from the genetic standpoint (1059). The TCGA focused only on PTC. Moreover, next generation sequencing (NGS) technologies may allow detection of most of these alterations in a limited cell sample obtained by FNA. This Progress in identifying mutational, other genetic (gene expression, miRNA) and epigenetic markers of thyroid cancer is expected to result in a significantly improved accuracy of cancer detection in thyroid nodules as compared to the currently available clinical tests. If such progress continues, it is expected that future molecular tests will be able to predict the risk of cancer in thyroid nodules with high accuracy, eliminating dramatically reducing the uncertainty of indeterminate FNA cytology. Furthermore, as the cost of NGS of human DNA continues to decrease and the analytical tools becomes more efficient, it should be expected that the cost of molecular testing will decrease, enabling cost-efficient utilization of testing.
Molecular markers are expected to have a significant impact on cancer prognostication. While the BRAF status can be considered as a relatively sensitive prognostic marker for papillary cancer, it is not specific sensitive and cannot be used in isolation for tumor prognostication. However, recent results obtained by broad tumor genotyping show that several specific molecular signatures (such as presence of several driver mutations; TP53 mutation; TERT mutation in isolation or in combination with BRAF) are found in a small fraction of well-differentiated papillary and follicular cancers and in associated with more aggressive tumor behavior. It is expected that these molecular signatures will be confirmed and perhaps further improved in additional studies and will offer a more specific detection of well-differentiated thyroid cancers that have high risk of tumor recurrence and cancer-related mortality. Furthermore, research may inform how such data may inform therapeutic decision-making (e.g. surgical extent [if any], treatment with multi-kinase and specific kinase inhibitors or their combination). Discoveries of new gene mutations/rearrangements involved in the pathogenesis of thyroid cancer, such as those of ALK and NTRK3, are expected to offer new effective therapeutic targets. Finally, new therapeutic approaches to target genes commonly mutated in thyroid cancer, such as the RAS genes, are in development and expected to enter clinical trials in the future. Prospective, long-term outcome studies, ideally in the form of RCTs, will be needed to define the optimal surgical and post-surgical management of patients based in these molecular signatures. Such research may enable personalized, evidence-based care of patients with thyroid cancer across the disease trajectory.

[D3] Active surveillance of DTC primary tumors
Our Japanese colleagues have provided compelling data that an active surveillance management approach to papillary microcarcinoma is a safe and an effective alternative to immediate surgical resection in properly selected patients (143;149). These data led to the discussion in section [A14] which discusses active surveillance for DTC patients with “very low risk tumors” which would include papillary microcarcinomas without clinically evident metastases or local invasion and without known high risk cytologic or molecular characteristics. These data have also led to recommendation 8E that FNA is not required for suspicious thyroid nodules < 1 cm without other high risk features (cervical adenopathy, question of extrathyroidal invasion). Section [A14] could also allow for active surveillance of primary tumors greater than 1 cm and other histological subtypes provided they could be classified as “very low risk tumors.”

Unfortunately, no clinical features or molecular abnormality in isolation can reliably differentiate the relatively small number of PTMC patients destined to develop clinically significant progression from the larger population of people that harbor indolent PTMCs that will not cause significant disease. Therefore, additional studies are needed to identify specific risk factors that would favor surgical resection over active surveillance. Possible risk factors could include the specific molecular profile of the tumor, other clinical risk factors (e.g., age, gender, ethnic background), structural risk factors (size of the primary tumor, location of the tumor within the thyroid gland), plans for future pregnancy, or additional imaging findings (e.g., specific US, CT or MRI characteristics of the tumor).

Furthermore, additional studies are needed to define important management issues that arise during an active surveillance follow-up approach. These issues include the frequency of US evaluations required during follow-up, optimal TSH goals, the potential role of serum Tg in follow-up, and specific indications for surgical intervention (e.g., what measurements should be
used to define a clinically significant increase in the size of the primary tumor? what constitutes clinically significant lymph node metastases?).

Finally, studies that examine decision-making and acceptability of an active surveillance approach to thyroid cancer in patients, family members, and clinicians are required to better understand how to implement this novel management approach outside of Japan. These studies should ideally be performed in the context of an IRB-approved clinical trial.

[D4] Improved risk stratification

Accurate risk stratification is the cornerstone of nearly all decision making in thyroid cancer management. While the AJCC/UICC TNM staging provides valuable information with regard to disease specific mortality, it accounts for less than 30% of the proportion of variance explained (PVE, a statistical measure of how well a staging system can predict the outcome of interest). Additional studies are needed to determine if inclusion of additional prognostic variables into the AJCC staging system could improve its predictive ability. Potential variables for consideration include: the specific histology (well-differentiated thyroid cancer vs. poorly differentiated thyroid cancer), molecular profile, size and location of distant metastases (pulmonary metastases vs. bone metastases vs. brain metastases), functional status of the metastases (RAI avid vs. $^{18}$FDG PET avid) and effectiveness of initial therapy (completeness of resection; effectiveness of RAI, external beam irradiation or other systemic therapies).

With regard to predicting the risk of recurrence, the 2009 ATA Risk Stratification system has now been validated in multiple studies and certainly provides a useful starting point for initial risk stratification. However, the PVE provided by the ATA risk of recurrence system was suboptimal ranging from 19% to 34% . In an attempt to improve the prognostic ability of the
2009 ATA Risk Stratification system, additional prognostic variables (such as such as the extent of lymph node involvement, mutational status, and/or the degree of vascular invasion in follicular thyroid cancer) were included in a Modified 2009 Initial Risk Stratification System (See Recommendation 48). Furthermore, additional studies will be required to determine if there is any significant incremental benefit of adding these specific prognostic variables to the 2009 Initial Risk Stratification system.

In order to optimize ongoing management, it is necessary to continually modify risk estimates over time as new data are obtained (See Recommendation 49). Dynamic (ongoing) risk stratification systems provide PVE values of 62%-84% indicating that they are more likely to predict clinical outcomes than initial static staging systems. Since the response to therapy dynamic (ongoing) risk stratification systems were primarily optimized and validated on differentiated thyroid cancer patients that had total thyroidectomy and RAI remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy, additional studies are needed to refine the definitions of excellent, biochemical incomplete, structural incomplete, and indeterminant responses in patients treated with total thyroidectomy without RAI ablation and in patients treated with less than total thyroidectomy (602). Furthermore, additional studies are needed to define what types of cross-sectional/functional imaging are required to rule out structural disease in order to classify a patient as having a biochemical incomplete response to therapy (based on initial risk, serum Tg, signs/symptoms, or other imaging results).

Another area of significant research interest centers on identifying specific clinical situations where the molecular findings provide clinically meaningful information that goes beyond what is predicted by standard clinico-pathological staging. Molecular findings that
provide these types of prognostic information or guide optimal initial/ongoing treatment
decisions have the potential to significantly alter clinical management.

[D5] Improving our understanding of the risks and benefits of DTC treatments and
optimal implementation/utilization

In achieving a better understanding of the risks and benefits of DTC treatments (such as
extent of primary surgery or secondary surgery for recurrence, radioactive iodine
ablation/treatment, and thyroid hormone suppressive therapy), more prospective long-term
outcome research is needed, and in particular, RCTs. In the case of relatively uncommon
adverse effects of treatments, prospective surveillance research is also needed. Vaisman and
colleagues are conducting a prospective, non-randomized study to determine which patients with
low to intermediate risk DTC should receive radioiodine remnant ablation based on the post-
operative stimulated serum thyroglobulin level (633). Longer-term follow-up and randomized
multicenter studies are needed to determine how this commonly used biomarker can be applied
to decision-making in a majority of patients with low to intermediate risk DTC. Prospective
collection of data on quality of life and related outcomes (when relevant), is also needed in DTC
trials. Using an evidence-based approach to knowledge synthesis (systematic reviews, meta-
analyses, and clinical practice guidelines) of data can also enable evidence-informed clinical
practice. Barriers to dissemination and implementation of clinical practice guideline
recommendations need to be overcome. Evidence-based guidelines may need to be formally
adapted to various practice settings to enable their implementation. Important gaps in patient-
directed knowledge translation have been recently identified by thyroid cancer patients and
survivors (1060;1061). The development of plain language educational materials, including
decision aids or other decision support tools would be helpful for use as adjuncts in physician
counseling of patients about diagnostic and treatment options. Decision aids and other decision
support have been associated with improvement in patients’ medical knowledge and reducing
decisional conflict, in general oncology (1062;1063), with a recent RCT demonstrating benefits
of a decision aid in thyroid cancer survivors considering RAI remnant ablation (1064).

[D6] Issues with measurement of Tg and Tg antibodies

Current methodologies for both thyroglobulin and Tg antibodies remain problematic in
many ways that hopefully will be overcome in the future. For Tg assays, these include
interference with Tg measurement by the presence of anti-Tg and heterophile antibodies and the
use of a host of different methods with varying results in terms of sensitivity or detection limits.
Assay calibration or standardization may be successful only if the same certified reference
standard is employed, which currently is CRM-457. While more “ultrasensitive” Tg assays have
been developed, we need to determine the true clinical significance or utility of measurable
levels below 0.2 ng/ml (either on suppression or after TSH stimulation) as indicating evidence of
residual disease or outcome. Recently developed mass spectrometry (MS) based assays have
offered some promise, but are yet to be validated (806). Competitive immunoassays have not
provided an alternative in view of their unpredictability (771). In regard to TgAb, we need to
better characterize the various epitopes of interfering antibodies to better understand their effect
in different sera in order to interpret the associated spectrum of results obtained for measurable
Tg. We will need to do better than approximating Tg levels by the ratio of ICMA Tg to Tg
measured by competitive immunoassay (1065). Authoritative bodies such as the National
Academy of Clinical Biochemistry (NACB) should consider mandating specific methodology
rather than recommending general guidance. It remains to be seen whether the future standard might entail adoption of a modified ICMA, RIA, or MS methodology.

[D7] Management of metastatic cervical adenopathy detected on ultrasound

With the advent of improved technology, increased utilization, and specialized operator experience, ultrasound imaging can identify small volume metastatic cervical lymph nodes. From the surgical pathology literature analyzing specimens from prophylactic lateral and central neck dissections with normal preoperative cervical lymph node sonography, up to 90% of patients with papillary cancers < 1 cm have metastatic level VI lymph nodes and up to 40% have metastatic lateral neck lymph nodes (359;1066;1067). Yet, in the absence of these dissections, this is not the observed clinical loco-regional recurrence rate for these patients. It should not be surprising then, that during extended surveillance, US will be able to detect small volume metastatic disease that may represent a stable reservoir of residual cancer. On the other hand, grossly involved metastatic lymph nodes were at one time minimally invaded by metastatic thyroid cancer. The challenge is to differentiate between low volume metastatic disease that progresses with potential clinical consequences, and that which remains stable. To date, only one study has addressed this question and no sonographic, pathologic, demographic, or molecular feature predicted outcome (849). In addition, it is unclear if growth itself is a harbinger of decreased survival. Therefore, first, observational studies using standardized US scanning protocols are required to define the magnitude of this scenario and define predictors of disease progression. Subsequently, randomized controlled interventional trials could be designed to address change in outcome, such as development of additional loco-regional disease, appearance of distant metastases, or disease-specific survival.
**[D8] Novel therapies for systemic RAI-refractory disease**

Over the years, a wide variety of agents have been used in pre-clinical (valproic acid, trichostatin, depsipeptide, 5-azacytidine, arsenic tri-oxide), and clinical (retinoids, thiazolidinediones) models to “redifferentiate” thyroid cancer cells in order to restore radioactive iodine avidity. While these agents showed limited clinical effectiveness, the observation that oncogenic activation of the MAP kinase pathway was associated with downregulation of the genes involved in iodine metabolism suggested an alternative, targeted approach to redifferentiation therapy. Recently, 2 proof of principle pilot clinical trials have confirmed that targeted blockade of the MAP kinase pathway can result in clinically relevant restoration of RAI avidity in a substantial percentage of RAI refractory thyroid cancer patients (1052;1068). In the first trial, one month of the MEK inhibitor selumetinib increased radioactive iodine uptake in 12 of 20 iodine refractory thyroid cancer patients with structural tumor shrinkage seen in 5 of the 8 patients that achieved lesionsial dosimetry high enough to warrant RAI therapy (1052). In the second trial, one month of the BRAF inhibitor dabrafenib restored RAI avidity on diagnostic WBS in 6 of 10 RAI refractory patients resulting in structural responses in 2 patients and a decrease in serum thyroglobulin in 4 patients (1068). While the primary focus of current re-differentiation trials has been in the setting of RAI refractory distant metastases, future studies are needed to define the role of redifferentiation therapy in the high risk adjuvant therapy setting and in the RAI responsive metastatic disease setting in an effort to enhance the tumoricidal effect of RAI before the tumors become RAI refractory.

Efforts to develop additional and further-improved systemic therapeutic approaches to RAI-refractory metastatic DTC presently involve a wide a variety of approaches. First, the
question arises as to whether kinase inhibitors with already demonstrated clinical activity in DTC can be made more effective as single agents. For example, based upon data indicating strong correlation between achieved pazopanib levels and extent of clinical response in DTC, indicating absence of response to pazopanib therapy in the lowest quintile of pazopanib drug levels, one clinical trial is presently examining the feasibility and potential benefits of individualization of pazopanib therapy with the goal of achieving target drug levels in the highest achievable fraction of patients, in hopes of improving the fraction of patients benefiting (NCT01552356). Another study is examining the differential impacts of continuous vs. intermittent pazopanib dosing in thyroid cancer (NCT01813136).

Generally predicated upon identification of synergistic interactions in preclinical models, several studies are examining the question of whether therapy combining several agents may improve outcomes in thyroid cancer. Although the majority of combinatorial studies assess effects of multiple co-administered small molecule therapeutics, several are using kinase inhibitors in combination with radioactive iodine (RAI) in efforts to enhance RAI-avidity and clinical efficacy in the context of RAI-refractory disease (e.g. NCT00970359). Still other trials are focusing on novel non-traditional therapies, e.g. including engineered candidate virotherapeutics (e.g. NCT01229865).

Alternatively, another active area of investigation involves efforts to specifically therapeutically target specific alterations (mutations, translocation) found in thyroid cancers in efforts to individualize therapy and thereby potentially improve outcomes in the process; one such recent example is the use of the BRAFV600E inhibitor vemurafenib in BRAFV600E PTC (NCT01286753), with many additional mutation-specific therapeutic trials under development or underway.
Finally, immunotherapy including checkpoint inhibitors (e.g. PD-1/PD-L1) has shown promise in other cancers (1069-1071) and is being investigated in advanced RAI-refractory thyroid cancer.

[D9] Survivorship care

The American Cancer Society estimates that there will be almost 63,000 new cases of thyroid cancer diagnosed in 2014, but only about 1900 deaths from thyroid cancer (http://www.cancer.org/cancer/thyroidcancer/detailedguide/thyroid-cancer-key-statistics). According to SEER database statistics, there are more than 500,000 people living with thyroid cancer in the U.S. alone (http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/thyro.html). Despite these large numbers of patients living with thyroid cancer, there is only a modest amount of peer-reviewed literature studying thyroid cancer survivors.

The majority of the literature involving thyroid cancer survivors relates directly to the short term and long-term effects of thyroid cancer therapies: surgery, radioiodine and lifetime thyroid hormone therapy. There is very little information regarding the impact of the diagnosis itself, as well as the effect of living with persistent disease such as those with thyroglobulin-positive, scan-negative thyroid cancer. A thoughtful and comprehensive analysis of thyroid cancer survivors will likely require both qualitative studies with in-depth interviews of survivors that will represent as many demographics of thyroid cancer patients as possible. Additionally, or as a next step, the development and/or utilization of a validated survey type instrument needs to be developed. This instrument would be designed to assess the quality of life of thyroid cancer survivors in a more quantitative manner, allowing for rigorous statistical analyses, and will help identifying areas to target that may improve the lives of thyroid cancer survivors (1072).
Further research also needs to be performed in addressing patient and survivor care needs throughout the active treatment and survivorship trajectory, including issues such as identification and management of treatment-related side effects (1060;1061), psychosocial distress (1060;1061), persistent fatigue (1073;1074), financial impact (12), and cancer-related worry (1075).

Acknowledgments

The taskforce wishes to thank Ms. Bobbi Smith, Executive Director, American Thyroid Association, and Ms. Sharleene Cano, Assistant to the Taskforce, for their constant help and support, as well as Ms. Vicki Wright for her assistance in manuscript preparation. We thank Dr. Joshua Klopper on behalf of the CAC Quality Of Life Task Force for the contribution of the Survivorship Care section [D9]. We also thank Dr. Irwin Klein for his helpful input in TSH targets for long-term thyroid hormone therapy (Table 15). We would like to thank the ATA members who responded to our survey in preparation for this iteration of the guidelines as well as manuscript review prior to journal submission, and the leadership of the Thyroid Cancer Survivor’s Association and Thyroid Cancer Canada who provided written feedback on our survey. AMS holds a Cancer Care Ontario Health Services Research Chair, which enabled protected time for research and contribution to these guidelines.

The following groups reviewed and endorsed the final document: the ATA Board of Directors and (in alphabetical order) by the American Academy of Otolaryngology, American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists (AACE), American Association of Endocrine Surgeons (AAES), American College of Endocrinology, American Head and Neck Society, American Society for Clinical Oncology (ASCO), British Association of Head and Neck Oncologists
(BAHNO), The Endocrine Society, European Association for Cranio-Maxillo-Facial Surgery (EACMFS), European Association of Nuclear Medicine (EANM), European Society of Endocrine Surgeons (ESES), International Association of Endocrine Surgeons (IAES), and Latin American Thyroid Society (LATS).

Disclaimer

It is our goal in formulating these guidelines, and the ATA’s goal in providing support for the development of these guidelines, that they assist in the clinical care of patients, and share what we believe is current, rational, and optimal medical practice. In some circumstances, it may be apparent that the level of care recommended may be best provided in limited centers with specific expertise. Finally, it is not the intent of these guidelines to replace individual decision-making, the wishes of the patient or family, or clinical judgment.

Disclosure Statement

These guidelines were funded by the American Thyroid Association without support from any commercial sources.

KCB, GMD, FP, GAR, AMS and KS have no significant financial or competing interests to disclose.

BRH has received grant/research support from Veracyte and Genzyme, as well as a one-time speaker honorarium from Genzyme. EKA has received research support from Asuragen, Veracyte and Novo Nordisk. He has been a consultant for NPS Pharmaceuticals, Genzyme and Veracyte as well as on the Scientific Advisory Board for Asuragen. SJM has received
grant/research support from Veracyte and Asuragen. She has been on the scientific advisory committee for Asuragen, and has been a CME speaker for Genzyme. YN has been a consultant for Quest diagnostics. His institution, UPMC, has a service agreement with CBLPath to provide molecular testing for various tumors. MS has received grant/research support from Genzyme, Bayer, AstraZeneca, Exelixis and Eisai. He has been a consultant for Genzyme, Bayer, AstraZeneca, Exelixis and Eisai. SIS has received grant/research support from Genzyme and the National Cancer Institute. He is a consultant for Veracyte, Exelixis, Bayer, AstraZeneca, Eisai, Genzyme, Novo Nordisk, and Eli Lilly. He has received honoraria from Onyx, and he has fiduciary responsibility as Chairman of International Thyroid Oncology Group. JAS has received one-time speaker honorarium from Exelixis and is a member/ATA representative on the Data Monitoring Committee for the Medullary Thyroid Cancer Registry called for by the FDA and funded by NovoNordisk, Astra Zeneca, GlaxoSmithKline, and Eli Lilly. DLS has received grant/research support from Astra-Zeneca. RMT is a consultant for Genzyme, Novo Nordisk, AstraZeneca, Bayer/Onyx and Veracyte. LW has been a consultant for Asuragen, Interpace Diagnostics, Eisei, and IBSA. He has received speaker honoraria from Genzyme.

EKA and RMT received consulting payments through stock options from Veracyte. This has been reviewed and discussed with the Ethics Committee and reviewed by the ATA Board. EKA and RMT were recused from review and approval of the molecular markers sections. They divested these stock options prior to submission of this document for journal review.
References


34. Charkes ND 2006 On the prevalence of familial nonmedullary thyroid cancer in multiply affected kindreds. *Thyroid* 16:181-186


38. Park YJ, Ahn HY, Choi HS, Kim KW, Park dJ, Cho BY 2012 The long-term outcomes of the second generation of familial nonmedullary thyroid carcinoma are more aggressive than sporadic cases. *Thyroid* 22:356-362

39. Mazeh H, Benavidez J, Poehls JL, Youngwirth L, Chen H, Sippel RS 2012 In patients with thyroid cancer of follicular cell origin, a family history of nonmedullary thyroid cancer in one first-degree relative is associated with more aggressive disease. *Thyroid* 22:3-8


41. Richards ML 2010 Familial syndromes associated with thyroid cancer in the era of personalized medicine. *Thyroid* 20:707-713


46. Haymart MR, Repplinger DJ, Leverson GE, Elson DF, Sippel RS, Jaume JC, Chen H 2008 Higher serum thyroid stimulating hormone level in thyroid nodule patients is associated with greater risks of differentiated thyroid cancer and advanced tumor stage. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:809-814


stage of sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma over 41 years, before and after the routine measurements of serum calcitonin. Metabolism 60:604-608


60. Soelberg KK, Bonnema SJ, Brix TH, Hegedus L 2012 Risk of malignancy in thyroid incidentalomas detected by 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography: a systematic review. Thyroid 22:918-925


82. Jeh SK, Jung SL, Kim BS, Lee YS 2007 Evaluating the degree of conformity of papillary carcinoma and follicular carcinoma to the reported ultrasonographic findings of malignant thyroid tumor. Korean J Radiol 8:192-197


90. Tae HJ, Lim DJ, Baek KH, Park WC, Lee YS, Choi JE, Lee JM, Kang MI, Cha BY, Son HY, Lee KW, Kang SK 2007 Diagnostic value of ultrasonography to distinguish between benign and malignant lesions in the management of thyroid nodules. Thyroid 17:461-466


95. Ito Y, Miyauchi A, Kihara M, Higashiyyama T, Kobayashi K, Miya A 2014 Patient age is significantly related to the progression of papillary microcarcinoma of the thyroid under observation. Thyroid 24:27-34


102. Luu MH, Fischer AH, Pisharodi L, Owens CL 2011 Improved preoperative definitive diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma in FNAs prepared with both ThinPrep and conventional smears compared with FNAs prepared with ThinPrep alone. *Cancer Cytopathol* 119:68-73


107. Nishino M, Wang HH 2014 Should the thyroid AUS/FLUS category be further stratified by malignancy risk? *Cancer Cytopathol* 122:481-483


111. Redman R, Zalaznick H, Mazzaferri EL, Massoll NA 2006 The impact of assessing specimen adequacy and number of needle passes for fine-needle aspiration biopsy of thyroid nodules. *Thyroid* 16:55-60

113. Wu HH, Rose C, Elsheikh TM 2012 The Bethesda system for reporting thyroid cytopathology: An experience of 1,382 cases in a community practice setting with the implication for risk of neoplasm and risk of malignancy. *Diagn Cytopathol* **40**:399-403


119. Na DG, Kim JH, Sung JY, Baek JH, Jung KC, Lee H, Yoo H 2012 Core-needle biopsy is more useful than repeat fine-needle aspiration in thyroid nodules read as nondiagnostic or atypia of undetermined significance by the Bethesda system for reporting thyroid cytopathology. *Thyroid* **22**:468-475


127. Carmeci C, Jeffrey RB, McDougall IR, Nowels KW, Weigel RJ 1998 Ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration biopsy of thyroid masses. Thyroid 8:283-289


130. Orlandi A, Puscar A, Capriata E, Fideleff H 2005 Repeated fine-needle aspiration of the thyroid in benign nodular thyroid disease: critical evaluation of long-term follow-up. Thyroid 15:274-278

131. Oertel YC, Miyahara-Felipe L, Mendoza MG, Yu K 2007 Value of repeated fine needle aspirations of the thyroid: an analysis of over ten thousand FNAs. Thyroid 17:1061-1066


135. Pinchot SN, Al-Wagih H, Schaefer S, Sippel R, Chen H 2009 Accuracy of fine-needle aspiration biopsy for predicting neoplasm or carcinoma in thyroid nodules 4 cm or larger. Arch Surg 144:649-655


138. Yoon JH, Kwak JY, Moon HJ, Kim MJ, Kim EK 2011 The diagnostic accuracy of ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration biopsy and the sonographic differences between benign and malignant thyroid nodules 3 cm or larger. Thyroid 21:993-1000


196. Vanderlaan PA, Marqusee E, Krane JF 2011 Clinical outcome for atypia of undetermined significance in thyroid fine-needle aspirations: should repeated fna be the preferred initial approach? Am J Clin Pathol 135:770-775


198. Kim SK, Hwang TS, Yoo YB, Han HS, Kim DL, Song KH, Lim SD, Kim WS, Paik NS 2011 Surgical results of thyroid nodules according to a management guideline based on the BRAF(V600E) mutation status. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 96:658-664


201. Jeong SH, Hong HS, Lee EH, Cha JG, Park JS, Kwak JJ 2013 Outcome of thyroid nodules characterized as atypia of undetermined significance or follicular lesion of undetermined significance and correlation with Ultrasound features and BRAF(V600E) mutation analysis. AJR Am J Roentgenol 201:W854-W860


205. Rosario PW 2014 Thyroid Nodules with Atypia or Follicular Lesions of Undetermined Significance (Bethesda Category III): Importance of Ultrasonography and Cytological Subcategory. Thyroid 24:1115-1120


survival of patients with differentiated thyroid cancer: experience of an endocrine surgery center in an iodine-deficient region. World J Surg 24:1290-1294


226. Tuttle RM, Lemar H, Burch HB 1998 Clinical features associated with an increased risk of thyroid malignancy in patients with follicular neoplasia by fine-needle aspiration. Thyroid 8:377-383


240. Erdogan MF, Gursoy A, Erdogan G 2006 Natural course of benign thyroid nodules in a moderately iodine-deficient area. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* **65**:767-771


266. Mazzaferri EL, Jhiang SM 1994 Long-term impact of initial surgical and medical therapy on papillary and follicular thyroid cancer. Am J Med 97:418-428


270. Hay ID, Bergstralh EJ, Goellner JR, Ebersold JR, Grant CS 1993 Predicting outcome in papillary thyroid carcinoma: development of a reliable prognostic scoring system in a cohort of 1779 patients surgically treated at one institution during 1940 through 1989. Surgery 114:1050-1057


273. Mazzaferri EL 1999 An overview of the management of papillary and follicular thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 9:421-427

275. Cooper DS, Specker B, Ho M, Sperling M, Ladenson PW, Ross DS, Ain KB, Bigos ST, Brierley JD, Haugen BR, Klein I, Robbins J, Sherman SI, Taylor T, Maxon HR, III 1998 Thyrotropin suppression and disease progression in patients with differentiated thyroid cancer: results from the National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Registry. Thyroid 8:737-744


280. Stavrakis AI, Ituarte PH, Ko CY, Yeh MW 2007 Surgeon volume as a predictor of outcomes in inpatient and outpatient endocrine surgery. Surgery 142:887-899


298. Boi F, Baghino G, Atzeni F, Lai ML, Faa G, Mariotti S 2006 The diagnostic value for differentiated thyroid carcinoma metastases of thyroglobulin (Tg) measurement in
washout fluid from fine-needle aspiration biopsy of neck lymph nodes is maintained in the presence of circulating anti-Tg antibodies. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 91:1364-1369


310. Jeong HS, Baek CH, Son YI, Choi JY, Kim HJ, Ko YH, Chung JH, Baek HJ 2006 Integrated 18F-FDG PET/CT for the initial evaluation of cervical node level of patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma: comparison with ultrasound and contrast-enhanced CT. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 65:402-407


315. Padovani RP, Kasamatsu TS, Nakabashi CC, Camacho CP, Andreoni DM, Malouf EZ, Marone MM, Maciel RM, Biscolla RP 2012 One month is sufficient for urinary iodine to return to its baseline value after the use of water-soluble iodinated contrast agents in post-thyroidectomy patients requiring radioiodine therapy. Thyroid 22:926-930

316. Spencer CA, Bergoglio LM, Kazarosyan M, Fatemi S, LoPresti JS 2005 Clinical impact of thyroglobulin (Tg) and Tg autoantibody method differences on the management of patients with differentiated thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 90:5566-5575

317. McLeod DS, Cooper DS, Ladenson PW, Ain KB, Brierley JD, Fein HG, Haugen BR, Jonklaas J, Magner J, Ross DS, Skarulis MC, Steward DL, Maxon HR, Sherman For The National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Group SI 2014 Prognosis of differentiated thyroid cancer in relation to serum thyrotropin and thyroglobulin antibody status at time of diagnosis. Thyroid 24:35-42


321. Mazzaferri EL, Kloos RT 2001 Clinical review 128: Current approaches to primary therapy for papillary and follicular thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 86:1447-1463


323. Barney BM, Hitchcock YJ, Sharma P, Shrieve DC, Tward JD 2011 Overall and cause-specific survival for patients undergoing lobectomy, near-total, or total thyroidectomy for differentiated thyroid cancer. Head Neck 33:645-649


328. Vaisman F, Shaha A, Fish S, Michael TR 2011 Initial therapy with either thyroid lobectomy or total thyroidectomy without radioactive iodine remnant ablation is associated with very low rates of structural disease recurrence in properly selected patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 75:112-119


335. Randolph GW, Duh QY, Heller KS, Livolsi VA, Mandel SJ, Steward DL, Tufano RP, Tuttle RM 2012 The prognostic significance of nodal metastases from papillary thyroid carcinoma can be stratified based on the size and number of metastatic lymph nodes, as well as the presence of extranodal extension. Thyroid 22:1144-1152


337. Zaydfudim V, Feurer ID, Griffin MR, Phay JE 2008 The impact of lymph node involvement on survival in patients with papillary and follicular thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 144:1070-1077

338. Leboulleux S, Rubino C, Baudin E, Caillou B, Hartl DM, Bidart JM, Travagli JP, Schlumberger M 2005 Prognostic factors for persistent or recurrent disease of papillary thyroid carcinoma with neck lymph node metastases and/or tumor extension beyond the thyroid capsule at initial diagnosis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 90:5723-5729


349. Chisholm EJ, Kulinskaya E, Tolley NS 2009 Systematic review and meta-analysis of the adverse effects of thyroidectomy combined with central neck dissection as compared with thyroidectomy alone. Laryngoscope 119:1135-1139


359. Moreno MA, Edeiken-Monroe BS, Siegel ER, Sherman SI, Clayman GL 2012 In papillary thyroid cancer, preoperative central neck ultrasound detects only macroscopic surgical disease, but negative findings predict excellent long-term regional control and survival. Thyroid 22:347-355


central neck dissection in patients with clinically node-negative papillary thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 152:957-964


carcinoma: the University of California, San Francisco, experience. JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 139:1164-1170


376. Xing M 2010 Prognostic utility of BRAF mutation in papillary thyroid cancer. Mol Cell Endocrinol 321:86-93


387. Giovanella L, Piccardo A, Paone G, Foppiani L, Treglia G, Ceriani L 2013 Thyroid lobe ablation with iodine- (1)3I in patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma: a randomized comparison between 1.1 and 3.7 GBq activities. Nucl Med Commun 34:767-770


405. Randolph GW, Kamani D 2006 The importance of preoperative laryngoscopy in patients undergoing thyroidectomy: voice, vocal cord function, and the preoperative detection of invasive thyroid malignancy. Surgery 139:357-362


416. Jatzko GR, Lisborg PH, Muller MG, Wette VM 1994 Recurrent nerve palsy after thyroid operations--principal nerve identification and a literature review. Surgery 115:139-144


427. Chan WF, Lang BH, Lo CY 2006 The role of intraoperative neuromonitoring of recurrent laryngeal nerve during thyroidectomy: a comparative study on 1000 nerves at risk. *Surgery* **140:**866-872


431. Sadowski SM, Soardo P, Leuchter I, Robert JH, Triponez F 2013 Systematic use of recurrent laryngeal nerve neuromonitoring changes the operative strategy in planned bilateral thyroidectomy. *Thyroid* **23:**329-333


437. Friedman AD, Burns JA, Heaton JT, Zeitels SM 2010 Early versus late injection medialization for unilateral vocal cord paralysis. Laryngoscope **120**:2042-2046

438. Arviso LC, Johns MM, III, Mathison CC, Klein AM 2010 Long-term outcomes of injection laryngoplasty in patients with potentially recoverable vocal fold paralysis. Laryngoscope **120**:2237-2240

439. Yung KC, Likhterov I, Courey MS 2011 Effect of temporary vocal fold injection medialization on the rate of permanent medialization laryngoplasty in unilateral vocal fold paralysis patients. Laryngoscope **121**:2191-2194


442. Haigh PI, Urbach DR 2005 The treatment and prognosis of Hurthle cell follicular thyroid carcinoma compared with its non-Hurthle cell counterpart. Surgery **138**:1123-1129


466. Xing M 2005 BRAF mutation in thyroid cancer. Endocr Relat Cancer 12:245-262

467. Chen JH, Faquin WC, Lloyd RV, Nose V 2011 Clinicopathological and molecular characterization of nine cases of columnar cell variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 24:739-749


481. Koo JS, Hong S, Park CS 2009 Diffuse sclerosing variant is a major subtype of papillary thyroid carcinoma in the young. *Thyroid* **19**:1225-1231


Howitt BE, Jia Y, Sholl LM, Barletta JA 2013 Molecular alterations in partially-encapsulated or well-circumscribed follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Thyroid* **23**:1256-1262


Chan J 2002 Strict criteria should be applied in the diagnosis of encapsulated follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Am J Clin Pathol* **117**:16-18

Vivero M, Kraft S, Barletta JA 2013 Risk stratification of follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Thyroid* **23**:273-279

Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA 2000 Encapsulated follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma with bone metastases. *Mod Pathol* **13**:861-865


Goldstein NS, Czako P, Neill JS 2000 Metastatic minimally invasive (encapsulated) follicular and Hurthle cell thyroid carcinoma: a study of 34 patients. Mod Pathol 13:123-130


Huang CC, Hsueh C, Liu FH, Chao TC, Lin JD 2011 Diagnostic and therapeutic strategies for minimally and widely invasive follicular thyroid carcinomas. Surg Oncol 20:1-6


Harach HR, Williams GT, Williams ED 1994 Familial adenomatous polyposis associated thyroid carcinoma: a distinct type of follicular cell neoplasm. Histopathology 25:549-561

Hirokawa M, Maekawa M, Kuma S, Miyauchi A 2010 Cribriform-morular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma--cytological and immunocytochemical findings of 18 cases. Diagn Cytopathol 38:890-896
506. Jung CK, Choi YJ, Lee KY, Bae JS, Kim HJ, Yoon SK, Son YI, Chung JH, Oh YL 2009 The cytological, clinical, and pathological features of the cribriform-morular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma and mutation analysis of CTNNB1 and BRAF genes. Thyroid 19:905-913


513. Hemmings CT 2003 Thyroid pathology in four patients with Cowden's disease. Pathology 35:311-314


522. Sherman SI 1999 Toward a standard clinicopathologic staging approach for differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Semin Surg Oncol 16:12-15


526. Sherman SI, Brierley JD, Sperling M, Ain KB, Bigos ST, Cooper DS, Haugen BR, Ho M, Klein I, Ladenson PW, Robbins J, Ross DS, Specker B, Taylor T, Maxon HR, III 1998 Prospective multicenter study of thyroiscarcinoma treatment: initial analysis of staging and outcome. National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Registry Group. Cancer 83:1012-1021


542. Castagna MG, Maino F, Cipri C, Belardini V, Theodoropoulou A, Cevenini G, Pacini F 2011 Delayed risk stratification, to include the response to initial treatment (surgery and radioiodine ablation), has better outcome predictivity in differentiated thyroid cancer patients. Eur J Endocrinol 165:441-446

543. Pitoia F, Bueno F, Urciuoli C, Abelleira E, Cross G, Tuttle RM 2013 Outcomes of patients with differentiated thyroid cancer risk-stratified according to the American thyroid association and Latin American thyroid society risk of recurrence classification systems. Thyroid 23:1401-1407


548. Lee J, Song Y, Soh EY 2014 Prognostic significance of the number of metastatic lymph nodes to stratify the risk of recurrence. World J Surg 38:858-862


Radowsky JS, Howard RS, Burch HB, Stojadinovic A 2014 Impact of degree of extrathyroidal extension of disease on papillary thyroid cancer outcome. *Thyroid* **24**:241-244


569. Prescott JD, Sadow PM, Hodin RA, Le LP, Gaz RD, Randolph GW, Stephen AE, Parangi S, Daniels GH, Lubitz CC 2012 BRAF V600E status adds incremental value to current risk classification systems in predicting papillary thyroid carcinoma recurrence. Surgery 152:984-990


582. Tuttle RM, Leboeuf R 2008 Follow up approaches in thyroid cancer: a risk adapted paradigm. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 37:419-41x


585. Castagna MG, Maino F, Cipri C, Belardini V, Theodoropoulou A, Cevenini G, Pacini F 2011 Delayed risk stratification, to include the response to initial treatment (surgery and radiiodine ablation), has better outcome predictivity in differentiated thyroid cancer patients. Eur J Endocrinol 165:441-446


588. Soyluk O, Boztepe H, Aral F, Alagol F, Ozbey NC 2011 Papillary thyroid carcinoma patients assessed to be at low or intermediary risk after primary treatment are at greater risk of long term recurrence if they are thyroglobulin antibody positive or do not have distinctly low thyroglobulin at initial assessment. Thyroid 21:1301-1308


591. Kloos RT, Mazzaferri EL 2005 A single recombinant human thyrotropin-stimulated serum thyroglobulin measurement predicts differentiated thyroid carcinoma metastases three to five years later. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 90:5047-5057

592. Kloos RT 2010 Thyroid cancer recurrence in patients clinically free of disease with undetectable or very low serum thyroglobulin values. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 95:5241-5248

594. Rosario PW, Furtado MS, Mineiro Filho AF, Lacerda RX, Calsolari MR 2012 Value of repeat stimulated thyroglobulin testing in patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma considered to be free of disease in the first year after ablation. Thyroid 22:482-486


undetectable postoperative stimulated thyroglobulin level. Endocr Relat Cancer 18:R29-R40


606. Chindris AM, Diehl NN, Crook JE, Fatourechi V, Smallridge RC 2012 Undetectable sensitive serum thyroglobulin (<0.1 ng/ml) in 163 patients with follicular cell-derived thyroid cancer: results of rhTSH stimulation and neck ultrasonography and long-term biochemical and clinical follow-up. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97:2714-2723

607. Vaisman F, Tala H, Grewal R, Tuttle RM 2011 In differentiated thyroid cancer, an incomplete structural response to therapy is associated with significantly worse clinical outcomes than only an incomplete thyroglobulin response. Thyroid 21:1317-1322


612. Seo JH, Lee SW, Ahn BC, Lee J 2010 Recurrence detection in differentiated thyroid cancer patients with elevated serum level of antithyroglobulin antibody: special emphasis on using (18)F-FDG PET/CT. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 72:558-563


prediction of clinical recurrence in thyroglobulin-negative patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:4683-4689


618. Baudin E, Do CC, Cailleux AF, Leboulleux S, Travagli JP, Schlumberger M 2003 Positive predictive value of serum thyroglobulin levels, measured during the first year of follow-up after thyroid hormone withdrawal, in thyroid cancer patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 88:1107-1111


621. Valadao MM, Rosario PW, Borges MA, Costa GB, Rezende LL, Padrao EL, Barroso AL, Purisch S 2006 Positive predictive value of detectable stimulated Tg during the first year after therapy of thyroid cancer and the value of comparison with Tg-ablation and Tg measured after 24 months. Thyroid 16:1145-1149


624. Padovani RP, Robenshtok E, Brokhin M, Tuttle RM 2012 Even without additional therapy, serum thyroglobulin concentrations often decline for years after total thyroidectomy and radioactive remnant ablation in patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. *Thyroid* **22**:778-783


629. Rondeau G, Fish S, Hann LE, Fagin JA, Tuttle RM 2011 Ultrasonographically detected small thyroid bed nodules identified after total thyroidectomy for differentiated thyroid cancer seldom show clinically significant structural progression. *Thyroid* **21**:845-853

630. Giovanella L, Ceriani L, Suriano S, Ghelfo A, Maffioli M 2008 Thyroglobulin measurement before rhTSH-aided 131I ablation in detecting metastases from differentiated thyroid carcinoma. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* **69**:659-663


632. Phan HT, Jager PL, van der Wal JE, Sluiter WJ, Plukker JT, Dierckx RA, Wolfenbuttel BH, Links TP 2008 The follow-up of patients with differentiated thyroid cancer and undetectable thyroglobulin (Tg) and Tg antibodies during ablation. *Eur J Endocrinol* **158**:77-83


634. Kim TY, Kim WB, Kim ES, Ryu JS, Yeo JS, Kim SC, Hong SJ, Shong YK 2005 Serum thyroglobulin levels at the time of 131I remnant ablation just after thyroidectomy are useful for early prediction of clinical recurrence in low-risk patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **90**:1440-1445


643. Avram AM, Fig LM, Frey KA, Gross MD, Wong KK 2013 Preablation 131-I scans with SPECT/CT in postoperative thyroid cancer patients: what is the impact on staging? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 98:1163-1171


646. Robenshtok E, Grewal RK, Fish S, Sabra M, Tuttle RM 2013 A low postoperative nonstimulated serum thyroglobulin level does not exclude the presence of radioactive iodine avid metastatic foci in intermediate-risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients. *Thyroid* **23**:436-442


654. Feldt-Rasmussen U, Petersen PH, Nielsen H, Date J, Madsen CM 1978 Thyroglobulin of varying molecular sizes with different disappearance rates in plasma following subtotal thyroidectomy. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* **9**:205-214


659. Lee JI, Chung YJ, Cho BY, Chong S, Seok JW, Park SJ 2013 Postoperative-stimulated serum thyroglobulin measured at the time of 131I ablation is useful for the prediction of disease status in patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 153:828-835


669. Verburg FA, Verkooijen RB, Stokkel MP, van Isselt JW 2009 The success of 131I ablation in thyroid cancer patients is significantly reduced after a diagnostic activity of 40 MBq 131I. Nuklearmedizin 48:138-142


671. Jonklaas J, Sarlis NJ, Litofsky D, Ain KB, Bigos ST, Brierley JD, Cooper DS, Haugen BR, Ladenson PW, Magner J, Robbins J, Ross DS, Skarulis M, Maxon HR, Sherman SI 2006 Outcomes of patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma following initial therapy. Thyroid 16:1229-1242

672. Jonklaas J, Cooper DS, Ain KB, Bigos T, Brierley JD, Haugen BR, Ladenson PW, Magner J, Ross DS, Skarulis MC, Steward DL, Maxon HR, Sherman SI 2010 Radioiodine therapy in patients with stage I differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 20:1423-1424


676. Ross DS, Litofsky D, Ain KB, Bigos T, Brierley JD, Cooper DS, Haugen BR, Jonklaas J, Ladenson PW, Magner J, Robbins J, Skarulis MC, Steward DL, Maxon HR, Sherman SI 2009 Recurrence after treatment of micropapillary thyroid cancer. Thyroid 19:1043-1048


681. Kuo EJ, Roman SA, Sosa JA 2013 Patients with follicular and Hurthle cell microcarcinomas have compromised survival: a population level study of 22,738 patients. Surgery 154:1246-1253


691. Lee J, Yun MI, Nam KH, Chung WY, Soh EY, Park CS 2010 Quality of life and effectiveness comparisons of thyroxine withdrawal, triiodothyronine withdrawal, and recombinant thyroid-stimulating hormone administration for low-dose radioiodine remnant ablation of differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 20:173-179


697. Robbins RJ, Driedger A, Magner J 2006 Recombinant human thyrotropin-assisted radioiodine therapy for patients with metastatic thyroid cancer who could not elevate endogenous thyrotropin or be withdrawn from thyroxine. Thyroid 16:1121-1130


708. Hugo J, Robenshtok E, Grewal R, Larson S, Tuttle RM 2012 Recombinant human thyroid stimulating hormone-assisted radioactive iodine remnant ablation in thyroid cancer patients at intermediate to high risk of recurrence. Thyroid 22:1007-1015

709. Rosario PW, Mineiro Filho AF, Lacerda RX, Calsolari MR 2012 Long-term follow-up of at least five years after recombinant human thyrotropin compared to levothyroxine withdrawal for thyroid remnant ablation with radioactive iodine. Thyroid 22:332-333


712. Tala H, Robbins R, Fagin JA, Larson SM, Tuttle RM 2011 Five-year survival is similar in thyroid cancer patients with distant metastases prepared for radioactive iodine therapy with either thyroid hormone withdrawal or recombinant human TSH. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 96:2105-2111


715. Pilli T, Brianzoni E, Capoccetti F, Castagna MG, Fattori S, Poggiu A, Rossi G, Ferretti F, Guarino E, Burrone L, Vattimo A, Cipri C, Pacini F 2007 A comparison of 1850 (50 mCi) and 3700 MBq (100 mCi) 131-iodine administered doses for recombinant thyrotropin-stimulated postoperative thyroid remnant ablation in differentiated thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 92:3542-3546


140. Sabra M, Grewal R, Ghossein RM, Tuttle RM 2014 Higher administered activities of radioactive iodine are associated with less structural persistent response in older, but not younger, papillary thyroid cancer patients with lateral neck lymph node metastases. Thyroid 24:1088-1095


144. Morsch EP, Vanacor R, Furlanetto TW, Schmid H 2011 Two weeks of a low-iodine diet are equivalent to 3 weeks for lowering urinary iodine and increasing thyroid radioactive iodine uptake. Thyroid 21:61-67


744. Brabant G 2008 Thyrotropin suppressive therapy in thyroid carcinoma: what are the targets? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:1167-1169


747. Biondi B, Cooper DS 2010 Benefits of thyrotropin suppression versus the risks of adverse effects in differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 20:135-146


749. Pujol P, Daures JP, Nsakala N, Baldet L, Bringer J, Jaffiol C 1996 Degree of thyrotropin suppression as a prognostic determinant in differentiated thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 81:4318-4323


762. Brown AP, Chen J, Hitchcock YJ, Szabo A, Shrieve DC, Tward JD 2008 The risk of second primary malignancies up to three decades after the treatment of differentiated thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:504-515


Smallridge RC, Meek SE, Morgan MA, Gates GS, Fox TP, Grebe S, Fatourechi V 2007 Monitoring thyroglobulin in a sensitive immunoassay has comparable sensitivity to recombinant human tsh-stimulated thyroglobulin in follow-up of thyroid cancer patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 92:82-87


Spencer CA 2011 Clinical review: Clinical utility of thyroglobulin antibody (TgAb) measurements for patients with differentiated thyroid cancers (DTC). J Clin Endocrinol Metab 96:3615-3627


Giovanella L, Keller F, Ceriani L, Tozzoli R 2009 Heterophile antibodies may falsely increase or decrease thyroglobulin measurement in patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Clin Chem Lab Med 47:952-954


786. Chindris AM, Diehl NN, Crook JE, Fatourechi V, Smallridge RC 2012 Undetectable sensitive serum thyroglobulin (<0.1 ng/ml) in 163 patients with follicular cell-derived thyroid cancer: results of rhTSH stimulation and neck ultrasonography and long-term biochemical and clinical follow-up. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97:2714-2723


791. Mazzaferri EL, Kloos RT 2002 Is diagnostic iodine-131 scanning with recombinant human TSH useful in the follow-up of differentiated thyroid cancer after thyroid ablation? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87:1490-1498

792. Haugen BR, Ridgway EC, McLaughlin BA, McDermott MT 2002 Clinical comparison of whole-body radioiodine scan and serum thyroglobulin after stimulation with recombinant human thyrotropin. Thyroid 12:37-43


794. Wartofsky L 2002 Management of low-risk well-differentiated thyroid cancer based only on thyroglobulin measurement after recombinant human thyrotropin. Thyroid 12:583-590

796. Pacini F, Sabra MM, Tuttle RM 2011 Clinical relevance of thyroglobulin doubling time in the management of patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 21:691-692

797. Spencer CA, LoPresti JS, Fatemi S, Nicoloff JT 1999 Detection of residual and recurrent differentiated thyroid carcinoma by serum thyroglobulin measurement. Thyroid 9:435-441


799. Spencer CA 2004 Challenges of serum thyroglobulin (Tg) measurement in the presence of Tg autoantibodies. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 89:3702-3704


801. Spencer C, Fatemi S 2013 Thyroglobulin antibody (TgAb) methods - Strengths, pitfalls and clinical utility for monitoring TgAb-positive patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 27:701-712


810. Torres MR, Nobrega Neto SH, Rosas RJ, Martins AL, Ramos AL, da Cruz TR 2014 Thyroglobulin in the washout fluid of lymph-node biopsy: what is its role in the follow-up of differentiated thyroid carcinoma? Thyroid 24:7-18


813. Pacini F, Capezzone M, Elisei R, Ceccarelli C, Taddei D, Pinchera A 2002 Diagnostic 131-iodine whole-body scan may be avoided in thyroid cancer patients who have undetectable stimulated serum Tg levels after initial treatment. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87:1499-1501


in the follow-up of patients with thyroid carcinoma. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 31:1435-1442


820. Van Nostrand D, Moreau S, Bandaru VV, Atkins F, Chennupati S, Mete M, Burman K, Wartofsky L 2010 (124)I positron emission tomography versus (131)I planar imaging in the identification of residual thyroid tissue and/or metastasis in patients who have well-differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 20:879-883


822. Leboulleux S, Schroeder PR, Schlumberger M, Ladenson PW 2007 The role of PET in follow-up of patients treated for differentiated epithelial thyroid cancers. Nat Clin Pract Endocrinol Metab 3:112-121


artery elasticity and increases left ventricular mass in patients with thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 16:381-386


840. Leeper RD 1973 The effect of 131 I therapy on survival of patients with metastatic papillary or follicular thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 36:1143-1152


845. Dupuy DE, Monchik JM, Decrea C, Pisharodi L 2001 Radiofrequency ablation of regional recurrence from well-differentiated thyroid malignancy. Surgery 130:971-977


849. Robenshtok E, Fish S, Bach A, Dominguez JM, Shaha A, Tuttle RM 2012 Suspicious cervical lymph nodes detected after thyroidectomy for papillary thyroid cancer usually remain stable over years in properly selected patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97:2706-2713


866. Shaha AR 2012 Recurrent differentiated thyroid cancer. Endocr Pract 18:600-603


873. Travagli JP, Cailleux AF, Ricard M, Baudin E, Caillou B, Parmentier C, Schlumberger M 1998 Combination of radioiodine (131I) and probe-guided surgery for persistent or recurrent thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 83:2675-2680


879. Hay ID, Lee RA, David-Pitts C, Reading CC, Charboneau JW 2013 Long-term outcome of ultrasound-guided percutaneous ethanol ablation of selected "recurrent" neck nodal metastases in 25 patients with TNM stages III or IVA papillary thyroid carcinoma previously treated by surgery and 131I therapy. Surgery 154:1448-1454


896. Van Nostrand D 2009 The benefits and risks of I-131 therapy in patients with well-differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 19:1381-1391


906. Van Nostrand D, Atkins F, Moreau S, Aiken M, Kulkarni K, Wu JS, Burman KD, Wartofsky L 2009 Utility of the radioiodine whole-body retention at 48 hours for...
modifying empiric activity of 131-iodine for the treatment of metastatic well-differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 19:1093-1098


923. Kulkarni K, Van Nostrand D, Atkins F, Aiken M, Burman K, Wartofsky L 2006 The relative frequency in which empiric dosages of radioiodine would potentially overtreat or undertreat patients who have metastatic well-differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 16:1019-1023


925. Rudavsky AZ, Freeman LM 1997 Treatment of scan-negative, thyroglobulin-positive metastatic thyroid cancer using radioiodine 131I and recombinant human thyroid stimulating hormone. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 82:11-14


thyrotrophin (rhTSH) in the management of patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. Cancer Biother Radiopharm 15:211-217


940. Koong SS, Reynolds JC, Movius EG, Keenan AM, Ain KB, Lakshmanan MC, Robbins J 1999 Lithium as a potential adjuvant to 131I therapy of metastatic, well differentiated thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 84:912-916


943. Lin JD, Chao TC, Chou SC, Hsueh C 2004 Papillary thyroid carcinomas with lung metastases. Thyroid 14:1091-1096


948. Dinneen SF, Valimaki MJ, Bergstralh EJ, Goellner JR, Gorman CA, Hay ID 1995 Distant metastases in papillary thyroid carcinoma: 100 cases observed at one institution during 5 decades. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 80:2041-2045


967. Kloos RT 2008 Approach to the patient with a positive serum thyroglobulin and a negative radioiodine scan after initial therapy for differentiated thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:1519-1525


982. Kloos RT, Duvuuri V, Jhiang SM, Cahill KV, Foster JA, Burns JA 2002 Nasolacrimal drainage system obstruction from radioactive iodine therapy for thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87:5817-5820


malignancy risk in thyroid cancer survivors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Thyroid 17:1277-1288


998. Wu JX, Young S, Ro K, Li N, Leung AM, Chiu HK, Harari A, Yeh MW 2015 Reproductive outcomes and nononcologic complications after radioactive iodine ablation for well-differentiated thyroid cancer. Thyroid 25:133-138


1009. Mazzaferri EL 2002 Gonadal damage from 131I therapy for thyroid cancer. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 57:313-314


1026. Wertenbroek MW, Links TP, Prins TR, Plukker JT, van der Jagt EJ, de Jong KP 2008 Radiofrequency ablation of hepatic metastases from thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 18:1105-1110

1027. Quan GM, Pointillart V, Palussiere J, Bonichon F 2012 Multidisciplinary treatment and survival of patients with vertebral metastases from thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 22:125-130


1059. Integrated genomic characterization of papillary thyroid carcinoma 2014 Cell 159:676-690
1060. Goldfarb M, Casillas J 2014 Unmet information and support needs in newly diagnosed thyroid cancer: comparison of adolescents/young adults (AYA) and older patients. J Cancer Surviv 8:394-401


1065. Spencer C, Petrovic I, Fatemi S 2011 Current thyroglobulin autoantibody (TgAb) assays often fail to detect interfering TgAb that can result in the reporting of falsely low/undetectable serum Tg IMA values for patients with differentiated thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 96:1283-1291


1078. Rosario PW, Mineiro Filho AF, Prates BS, Silva LC, Calsolari MR 2012 Postoperative stimulated thyroglobulin of less than 1 ng/ml as a criterion to spare low-risk patients with papillary thyroid cancer from radioactive iodine ablation. *Thyroid* **22**:1140-1143
Table 1. Interpretation of the American College of Physicians’ Guideline Grading System (for Therapeutic Interventions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Clarity of Risk/Benefit</th>
<th>Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>Benefits clearly outweigh harms and burdens, or visa versa</td>
<td><strong>Patients:</strong> most would want course of action; a person should request discussion if intervention not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clinicians:</strong> most patients should receive the recommended course of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Policymakers:</strong> the recommendation can be adopted as policy in most circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>Benefits closely balanced with harms and burdens</td>
<td><strong>Patients:</strong> many would want course of action but some may not – a decision may depend on individual circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clinicians:</strong> Different choices will be appropriate for different patients – management decision should be consistent with patients’ preferences and circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Policymakers:</strong> policymaking will require careful consideration and stakeholder input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>No Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>Balance of benefits and risks cannot be determined</td>
<td>Decisions based on evidence cannot be made</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Recommendations (for Therapeutic Interventions) based on strength of evidence*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation and Evidence Quality</th>
<th>Description of supporting evidence*</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>RCT without important limitations or overwhelming evidence from observational studies</td>
<td>Can apply to most patients in most circumstances without reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-quality evidence</td>
<td>RCT with important limitations or strong evidence from observational studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate-quality evidence</td>
<td>Observational studies/case studies</td>
<td>Can apply to most patients in most circumstances without reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-quality evidence</td>
<td>Evidence is conflicting, poor quality or lacking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>RCT without important limitations or overwhelming evidence from observational studies</td>
<td>Best action may differ based on circumstances or patients’ values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-quality evidence</td>
<td>RCT with important limitations or strong evidence from observational studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate-quality evidence</td>
<td>Observational studies/case studies</td>
<td>Best action may differ based on circumstances or patients’ values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-quality evidence</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other alternatives may be equally reasonable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insufficient</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insufficient evidence to recommend for or against</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RCT – randomized, controlled trial

*This description of supporting evidence refers to therapy, therapeutic strategy, or prevention studies. The description of supporting evidence is different for diagnostic accuracy studies.
Table 3. Interpretation of the American Thyroid Association Guideline Grading System for Diagnostic Tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Accuracy of Diagnostic Information versus Risks and Burden of Testing*</th>
<th>Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>Knowledge of the diagnostic test result clearly outweighs risks and burden of testing or vice versa</td>
<td><strong>Patients:</strong> In the case of an accurate test for which benefits outweigh risks/burden, most would want the diagnostic to be offered (with appropriate counseling) a patient should request to discuss the test if it is not offered. In contrast, for a test in which risks and burden outweigh the benefits, most patients should not expect for the test to be offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clinicians:</strong> In the case of an accurate test for which benefits outweigh risks/burden, most patients should be offered the diagnostic test (and provided relevant counseling). Counseling about the test should include a discussion of the risks, benefits, and uncertainties related to testing (as applicable), as well as the implications of the test result. In contrast, for a test in which risks and burden outweigh the perceived benefits, most patients should not be offered the test, or if the test is discussed, the rationale against the test should, for the particular clinical situation, be explained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Policymakers:</strong> In the case of an accurate test for which benefits outweigh risks/burden, availability of the diagnostic test should be adopted in health policy. In contrast, for a test in which risks and burden outweigh the perceived benefits, some restrictions on circumstances for test use may need to be considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak Recommendation</strong></td>
<td>Knowledge of the diagnostic test result</td>
<td><strong>Patients:</strong> most would want to be informed about the diagnostic test, but</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Knowledge of the diagnostic test result clearly outweighs risks and burden of testing or vice versa.**
closely balanced with risks and burden of testing

some would not want to seriously consider undergoing the test – a decision may depend on the individual circumstances (e.g. risk of disease, co-morbidities, or other), the practice environment, feasibility of optimal execution of the test, and consideration of other available options.

**Clinicians:** different choices will be appropriate for different patients, and counseling about the test (if being considered) should include a discussion of the risks, benefits, and uncertainties related to testing (as applicable), as well as the implications of the test result. The decision to perform the test should include consideration of the patients’ values, preferences, feasibility, and the specific circumstances. Counseling the patient on why the test may be helpful or not, in her/his specific circumstance, may be very valuable in the decision-making process.

**Policymakers:** policymaking decisions on availability of the test will require discussion and stakeholder involvement.

**No Recommendation** | Balance of knowledge of the diagnostic test result cannot be determined
| Decisions on the use of the test based on evidence from scientific studies cannot be made.

* Frequently in these guidelines, the accuracy of the diagnosis of thyroid cancer (relative to a histologic gold standard) was the diagnostic outcome unless otherwise specified. However, prognostic, disease staging, or risk stratification studies were also included in the grading scheme of diagnostic studies. For disease staging systems, the implication for use would be on the part of the clinician, in reporting results in the medical record and communicating them to the patient (at applicable time point in disease or follow-up trajectory), as opposed to offering a specific choice of staging/risk stratification system to the patient.
### Table 4. Recommendations (for Diagnostic Interventions) based on strength of evidence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation and Evidence Quality</th>
<th>Methodologic Quality of Supporting Evidence</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong Recommendation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>High-quality evidence</strong></td>
<td>Evidence from one or more well-designed non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies (i.e. observational – cross-sectional or cohort) or systematic reviews/meta-analyses of such observational studies (with no concern about internal validity or external generalizability of the results)</td>
<td>Implies the test can be offered to most patients in most applicable circumstances without reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moderate-quality evidence</strong></td>
<td>Evidence from non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies (cross-sectional or cohort), with one or more possible limitations causing minor concern about internal validity or external generalizability of the results</td>
<td>Implies the test can be offered to most patients in most applicable circumstances without reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low-quality evidence</strong></td>
<td>Evidence from non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies with one or more important limitations causing serious concern about internal validity or external generalizability of the results</td>
<td>Implies the test can be offered to most patients in most applicable circumstances, but the utilization of the test may change when higher-quality evidence becomes available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak Recommendation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>High-quality evidence</strong></td>
<td>Evidence from one or more well-designed non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies (i.e. observational – cross-sectional or cohort) or systematic reviews/meta-analyses of such observational studies (with no concern about internal validity or external generalizability of the results)</td>
<td>The degree to which the diagnostic test is seriously considered may differ depending on circumstances or patients’/societal values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moderate-quality evidence</strong></td>
<td>Evidence from non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies (cross-sectional or cohort), with one or more possible limitations causing minor concern about</td>
<td>The degree to which the diagnostic test is seriously considered may differ depending on individual patients’/practice circumstances or patients’/societal values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-quality evidence</td>
<td>Insufficient evidence to recommend for or against routinely offering the diagnostic test.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence from non-randomized diagnostic accuracy studies with one or more important limitations causing serious concern about internal validity or external generalizability of the results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient evidence to recommend for or against routinely offering the diagnostic test.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative options may be equally reasonable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5. Organization of the 2015 ATA Guidelines for Thyroid Nodules and DTC

* - New section/recommendation  
** - Substantially changed recommendation compared with 2009

Questions are in **bold**

R – recommendation, F – Figure, T - Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Location key</th>
<th>Sections and subsections</th>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[A1]</td>
<td>THYROID NODULE GUIDELINES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2]</td>
<td>What is the role of thyroid cancer screening in people with familial follicular-cell derived differentiated thyroid cancer?*</td>
<td>R1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A3]</td>
<td>What is the appropriate laboratory and imaging evaluation for patients with clinically or incidentally discovered thyroid nodules?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A4]</td>
<td>Serum TSH measurement</td>
<td>R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A5]</td>
<td>Serum thyroglobulin measuremen</td>
<td>R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A6]</td>
<td>Serum calcitonin measurement</td>
<td>R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A7]</td>
<td>18FDG-PET scan*</td>
<td>R5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A8]</td>
<td>Thyroid sonography</td>
<td>R6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A9]</td>
<td>Ultrasound (US) for FNA decision-making</td>
<td>R7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A11]</td>
<td>What is the role of fine-needle aspiration (FNA), cytology interpretation and molecular testing in patients with thyroid nodules?**</td>
<td>R9**, F1**, T7**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A12]</td>
<td>Nondiagnostic cytology</td>
<td>R10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A13]</td>
<td>Benign cytology</td>
<td>R11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A14]</td>
<td>Malignant Cytology</td>
<td>R12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A15]</td>
<td>Indeterminate cytology (AUS/FLUS, FN, SUSP)**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A16]</td>
<td>What are the principles of the molecular testing of FNA samples?**</td>
<td>R13-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A17]</td>
<td>AUS/FLUS Cytology**</td>
<td>R15**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A19]</td>
<td>Suspicious for Malignancy (SUSP) Cytology **</td>
<td>R17**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A20]</td>
<td>What is the utility of 18FDG-PET scanning to predict malignant or benign disease when FNA cytology is indeterminate (AUS/FLUS, FN, SUSP)?*</td>
<td>R18*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A21]</td>
<td>What is the appropriate operation for cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules?**</td>
<td>R19-20**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A22]</td>
<td>How should multinodular thyroid glands (i.e. - 2 or more clinically relevant nodules) be evaluated for malignancy?</td>
<td>R21-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A23]</td>
<td>What are the best methods for long-term follow-up of patients with thyroid nodules?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A25]</td>
<td>Recommendation for follow-up of nodules with two benign FNA cytology results *</td>
<td>R23D*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A26]</td>
<td>Follow-up for nodules that do not meet FNA criteria *</td>
<td>R24*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A27]</td>
<td>What is the role of medical or surgical therapy for benign thyroid nodules?</td>
<td>R25-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A28]</td>
<td>How should thyroid nodules in pregnant women be managed?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A29]</td>
<td>FNA for thyroid nodules discovered during pregnancy</td>
<td>R30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A30]</td>
<td>Approaches to pregnant patients with malignant or indeterminate cytology</td>
<td>R31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIFFERENTIATED THYROID CANCER: INITIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES**

| [B2] | Goals of initial therapy of DTC |  |
| [B3] | What is the role of preoperative staging with diagnostic imaging and laboratory tests? |  |
| [B4] | Neck imaging - Ultrasound | R32 F3, T6, T8* |
| [B5] | Neck imaging - CT/MRI/PET ** | R33** |
| [B6] | Measurement of serum Tg and Tg antibodies | R34 |
| [B7] | Operative approach for a biopsy diagnostic for follicular cell-derived malignancy ** | R35** |
| [B8] | Lymph node dissection | R36-37, F3 |
| [B9] | Completion thyroidectomy | R38 |

* What is the appropriate perioperative approach to voice and parathyroid issues?*

<p>| [B10] | What is the role of postoperative staging systems and risk stratification in the management of DTC? |  |
| [B11] | Preoperative care communication * | R39* |
| [B12] | Preoperative voice assessment * | R40-41*, T9* |
| [B13] | Intraoperative Voice and Parathyroid Management * | R42-43* |
| [B14] | Postoperative Voice Care * | R44-45* |
| [B15] | What are the basic principles of histopathologic evaluation of thyroidectomy samples?** | R46* |
| [B16] | What initial stratification system should be used to estimate | R48**, |
| [B20] | Potential impact of specific clinico-pathologic features on the risk estimates in PTC * |
| [B21] | Potential impact of BRAF V600E and other mutations on risk of recurrence estimates in PTC * |
| [B22] | Potential impact of Post-operative serum Tg on risk estimates * |
| [B23] | Proposed modifications to the 2009 ATA initial risk stratification system * |
| [B24] | Risk of recurrence as a continuum of risk * |
| [B25] | How should initial risk estimates be modified over time? * |
| [B26] | Proposed terminology to classify response to therapy and clinical implications * |
| [B27] | Excellent response: no clinical, biochemical or structural evidence of disease after initial therapy (remission, no evidence of disease) * |
| [B28] | Biochemical incomplete response: abnormal thyroglobulin values in the absence of localizable disease * |
| [B29] | Structural incomplete response: persistent or newly identified loco-regional or distant metastases * |
| [B30] | Indeterminate response: biochemical or structural findings which cannot be classified as either benign or malignant (acceptable response). * |
| [B31] | Using risk stratification to guide disease surveillance and therapeutic management decisions. * |
| [B32] | Should postoperative disease status be considered in decision-making on RAI therapy for patients with DTC? |
| [B33] | Utility of Post-operative serum Tg in clinical decision-making |
| [B34] | Potential role of post-operative US in conjunction with post-operative serum Tg in clinical decision-making |
| [B35] | Role of post-operative radioisotope diagnostic scanning in clinical decision-making |
| [B36] | What is the role of radioactive iodine (RAI) (including remnant ablation, adjuvant therapy, or therapy of persistent disease) after thyroidectomy, in the primary management of differentiated thyroid cancer? |
| [B37] | What is the role of molecular marker status in therapeutic RAI decision-making? * |
| [B38] | How long does thyroid hormone need to be withdrawn in preparation for RAI remnant ablation/treatment or diagnostic scanning? |
| [B39] | Can rhTSH (Thyrogen™) be used as an alternative to thyroxine withdrawal for remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy in patients who have undergone near-total or total thyroidectomy? |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[B40]</td>
<td><strong>What activity of $^{131}$I should be used for remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy?</strong> <strong>R55-56</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B41]</td>
<td><strong>Is a low-iodine diet necessary before remnant ablation?</strong> <strong>R57</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B42]</td>
<td><strong>Should a posttherapy scan be performed following remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy?</strong> <strong>R58</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B43]</td>
<td><strong>Early management of DTC after initial therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B44]</td>
<td><strong>What is the appropriate degree of initial TSH suppression?</strong> <strong>R59</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B45]</td>
<td><strong>Is there a role for adjunctive external beam irradiation or chemotherapy?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B46]</td>
<td><strong>External beam irradiation</strong> <strong>R60</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B47]</td>
<td><strong>Systemic adjuvant therapy</strong> <strong>R61</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1]</td>
<td><strong>DTC: LONG-TERM MANAGEMENT AND ADVANCED CANCER MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2]</td>
<td><strong>What are the appropriate features of long-term management?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C3]</td>
<td><strong>What are the criteria for absence of persistent tumor (excellent response)?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4]</td>
<td><strong>What are the appropriate methods for following patients after initial therapy?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C5]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role of serum Tg measurement in the follow up of DTC?</strong> <strong>R62-63</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C6]</td>
<td><strong>Serum thyroglobulin measurement and clinical utility</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C7]</td>
<td><strong>Antithyroglobulin antibodies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C8]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role of serum Tg measurement in patients who have not undergone radioiodine remnant ablation?</strong> <strong>R64</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C9]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role of US and other imaging techniques (RAI SPECT-CT, CT, MRI, PET-CT) during follow-up?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C10]</td>
<td><strong>Cervical ultrasonography</strong> <strong>R65</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C11]</td>
<td><strong>Diagnostic whole-body RAI scans</strong> <strong>R66-67</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C12]</td>
<td><strong>$^{18}$FDG-PET scanning</strong> <strong>R68</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C13]</td>
<td><strong>CT and MRI imaging</strong> <strong>R69</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C14]</td>
<td><strong>Using ongoing risk stratification (response to therapy) to guide disease long-term surveillance and therapeutic management decisions</strong> <strong>R70</strong> <strong>T15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C15]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role of TSH suppression during thyroid hormone therapy in the long-term follow-up of DTC?</strong> <strong>R71</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C16]</td>
<td><strong>What is the most appropriate management of DTC patients with metastatic disease?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C17]</td>
<td><strong>What is the optimal directed approach to patients with suspected structural neck recurrence?</strong> <strong>R71</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C18]</td>
<td><strong>Nodal Size Threshold</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C19]</td>
<td><strong>Extent of Nodal Surgery</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C20]</td>
<td><strong>Ethanol Injection</strong> <strong>R69</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C21]</td>
<td><strong>Radiofrequency or Laser Ablation</strong> <strong>R69</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other therapeutic options*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C23]</td>
<td><strong>What is the surgical management of aerodigestive invasion?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C24]</td>
<td><strong>How should RAI therapy be considered for loco-regional or distant metastatic disease?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C25]</td>
<td><strong>Administered activity of $^{131}$I for loco-regional or metastatic disease</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C26]</td>
<td><strong>Use of rhTSH (Thyrogen™) to prepare patients for $^{131}$I therapy for loco-regional or metastatic disease.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C27]</td>
<td><strong>Use of lithium in $^{131}$I therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C28]</td>
<td><strong>How should distant metastatic disease to various organs be treated?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C29]</td>
<td><strong>Treatment of pulmonary metastases</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C30]</td>
<td><strong>RAI treatment of bone metastases</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C31]</td>
<td><strong>When should empiric RAI therapy be considered for Tg-positive, RAI diagnostic scan–negative patients?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C32]</td>
<td><strong>What is the management of complications of RAI therapy?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C33]</td>
<td><strong>How should patients who have received radioiodine therapy be monitored for risk of secondary malignancies?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C34]</td>
<td><strong>What other testing should patients receiving RAI therapy undergo?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C35]</td>
<td><strong>How should patients be counseled about radioiodine therapy and pregnancy, nursing and gonadal function?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C36]</td>
<td><strong>How is radioiodine-refractory DTC defined classified?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C37]</td>
<td><strong>Which patients with metastatic thyroid cancer can be followed without additional therapy?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C38]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role for directed therapy in advanced thyroid cancer?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C39]</td>
<td><strong>Treatment of brain metastases</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C40]</td>
<td><strong>Who should be considered for clinical trials?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C41]</td>
<td><strong>What is the role of systemic therapy (kinase inhibitors, other selective therapies, conventional chemotherapy, bisphosphonates) in treating metastatic DTC?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C42]</td>
<td><strong>Kinase Inhibitors</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C43]</td>
<td><strong>Patients who fail first-line kinase inhibitor therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C44]</td>
<td><strong>Management of toxicities from kinase inhibitor therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C45]</td>
<td><strong>Other Novel Agents</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C46]</td>
<td><strong>Cytotoxic Chemotherapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C47]</td>
<td><strong>Bone-Directed Agents</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D1]</td>
<td><strong>DIRECTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D2]</td>
<td><strong>Optimizing molecular markers for diagnosis, prognosis and therapeutic targets</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D3]</td>
<td>Active surveillance of DTC primary tumors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D4]</td>
<td>Improved risk stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D5]</td>
<td>Improving our understanding of the risks and benefits of DTC treatments and optimal implementation/utilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D6]</td>
<td>Issues with measurement of Tg and Tg antibodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D7]</td>
<td>Small cervical lymph node metastases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D8]</td>
<td>Novel therapies for systemic RAI-refractory disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[D9]</td>
<td>Survivorship care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6. Sonographic patterns, estimated risk of malignancy and FNA guidance for thyroid nodules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sonographic Pattern</th>
<th>US features</th>
<th>Estimated risk of malignancy</th>
<th>Consider biopsy FNA size cutoff (largest dimension)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High suspicion</td>
<td>Solid hypoechoic nodule or solid hypoechoic component of a partially cystic nodule with one or more of the following features: irregular margins (infiltrative, microlobulated), microcalcifications, taller than wide shape, rim calcifications with small extrusive soft tissue component, evidence of extrathyroidal extension</td>
<td>&gt;70-90%*</td>
<td>Recommend FNA at &gt; 1 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate suspicion</td>
<td>Hypoechoic solid nodule with smooth margins without microcalcifications, extrathyroidal extension, or taller than wide shape</td>
<td>10-20%</td>
<td>Recommend FNA at &gt; 1 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low suspicion</td>
<td>Isoechoic or hyperechoic solid nodule, or partially cystic nodule with eccentric solid areas, without microcalcification, irregular margin or extrathyroidal extension, or taller than wide shape.</td>
<td>5-10%</td>
<td>Recommend FNA at &gt; 1.5 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very low suspicion</td>
<td>Spongiform or partially cystic nodules without any of the sonographic features described in low, intermediate or high suspicion patterns</td>
<td>&lt; 3%</td>
<td>Consider FNA at &gt; 2 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign</td>
<td>Purely cystic nodules (no solid component)</td>
<td>&lt; 1%</td>
<td>No biopsy**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: US-guided FNA is recommended for cervical lymph nodes that are sonographically suspicious for thyroid cancer (see Table 8)

* - the estimate is derived from high volume centers, the overall risk of malignancy may be lower given the interobserver variability in sonography
** - aspiration of the cyst may be considered for symptomatic or cosmetic drainage
Table 7. The Bethesda system for reporting thyroid cytopathology: Diagnostic categories and risk of malignancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnostic category</th>
<th>Estimated/predicted risk of malignancy by the Bethesda system (%)&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Actual risk of malignancy in nodules surgically excised (%&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, median range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nondiagnostic or Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>20 (9-32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>2.5 (1-10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypia of Undetermined Significance or Follicular Lesion of Undetermined Significance (AUS/FLUS)</td>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>14 (6-48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular Neoplasm or Suspicious for a Follicular Neoplasm (FN/SFN)</td>
<td>15-30</td>
<td>25 (14-34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicious for Malignancy (SUSP)</td>
<td>60-75</td>
<td>70 (53-97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant</td>
<td>97-99</td>
<td>99 (94-100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> As reported in The Bethesda System by Ali & Cibas, 2009 (1076)

<sup>2</sup> Based on the meta-analysis of 8 studies reported by Bongiovanni et al. (103). The risk was calculated based on the portion of nodules in each diagnostic category that underwent surgical excision and likely is not representative of the entire population, particularly of non-diagnostic and benign diagnostic categories.
Table 8: Ultrasound features of lymph nodes predictive of malignant involvement. (adapted with permission from the European Thyroid Association guidelines for cervical ultrasound (20))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Reported sensitivity %</th>
<th>Reported specificity %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microcalcifications</td>
<td>5-69</td>
<td>93-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic aspect</td>
<td>10-34</td>
<td>91-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral vascularity</td>
<td>40-86</td>
<td>57-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperechogenicity</td>
<td>30-87</td>
<td>43-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round shape</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9. Pre-operative factors which may be associated with laryngeal nerve dysfunction.

History: Voice abnormality, dysphagia, airway symptoms, hemoptyis, pain, rapid progression, prior operation in neck or upper chest.

Physical exam: Extensive, firm mass fixed to the larynx or trachea.

Imaging: Mass extending to/beyond periphery of thyroid lobe posteriorly and/or tracheoesophageal infiltration, or bulky cervical adenopathy along the course of the RLN or vagus nerve.
Table 10. AJCC 7th edition/TNM Classification System for Differentiated Thyroid Carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>T0</strong>  No evidence of primary tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T1a</strong> Tumor ≤ 1 cm, without extrathyroidal extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T1b</strong> Tumor &gt; 1 cm but ≤ 2 cm in greatest dimension, without extrathyroidal extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T2</strong>  Tumor &gt; 2 cm but ≤ 4 cm in greatest dimension, without extrathyroidal extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T3</strong>  Tumor &gt; 4 cm in greatest dimension limited to the thyroid -or- Any size tumor with minimal extrathyroid extension (e.g., extension into sternothyroid muscle or perithyroidal soft tissues).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T4a</strong> Tumor of any size extending beyond the thyroid capsule to invade subcutaneous soft tissues, larynx, trachea, esophagus, or recurrent laryngeal nerve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T4b</strong> Tumor of any size invading prevertebral fascia or encasing carotid artery or mediastinal vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N0</strong>  No metastatic nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N1a</strong> Metastases to Level VI (pretracheal, paratracheal, and prelaryngeal/Delphian lymph nodes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N1b</strong> Metastases to unilateral, bilateral, or contralateral cervical (Levels I, II, III, IV, or V) or retropharyngeal or superior mediastinal lymph nodes (Level VII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M0</strong>  No distant metastases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M1</strong>  Distant Metastases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Patient age &lt; 45 years old at diagnosis</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong>  Any T  Any N  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong> Any T  Any N  M1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Patient age ≥ 45 years old at diagnosis</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong>  T1a  N0  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong> T1b  N0  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III</strong> T2  N0  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T1a</strong> N1a  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T1b</strong> N1a  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T2</strong>  N1a  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T3</strong>  N0  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T3</strong>  N1a  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IVa</strong> T1a  N1b  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T1b</strong> N1b  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T2</strong>  N1b  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T3</strong>  N1b  M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11. ATA risk of recurrence stratification system: clinical outcomes following total thyroidectomy and RAI remnant ablation or adjuvant therapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATA Risk</th>
<th>Study</th>
<th>NED</th>
<th>Biochemical Incomplete**</th>
<th>Structural Incomplete***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Tuttle 2010</td>
<td>86%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(538)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Castagna 2011</td>
<td>91%</td>
<td>ND*</td>
<td>ND*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(585)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaisman 2012</td>
<td>88%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(539)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pitoia 2013</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(543)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate*</td>
<td>Tuttle 2010</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(538)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaisman 2012</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(539)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pitoia 2013</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(543)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>Tuttle 2010</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(538)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaisman 2012</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(539)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pitoia 2013</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>56%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(543)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NED – no evidence of disease
ND – not determined

*Because the ATA intermediate and high risk groups were merged into a single “high risk” group in the series by Castagna et al. (585), risk of persistent/recurrence for these subgroups were not presented.

**Proportion of patients with a biochemical incomplete response. Definition: suppressed Tg > 1 ng/mL, TSH-stimulated Tg > 10 ng/ml, or rising Tg antibodies (Tg Ab) levels in the absence of structural disease.

***Proportion of patients with persistent/recurrent disease that is structural. Definition: structural disease that is either biopsy-proven or highly suspicious for disease with or without abnormal serum Tg.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATA</th>
<th>Papillary Thyroid Cancer (with all of the following)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low Risk</strong></td>
<td>• No local or distant metastases;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All macroscopic tumor has been resected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No tumor invasion of loco-regional tissues or structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The tumor does not have aggressive histology (e.g., tall cell, hobnail variant, columnar cell carcinoma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If $^{131}$I is given, there are no RAI avid metastatic foci outside the thyroid bed on the first post-treatment whole-body RAI scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATA Intermediate Risk</strong></td>
<td>Microscopic invasion of tumor into the perithyroidal soft tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RAI avid metastatic foci in the neck on the first post-treatment whole-body RAI scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aggressive histology (e.g., tall cell, hobnail variant, columnar cell carcinoma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papillary thyroid cancer with vascular invasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clinical N1 or &gt;5 pathologic N1 micrometastases (&lt;0.2 cm in largest dimension)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intrathyroidal, encapsulated follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intrathyroidal, well differentiated follicular thyroid cancer with capsular invasion and no or minimal (&lt;4 foci) vascular invasion*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intrathyroidal, papillary microcarcinoma, unifocal or multifocal, including V600E BRAF mutated (if known)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATA High Risk</strong></td>
<td>Macroscopic invasion of tumor into the perithyroidal soft tissues (gross extrathyroidal extension),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incomplete tumor resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distant metastases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post-operative serum thyroglobulin suggestive of distant metastases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologic N1 with any metastatic lymph node ≥ 3 in largest dimension*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular thyroid cancer with extensive vascular invasion (&gt; 4 foci of vascular invasion)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Proposed modifications, not present in the original 2009 initial risk stratification system. See sections [B19]-[B23] and Recommendation 48B.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definitions(^1)</th>
<th>Clinical Outcomes</th>
<th>Management Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excellent Response</strong></td>
<td>Negative imaging and either Suppressed Tg &lt; 0.2 ng/mL(^<em>) or TSH stimulated Tg &lt; 1 ng/mL(^</em>)</td>
<td>1-4% recurrence(^2) &lt;1% disease specific death(^2)</td>
<td>An excellent response to therapy should lead to an early decrease in the intensity and frequency of follow up and the degree of TSH suppression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemical Incomplete Response</strong></td>
<td>Negative imaging and Suppressed Tg &gt; 1 ng/mL(^<em>) or Stimulated Tg &gt; 10 ng/mL(^</em>) or Rising Tg Ab levels;</td>
<td>At least 30% spontaneously evolve to NED(^3) 20% achieve NED after additional therapy(^1) 20% develop structural disease(^1) &lt;1% disease specific death(^1)</td>
<td>If associated with stable or declining serum Tg values, a biochemical incomplete response should lead to continued observation with ongoing TSH suppression in most patients. Rising Tg or Tg antibody values should prompt additional investigations and potentially additional therapies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Structural Incomplete Response</strong></td>
<td>Structural or functional evidence of disease With any Tg level +/- Tg Ab</td>
<td>50-85% continue to have persistent disease despite additional therapy.(^4) Disease specific death rates as</td>
<td>A structural incomplete response may lead to additional treatments or ongoing observation depending on multiple clinico-pathologic factors including the size, location, rate of growth, RAI avidity, (^{18})FDG avidity, and specific pathology of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indeterminate Response</td>
<td>high as 11% with loco-regional metastases and 50% with structural distant metastases</td>
<td>structural lesions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-specific findings on imaging studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faint uptake in thyroid bed on RAI scanning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-stimulated Tg detectable, but less than 1 ng/mL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stimulated Tg detectable, but less than 10 ng/mL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tg antibodies stable or declining in the absence of structural or functional disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-20% will have structural disease identified during follow-up¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the remainder, the non-specific changes are either stable, or resolve.¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1% disease specific death¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An indeterminate response should lead to continued observation with appropriate serial imaging of the non-specific lesions and serum Tg monitoring. Non-specific findings that become suspicious over time can be further evaluated with additional imaging or biopsy.

NED denotes a patient as having no evidence of disease at final follow-up

* In the absence of Tg antibodies (Tg Ab)

References cited
1 - (538:539)
2 - (538:539;542;586-593;595-601;1078)
3 - (598;599;617;617-621)
4 - (328;607;626;627:898)
Table 14. Characteristics according to the ATA Risk Stratification System and AJCC/TNM Staging System that may Impact Post-operative RAI Decision-making

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATA recurrence risk</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Body of Evidence Suggests RAI Improves Disease-Specific Survival?</th>
<th>Body of Evidence Suggests RAI Improves Disease-Free Survival?</th>
<th>Post-Surgical RAI Indicated?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATA recurrence risk</td>
<td>Staging T N M</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Body of Evidence Suggests RAI Improves Disease-Specific Survival?</td>
<td>Body of Evidence Suggests RAI Improves Disease-Free Survival?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low risk T1a N0,Nx M0,Mx</td>
<td>Tumor size ≤1 cm (uni- or multi-focal)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low risk T1b,T2 N0, Nx M0,Mx</td>
<td>Tumor size &gt;1-4 cm</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Conflicting observational data</td>
<td>Not routine** – may be considered for patients with aggressive histology or vascular invasion (ATA intermediate risk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low to intermediate risk T3 N0,Nx M0,Mx</td>
<td>Tumor size &gt;4 cm</td>
<td>Conflicting data</td>
<td>Conflicting observational data</td>
<td>Consider** - Need to consider presence of other adverse features. Advancing age may favor RAI use in some cases, but specific age and tumor size cut-offs subject to some uncertainty*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low to intermediate risk T3 N0,Nx M0,Mx</td>
<td>Microscopic extra-thyroidal extension, any tumor size</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Conflicting observational data</td>
<td>Consider** - Generally favored based on risk of recurrent disease. Smaller tumors with microscopic ETE may not require RAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low to intermediate risk T1-3 N1a M0,Mx</td>
<td>Central compartment neck lymph node metastases</td>
<td>No, except possibly in subgroup of patients ≥ 45 years of age (NTCTCSG Stage III)</td>
<td>Conflicting observational data</td>
<td>Consider** – Generally favored, due to somewhat higher risk of persistent or recurrent disease, especially with increasing number of large (&gt;2-3 cm) or clinically evident lymph nodes or presence of extra-nodal extension. Advancing age may also favor RAI use.* However, there is insufficient data to mandate RAI use in patients with few (&lt;5) microscopic nodal metastases in central compartment in absence of other adverse features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATA low to intermediate risk T1-3 N1b M0,Mx</td>
<td>Lateral neck or mediastinal lymph node metastases</td>
<td>No, except possibly in subgroup of patients ≥ 45 years of age</td>
<td>Conflicting observational data</td>
<td>Consider** - Generally favored, due to higher risk of persistent or recurrent disease, especially with increasing number of macroscopic or clinically evident lymph nodes or presence of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Extra-nodal extension.
Advancing age may also favor RAI use.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATA high risk</th>
<th>T4</th>
<th>Any N</th>
<th>Any M</th>
<th>Any size, gross extra-thyroidal extension</th>
<th>Yes (observational data)</th>
<th>Yes (observational data for disease persistence and recurrence)</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATA high risk</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any N</td>
<td>Distant metastases</td>
<td>Yes (observational data)</td>
<td>Yes (observational data)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Recent data from the NTCTCSG (National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Group) have suggested that a more appropriate prognostic age cut-off for their and other classification systems could be 55 years, rather than 45 years, particularly for women.

ETE – extrathyroidal extension

**In addition to standard clinicopathologic features, local factors such as the quality of pre-operative and post-operative ultrasound evaluations, availability and quality of thyroglobulin measurements, experience of the operating surgeon, and clinical concerns of the local disease management team may also be considerations in post-operative RAI decision-making.
Table 15. TSH targets for long-term thyroid hormone therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Increasing risk of TSH suppression</th>
<th>Excellent</th>
<th>Indeterminate</th>
<th>Biochemical Incomplete**</th>
<th>Structural incomplete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No known risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age &gt; 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial fibrillation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - 0.5 mU/L represents the lower limit of the reference range for the TSH assay which can be 0.3-0.5 mU/L depending on the specific assay

** - TSH target for patients with a biochemical incomplete response can be quite different based on original ATA risk, Tg level, Tg trend over time and risk of TSH suppression

No suppression. TSH target 0.5* - 2.0 mU/L

Mild suppression. TSH target 0.1 - 0.5* mU/L

Moderate or Complete suppression. TSH target <0.1 mU/L
Table 16. Factors to review when considering kinase inhibitor therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factors Favoring Kinase Inhibitor Therapy</th>
<th>Factors Discouraging Kinase Inhibitor Therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Imminently threatening disease progression expected to require intervention and/or to produce morbidity or mortality in <6 months (e.g. pulmonary lesions or lymphadenopathy likely to rapidly invade airways, produce dyspnea, or cause bronchial obstruction). Clinically significant anatomical disease progression in 6 months or less despite optimal TSH suppression in RAI-refractory disease not amenable to control using focal therapeutic approaches (e.g. surgery, radiation therapy, ablation) | Comorbidity including:  
  - Active or recent intestinal disease (e.g. diverticulitis, inflammatory bowel disease, recent bowel resection)  
  - Liver disease  
  - Recent bleeding (e.g. ulcer/GI bleed) or coagulopathy  
  - Recent cardiovascular event(s) (e.g. CVA, MI)  
  - Recent tracheal radiation therapy (this is associated with increased risks of aerodigestive fistula with kinase inhibitor therapy)  
  - Cachexia/low weight/poor nutrure  
  - Poorly controlled hypertension  
  - Prolonged QTc interval/history of significant arrhythmia (includes ventricular and bradyarhymias)  
  - Untreated brain metastases (controversial)  
  - Recent suicidal ideation (suicide has been reported in depressed patient receiving TKIs) |
| Symptomatic disease (e.g. exertional dyspnea, painful unresectable adenopathy), not adequately addressable using directed therapy. | Life expectancy based upon other co-morbidity estimated to be too brief to justify systemic therapy |
| Diffuse disease progression as opposed to focal progression (e.g. in multiple lung metastases; as opposed to a few growing lesions) | |

NOTE: bone metastases are often poorly responsive to kinase inhibitor therapy (see **Bone Directed Agents** in section [C46]).

Abbreviations: GI (gastrointestinal), CVA (cerebrovascular accident), MI (myocardial infarction), TKI (tyrosine kinase inhibitor)
Table 17. Potential toxicities and recommended screening or surveillance monitoring approaches in patients started on kinase inhibitor therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxicity</th>
<th>Recommended Screening/Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hypertension                            | Frequent blood pressure monitoring, most critical during the first 8 weeks of therapy; if hypertension is induced, therapy should be individualized to patient response  
  - Note: effective and expeditious management of hypertension is critical - and may reduce potential for cardiotoxicity; if antihypertensive therapy is needed, calcium channel blockers (e.g. amlodipine) may be most effective. |
| Cutaneous/mucocutaneous toxicities       | Careful patient reporting of rash/mouth sores, patient awareness and education related to increased potential for photosentization/sunburn.                                                                                       |
| Hepatotoxicity                          | Serial assessment of alanine serum transferase (AST), alkaline phosphatase and bilirubin - most critical during the first 8 weeks of therapy  
  - Note: dose reduction of kinase inhibitor therapy is commonly required due to hepatic toxicity                                                                 |
| Cardiotoxicity                          | ECG pre-therapy, and frequently during therapy  
  - Hold (or do not initiate) kinase inhibitor therapy if QTc>480 msec  
  - Echocardiogram, elective - but recommended in any patient with cardiac history; especially important in patient with hypertension, symptoms consistent with congestive heart failure or coronary artery disease and in patients receiving sunitinib |
| Hypothyroidism                          | TSH should be assessed frequently, with levothyroxine dosage altered in response to rising TSH if observed                                                                                                               |
| Nephrotoxicity                          | Serial serum creatinine, urine analysis with protein determination,                                                                                                                                                     |
| Hematological toxicities                | Serial CBC/diff                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Pancreatitis                            | Serial amylase                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Teratogenicity                          | Pre-therapy pregnancy testing and effective contraception in women and men of childbearing potential                                                                                                                  |
Figure legends
Figure 1. Algorithm for evaluation and management of patients with thyroid nodules based on US pattern and FNA cytology. R – Recommendation in text.
Figure 2. ATA nodule sonographic patterns and risk of malignancy
Figure 3. Lymph node compartments separated into levels and sublevels. Level VI contains the thyroid gland, and the adjacent nodes bordered superiorly by the hyoid bone, inferiorly by the innominate (brachiocephalic) artery, and laterally on each side by the carotid sheaths. The level II, III, and IV nodes are arrayed along the jugular veins on each side, bordered anteromedially by level VI and laterally by the posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. The level III nodes are bounded superiorly by the level of the hyoid bone, and inferiorly by the cricoid cartilage; levels II and IV are above and below level III, respectively. The level I node compartment includes the submental and submandibular nodes, above the hyoid bone, and anterior to the posterior edge of the submandibular gland. Finally, the level V nodes are in the posterior triangle, lateral to the lateral edge of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. Levels I, II and V can be further subdivided as noted in the figure. The inferior extent of level VI is defined as the suprasternal notch. Many authors also include the pretracheal and paratracheal superior mediastinal lymph nodes above the level of the innominate artery (sometimes referred to as level
VII) in central neck dissection (341).
Figure 4. Risk of structural disease recurrence in patients without structurally identifiable disease after initial therapy. The risk of structural disease recurrence associated with selected clinico-pathological features are shown as a continuum of risk with percentages (ranges, approximate values) presented to reflect our best estimates based on the published literature reviewed in the text. In the left hand column, the three-tiered risk system proposed as the Modified Initial Risk Stratification System is also presented to demonstrate how the continuum of risk estimates informed our modifications of the 2009 ATA Initial Risk System (See recommendation 48). (*) While analysis of BRAF and or TERT status is not routinely recommended for initial risk stratification, we have included these findings to assist clinicians in proper risk stratification in cases where this information is available.
Figure 5. Clinical decision-making and management recommendations in ATA low risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients that have undergone total thyroidectomy. R – Recommendation in text.
Figure 6. Clinical decision-making and management recommendations in ATA low risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients that have undergone less than total thyroidectomy (lobectomy or lobectomy with isthmusectomy). R – Recommendation in text.
Figure 7. Clinical decision-making and management recommendations in ATA intermediate risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients that have undergone total thyroidectomy. R – Recommendation in text.
Figure 8. Clinical decision-making and management recommendations in ATA high risk differentiated thyroid cancer patients that have undergone total thyroidectomy and have no gross residual disease remaining in the neck. R – Recommendation in text.